

EVOIPneo active for SIP



Administration manual for system providers

5/12/2020

Product line neo, version 6.x

The described functions can be used with the following ASC products:

EVOIPneo

EVOLUTIONneo / XXL / eco

EVOflex (country-specific)

Please note that you can always find the most up-to-date technical documentation and product updates in the partner area on our website at <http://www.asctechnologies.com>.

Copyright © 2019 ASC Technologies AG. All rights reserved.

Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. VMware® is a registered trademark of VMware, Inc. All other marks and names mentioned herein may be trademarks of their respective companies.

Contents

1	General information	5
2	Introduction	6
3	System requirements.....	7
3.1	Hardware components	7
3.1.1	Recorder	7
3.2	Software components	7
3.3	External components	7
3.3.1	Supported PBXs and end devices	7
4	Installation requirements	9
4.1	Licenses	9
4.2	Information	9
5	Overview install and configure product.....	10
6	Installation	11
6.1	Install OpenScape Contact Center SDK-Runtime (optional).....	11
6.1.1	Basic setup.....	11
6.1.2	General patch.....	11
6.2	Install certificate for TLS encryption.....	11
6.2.1	Import certificate to recording server.....	11
6.2.1.1	Import customer-specific certificate to the recording server.....	12
6.2.1.2	Import PBX certificate to recording server	13
6.2.2	Import certificate to SIP client	14
6.2.2.1	Export TLS certificate from recording server.....	14
6.2.2.2	Import TLS certificate to SIP client.....	15
7	Configuration.....	16
7.1	System Configuration.....	16
7.1.1	Start application	16
7.1.2	Configure recording solution	17
7.1.2.1	Configure recording solution All-in-one Basic	17
7.1.2.2	Configure recording solution All-in-one Failover	73
7.1.2.3	Configure recording solution All-in-one Parallel Recording.....	130
7.1.2.4	Configure recording solution Multi-Server Recording	188
7.1.2.5	Configure recording solution Multi-Server Failover	245
7.1.2.6	Configure recording solution Multi-Server Parallel Recording	304
7.1.2.7	Synchronization options	361
7.1.2.8	Duplicates in parallel recording architectures	365
7.1.2.9	Standby management for failover architectures.....	368
7.1.3	Adjust ASC configuration file.....	372
7.1.3.1	Adjust Recording Module for RTCP	372
7.1.3.2	Configure recording announcement.....	373

7.1.4	Configure recording announcement.....	376
7.2	Configure CTIconnect add-on	378
7.2.1	Configure OpenScape Contact Center (optional)	378
7.2.1.1	Create user for CTIconnect.....	378
7.2.2	Configure Genesys T-Server (optional)	379
7.2.2.1	Configure IP address and port of the Genesys T-Server	379
7.2.2.2	Configure IP address and port of the Genesys Configuration Server	380
7.2.2.3	Configure switch instance in the Genesys Configuration Server	381
7.2.2.4	Create users for the Genesys Configuration Server	382
8	Troubleshooting.....	383
	List of figures	384
	List of tables	395
	Glossary	398

General information

In the context of this document ASC represents ASC Technologies AG, its subsidiaries, branch offices, and distributors. An up-to-date overview of the aforementioned entities can be found at <https://www.asctechnologies.com>

ASC assumes no guarantee for the actuality, correctness, integrity or quality of the information provided in the manuals.

ASC regularly checks the content of the released manuals for consistency with the described hardware and software. Nevertheless, deviations cannot be excluded. Necessary revisions are included in subsequent editions.

Some aspects of the ASC technology are described in general terms to protect the ownership and the confidential information or trade secrets of ASC.

The software programs and the manuals of ASC are protected by copyright law. All rights on the manuals are reserved including the rights of reproduction and multiplication of any kind, be it photo mechanical, typographical or on digital data media. This also applies to translations. Copying the manuals, completely or in parts, is only allowed with written authorization of ASC.

Representative, if not defined otherwise, is the technical status at the time of the delivery of the software, the devices and the manuals of ASC. Technical changes without specified announcements are reserved. Previous manuals lose their validity.

The general conditions of sales and delivery of ASC in their latest version apply.

2 Introduction

This manual describes the installation and configuration of the recording solution in the application System Configuration.



Basic information about using the application System Configuration can be found in the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General information*.

The recording solution EVOIP_{neo} active for SIP provides the functionality which is necessary for an active IP recording of unencrypted and encrypted conversations in a SIP environment.

To record conversations, the recording server is added to the conference as participant. This can be done automatically if configured that way on the phone or on the PBX or initiated manually by another participant via the key control of the phone.

The recording server receives the conversation data which is supposed to be recorded as a mixed RTP data stream. The additional data is extracted from the SIP signaling.

Since the recording is started by a conference call, the recording server does not receive the phone numbers of the other communication participants. To obtain this information nonetheless, different SIP headers can be configured as information source.

Based on the criteria configured in the Recording Planner, the Recording Control service makes a recording decision. The EVOIP_{neo} recording service records the corresponding conversation data and saves them on the recording server.

EVOIP_{neo} active for SIP

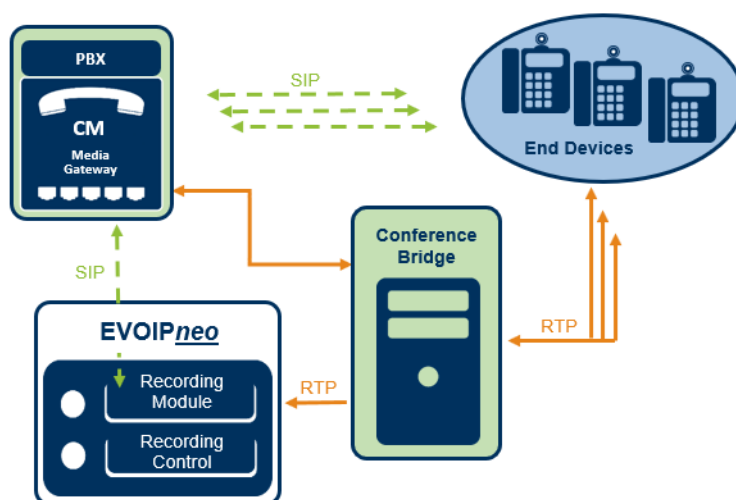


Fig. 1: Overview of the recording solution

3 System requirements



For basic information about the necessary hardware and software components refer to the installation manual *Installation requirements*.



A list of the codecs supported in this recording solution can be found in the installation manual *Installation requirements*.



A list of the supported PBXs and end devices as well as their supported versions can be found at ASC XCHANGE (<https://www.asc.de/partner>) in the current *neo Integration Overview*.

3.1 Hardware components



For basic information about the necessary hardware components refer to the installation manual *Installation requirements*.



EVOIP_{neo} recording software can be used on the customer's existing hardware. Alternatively, you can use ASC recorders.

3.1.1 Recorder

For the recording solution you can use the following systems:

- EVOLUTION_{neo} eco
- EVOLUTION_{neo}
- EVOLUTION_{neo} XXL



With hybrid systems (VoIP and TDM) the required software for the recording solution has already been installed on the EVOLUTION_{neo} recorder. If more performance is needed, an additional EVOLUTION_{neo} recorder or EVOIP_{neo} server can be added.

3.2 Software components

For the recording, you need the installation medium with the server software *neo* Suite which is installed on the ASC recording server.

3.3 External components



A list of the supported PBXs and end devices as well as their supported versions can be found at ASC XCHANGE (<https://www.asc.de/partner>) in the current *neo Integration Overview*.

3.3.1 Supported PBXs and end devices

Supported are PBXs end devices which use SIP as signaling protocol.

The following standards are supported:

- RFC 2833/4733 (DTMF) optional
- RFC 3261 (SIP)
- RFC 3550 (RTP)
- RFC 3665 (SIP Basic Call Flow Examples)
- RFC 3711 (SRTP)
- RFC 4566 (SDP Session Description Protocol)
- RFC 4568 (SDS)



In this recording solution, the [SIP](#) authentication methods *basic* and *auth* are supported.

ASC gives no guarantee for the functionality of untested end devices.

4 Installation requirements



For basic information about the used default ports refer to the installation manual *Installation requirements* in chapter *Communication matrix*.



If you have configured customer-specific ports, you have to open them in the firewall separately.

4.1 Licenses

ASC

License name	Number
EVOIP ^{neo} Base license - active	1 license per recording server
EVOIP ^{neo} active for SIP	1 license per concurrent recording

Tab. 1: Licenses of ASC



Depending on the deployed PBX additional vendor-specific licenses can be required.

OpenScape Contact Center (optional)

License name	Number
CTI ^{connect} for Unify OpenScape Contact Center	1 per recording system
SDK license for OpenScape Contact Center of Unify	1 per monitored business unit Number of the SDK licenses

Tab. 2: Licenses for OpenScape Contact Center optional

Sparkassen FI ISP (optional)

License name	Number
CTI ^{connect} for Sparkassen FI ISP	1 per recording system

Tab. 3: Licenses for Sparkassen FI ISP optional

Genesys T-Server (optional)

License name	Number
CTI ^{connect} for Genesys T-Server	1 per recording system
Genesys Recording Connector	1 per monitored recording resource
Genesys Universal SDK	1 per recording server

Tab. 4: Licenses for Genesys

4.2 Information

Before you start the installation, make sure that the following information is available:

- IP address of the recording server
- SIP port of the recording server



In this recording solution, the [SIP](#) authentication methods *basic* and *auth* are supported.

5

Overview install and configure product

The following steps have to be carried out:

1. Install neo software
2. Configure PBX and conference bridge
 - Since the configuration is vendor-specific, the steps cannot be described here. The configuration is usually done by the telecommunication technician.
3. Configure System Configuration
 - Create and activate recording architectures
 - The recording servers, recording types, and the integration types are assigned in the Recording Architectures module.
 - Configure servers
 - In the Servers module, the usage of the server is configured.
A server can be used for archiving, import, export, replay, data storage or for audio analysis.
 - Create PBX
 - A PBX configuration can either be created via the PBX module or via the configuration in the Integrations module.
 - Create, configure, and activate integration
 - Configure recording architecture
Link the integration to the previously created recording architecture.
 - Global recording settings
Configuration of port and transport protocol for SIP signaling
 - Configure recording servers
Configuration of the parameters of the recording server, e. g. IP address, incoming port for RTP, and extensions.
 - Configure add-on
The add-on is disabled by default.
Optionally, you can configure the following add-ons for this recording solution:
OpenScape Contact Center
Sparkassen FI ISP
Genesys T-Server
 - Configure miscellaneous settings
Optional configuration of participant information in an additional data field

6

Installation



Before installing the *neo* software, ensure that Microsoft Windows has been installed and configured according to our specifications.



For information about the installation and configuration of Microsoft Windows refer to the respective installation manual for system providers *Configuration Windows Server 2012 R2*, *Configuration Windows Server 2016* or *Configuration Windows Server 2019*.



For information about the installation of the *neo* software refer to the installation manual for system providers *Installation of the recording software of ASC*.

6.1

Install OpenScape Contact Center SDK-Runtime (optional)

If you would like to use the software OpenScape Contact Center, you have to additionally install the following components.

Check which version of the OpenScape Contact Center is used, e. g. V8 R2 GP03.

Then install the *basic setup* for the release and subsequently the appropriate *general patch*, in the example GP03.

6.1.1

Basic setup

1. From the installation path, extract the ZIP file which corresponds to the version of your server, e. g. `\\ASC\\ASC Product Suite\\thirdparty\\OSCCRuntimeSDK\\SDK_Runtime_V8R2.zip`.
2. Execute the installation file `setup.exe` and follow the instructions of the installation wizard.

6.1.2

General patch

Start the Windows Installer Patch `OSCC80R2G03SDKRuntime.msp` under `\\ASC\\ASC Product Suite\\thirdparty\\OSCCRuntimeSDK\\`.

6.2

Install certificate for TLS encryption

For encrypted transfer between the recording server and the [SIP](#) trunk, both components must be able to match and confirm the certificate of the other participant. Therefore, both certificates must be available on both components.

To be able to establish an encrypted connection, proceed as follows:

- [chapter "Import certificate to recording server"](#), p. 11
- [chapter "Import certificate to SIP client"](#), p. 14

6.2.1

Import certificate to recording server

To enable the recording server to confirm the certificate of the [SIP](#) client, the certificate must be available on the recording server.

There are 2 possibilities to import [TLS](#) certificates:

- *Installing a customer-specific certificate, see [chapter "Import customer-specific certificate to the recording server"](#), p. 12*
- *Installing PBX certificate already existing on the SIP client, see [chapter "Import PBX certificate to recording server"](#), p. 13*

6.2.1.1 Import customer-specific certificate to the recording server

If you would like to use a customer-specific certificate, you can import it to the keystore of the recording server by means of the program *certimporter.exe*.

1. To import the [TLS](#) certificate to the recording server, change to the recording server.
2. Open the tool Certificate Import Tool in the folder
C:\Program Files (x86)\ASC\ASC Product Suite\scripts.
 ⇒ The window Certificate Import Tool appears.

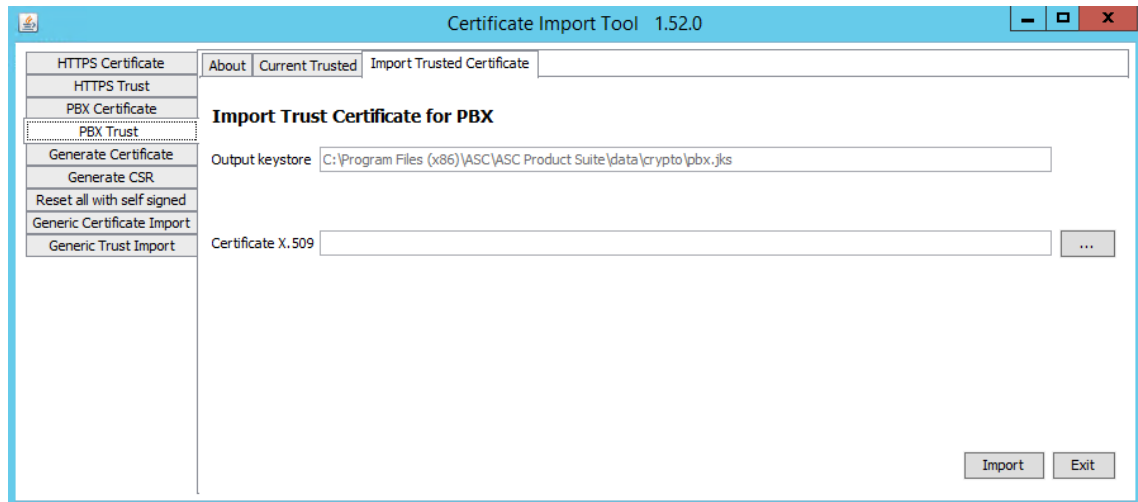



Fig. 2: Selection of the certificate

3. Select the menu item *PBX Trust* in the navigation bar.
 This function enables you to fill the keystore with the customer-specific certificate.
4. Select the tab *Import Trusted Certificate*.
5. Click on the button  next to the field *Certificate X.509* to select the certificate file.

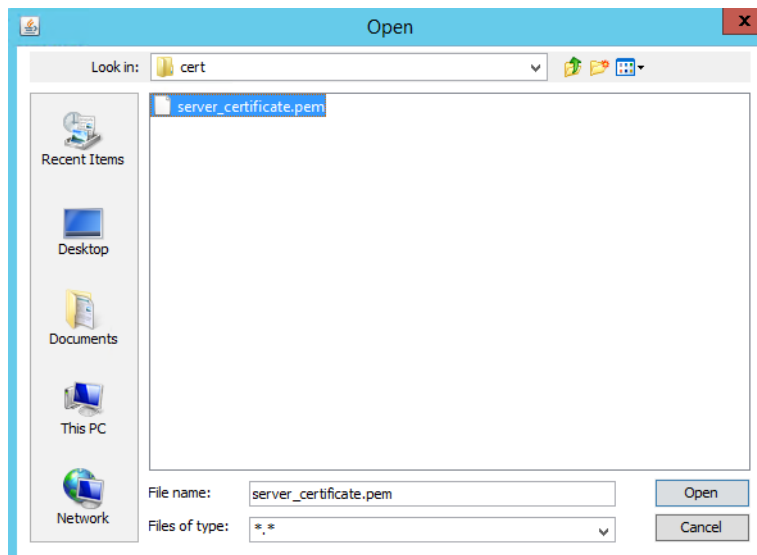


Fig. 3: Import certificate

6. Select the certificate file *server_certificate.pem* that you have copied from the [SIP](#) client.
7. Click on the button *Open*.
 ⇒ The window to enter the alias appears.

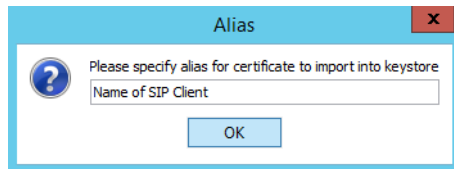


Fig. 4: Confirm alias

8. Enter the name of the [SIP](#) client.
9. Click on the button *OK* to confirm the alias.
 - ⇒ A message will inform you about the successful import.

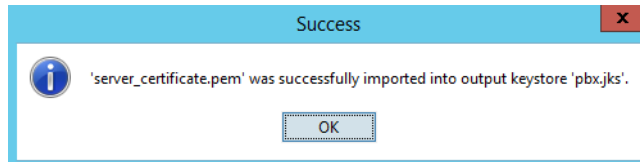


Fig. 5: Message - Successful import

10. Click on the button *OK* to confirm the success message.
11. Click on the button *Exit* to close the program Certificate Import Tool.

6.2.1.2 Import PBX certificate to recording server

By means of this function you overwrite the delivered certificate on the recording server with the certificate of the [SIP](#) client or of the [PBX](#).

1. Copy the certificate of the [SIP](#) client or of the [PBX](#) to the recording server.
2. Open the tool *Certificate Import Tool* in the folder *C:\Program Files (x86)\ASC\ASC Product Suite\scripts*.
 - ⇒ The window *Certificate Import Tool* appears.

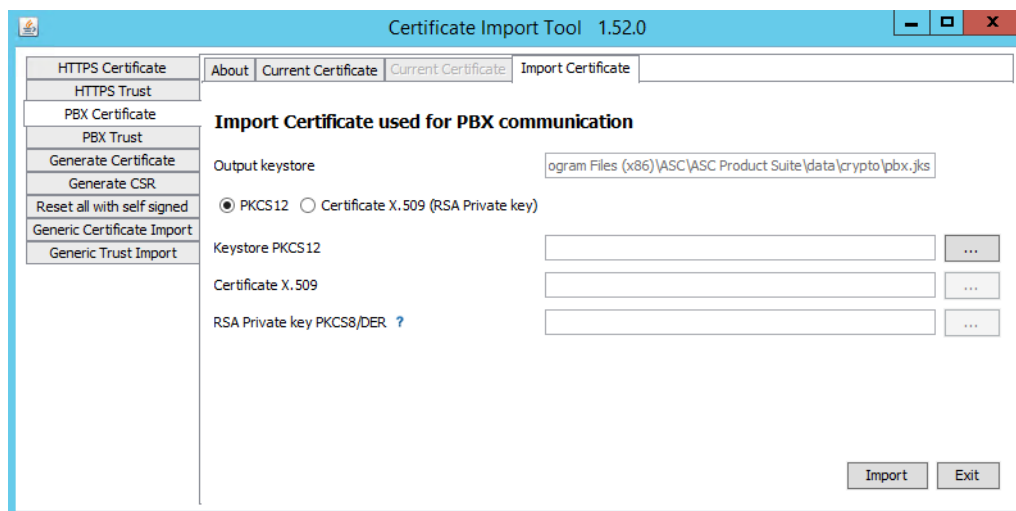



Fig. 6: Selection of the certificate

3. Select the menu item *PBX Certificate* in the navigation bar.
By means of this function you overwrite the delivered certificate on the recording server.
4. Select the tab *Import Certificate*.
5. Select the format of the certificate.
6. Click on the button  next to the respective entry field to select the certificate file.
7. Select the respective certificate file that you have copied from the [SIP](#) client.
8. Click on the button *Open*.

- ⇒ The window to enter the alias appears.
- 9. Enter the alias of the **SIP** client.
- 10. Click on the button **OK** to confirm the alias.
 - ⇒ A message will inform you about the successful import.
- 11. Click on the button **OK** to confirm the success message.
- 12. Click on the button **Exit** to close the program *Certificate Import Tool*.

6.2.2 Import certificate to SIP client

To enable the **SIP** client to confirm the certificate of the recording server, the certificate of the recording server must be available in the certificate management of the **SIP** client.

6.2.2.1 Export TLS certificate from recording server

1. To export the certificate from the recording server, change to the recording server.
2. Open the Certificate Import Tool *certimporter.exe* in the folder *C:\Program Files (x86)\ASC\ASC Product Suite\scripts*.
 - ⇒ The following window appears:

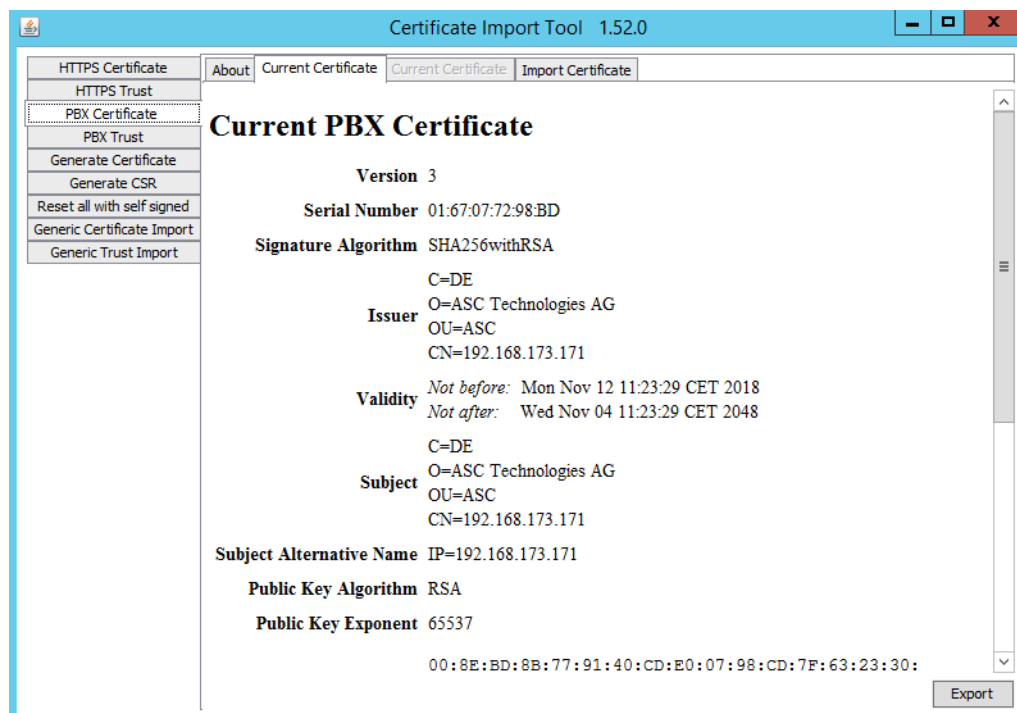
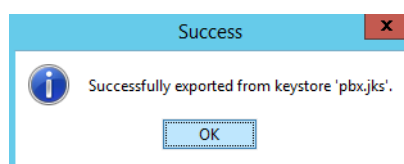


Fig. 7: Export PBX certificate from recording server

3. Select the menu item *PBX Certificate* in the navigation bar.
4. Click on the tab *Current Certificate*.
5. Click on the button **Export** to export the current certificate.
6. Select an appropriate storage location for the certificate.
7. Click on the button **Save**.
 - ⇒ A success message appears.



8. Upon confirmation, you can import the certificate to the [SIP](#) client.

6.2.2.2 Import TLS certificate to SIP client

To be able to establish an encrypted connection to the recording server, you must import the certificate of the recording server to the trust store in the certificate management of the [SIP](#) client.

7 Configuration

7.1 System Configuration



Basic information about using the application System Configuration can be found in the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General information*.

7.1.1 Start application

During the installation routine, shortcuts for the *neo* programs are created on your desktop.

1. To start the application directly on the server, double-click on the shortcut System Configuration.

To access the application from a computer via the web, enter the following URL in the address bar:

https://<System-IP>/SystemConfiguration.

If you have configured customer-specific ports, you have to include the port in the URL:

https://<System-IP>:<Port>/SystemConfiguration.

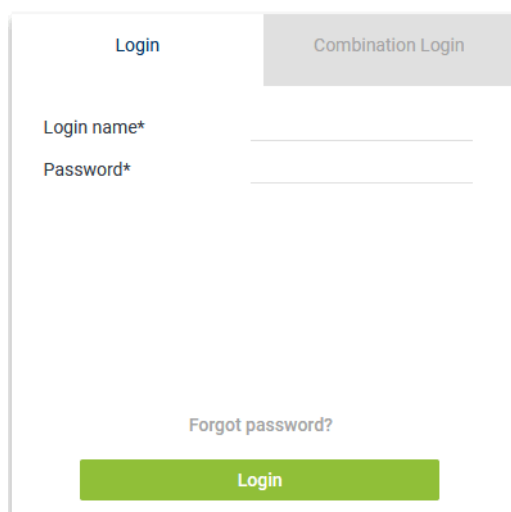


Fig. 8: System Configuration - web interface

To install and configure the recording solutions, you have to log in as system provider.

Login data for the administrator of the system provider:

User name:	<i>system-admin</i>
<i>neo</i> version < 6.3	
Default password:	<i>1</i>
	If the default password <i>1</i> has never been changed before a software update to a <i>neo</i> version ≥ 6.3 , the password must be changed upon the next login or by entering it again. If the default password has already been changed before a software update to a <i>neo</i> version ≥ 6.3 , the changed password remains.
<i>neo</i> version ≥ 6.3	
Default password:	<i>A\$c123</i>

Tab. 5: Login data - system provider

2. Log in to the web interface.
⇒ The main window System Configuration appears.

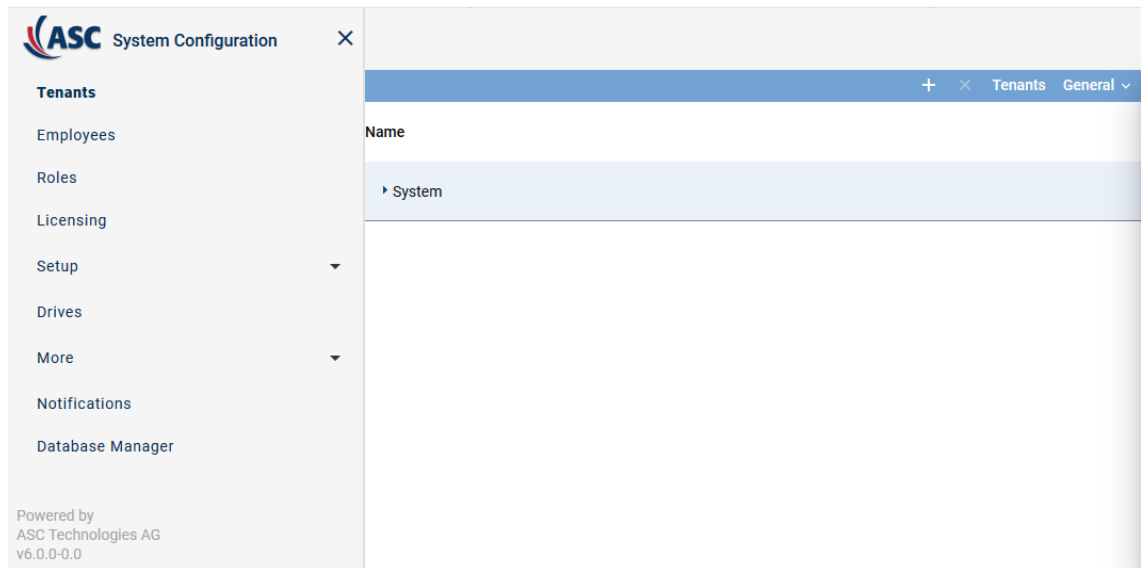


Fig. 9: System Configuration - main view:

7.1.2 Configure recording solution

Supported recording architectures

In this recording solution, the following recording architecture types are supported:

- All-in-one Basic Recording
- All-in-one Failover
- All-in-one Parallel Recording
- Multi-Server Recording
- Multi-Server Failover
- Multi-Server Parallel Recording

7.1.2.1 Configure recording solution All-in-one Basic

7.1.2.1.1 Create recording architecture

Start the configuration in the Recording Architectures module because an activated recording architecture is required for further configuration.

The recording servers, recording types, and the integration types are assigned in the Recording Architectures module.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Recording Architectures* in the navigation bar.
 - ⇒ The following window appears:

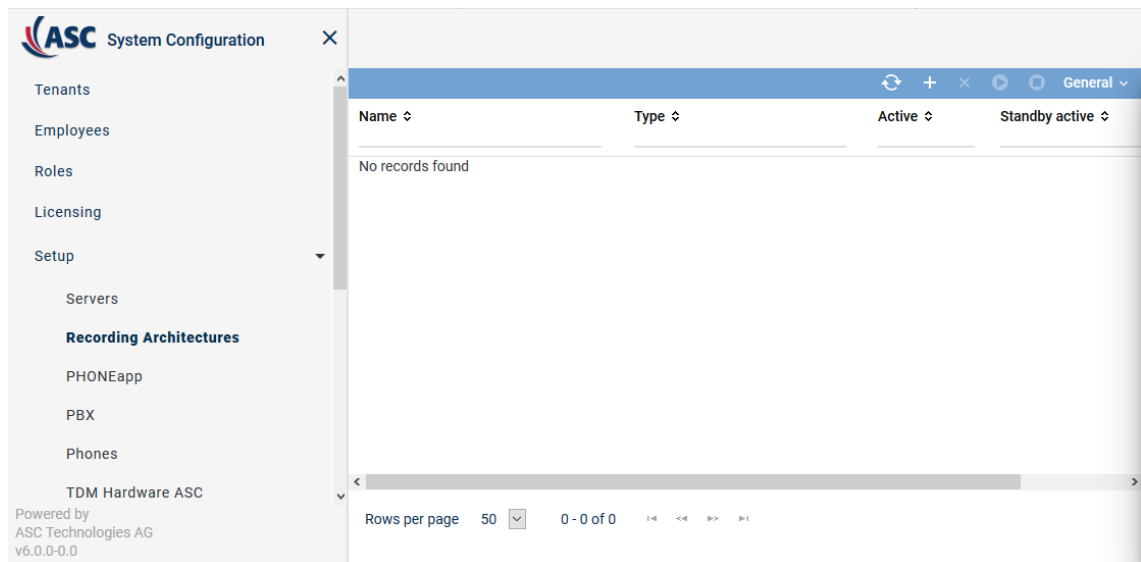


Fig. 10: Recording architectures - main view

Name	Name of the recording architecture
Type	Type of the recording architecture
Active	Shows whether the recording architecture has been activated and is ready to be used for the recording. <div> ✓ = Recording architecture is active and ready to be used for recording. It can be deactivated by clicking on the icon ⏏ (<i>Deactivate</i>) in the toolbar. ✗ = Recording architecture is not active. It can be activated by clicking on the icon ▶ (<i>Activate</i>) in the toolbar. </div>
Standby Active	Shows whether the standby server is active for one or several recording components in the recording architecture. <div> ✓ = At least 1 standby server is active. ✗ = No standby server is active or no standby server has been defined. </div>
Creation Date	Date on which the recording architecture was installed.
Updated	Date on which the settings of the recording architecture were updated for the last time.

NOTICE! Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

Toolbar of the Recording Architectures module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

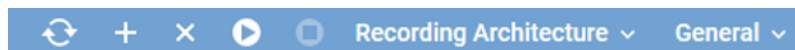







Fig. 11: Toolbar Recording Architectures module

	Refresh	Refreshes the main view.
	Create	Creates a new recording architecture.
	Delete	Deletes the selected recording architecture. The recording architecture is removed from the list of the main view. NOTICE! You can only delete recording architectures which are inactive and have not been assigned to an integration or server for the import.

	<i>Activate</i>	Activates the selected recording architecture.
	<i>Deactivate</i>	Deactivates the selected recording architecture. NOTICE! You can only deactivate recording architectures which have neither been assigned to an active integration nor to an active import.
<i>Recording Architecture</i>	<i>Standby Management</i>	The menu item is only available for recording architectures with failover possibilities. By clicking on the menu item Standby Management, you can open a window in which you can manually define the active server in architectures with failover concepts.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Displayed information</i> • <i>Order of the displayed columns</i> • <i>Number of rows per page</i>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.
	<i>Reset Search</i>	Resets all manually entered search criteria.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.




For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

Create recording architecture All-in-one Basic

If the entire *neo* software has been installed on one server, you must create a recording architecture of the type *All-in-one Basic Recording*.



Depending on the selected recording architecture type, the following configuration steps vary. The following configuration steps are exemplary for the recording architecture *All-in-one Basic Recording*.

- To create a new recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *New Recording Architecture* appears.

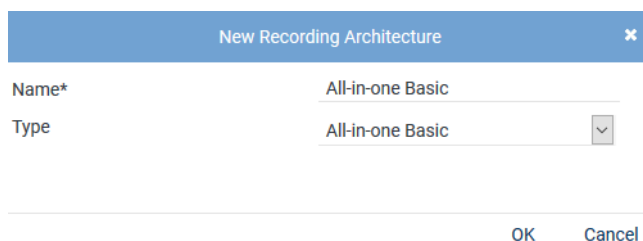
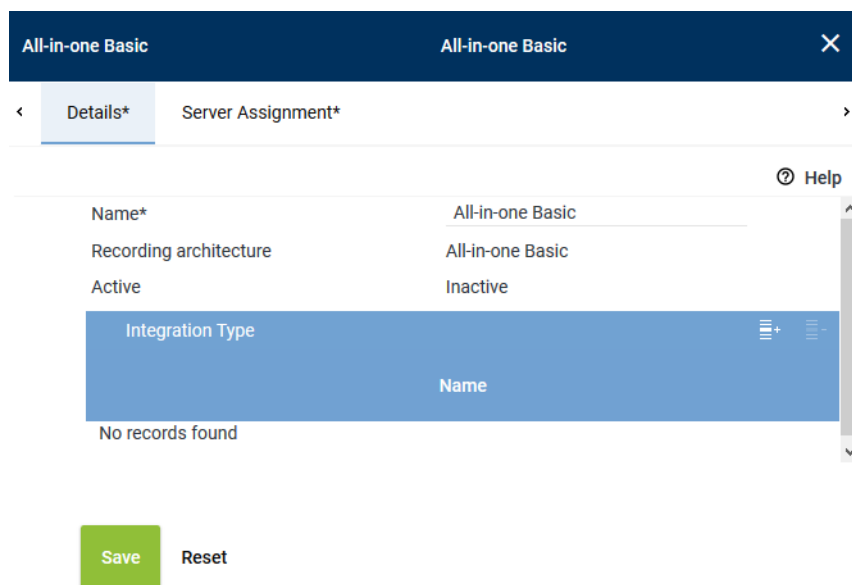


Fig. 12: Create recording architecture - All-in-one Basic Recording

2. In the entry field *Name*, enter a descriptive name for the recording architecture.
3. From the drop-down list *Type*, select the recording architecture type *All-in-one Basic Recording*.
NOTICE! The drop-down list only displays the supported recording architecture types.
4. Click on the button *OK*.
 ⇒ Your entries now appear in the detail view.




The screenshot shows a configuration window titled 'All-in-one Basic'. It has two tabs: 'Details*' (selected) and 'Server Assignment*'. The 'Details*' tab contains the following fields:

- Name***: All-in-one Basic
- Recording architecture**: All-in-one Basic
- Active**: Inactive

Below these fields is a section for 'Integration Type' which contains a table with one column labeled 'Name'. The table is currently empty, and a message 'No records found' is displayed below it. To the right of the table are icons for adding (+) and removing (-) records. At the bottom of the window are two buttons: 'Save' (green) and 'Reset'.

Fig. 13: Recording architecture - tab Details

Add integration type

1. Click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list *Integration Type*.
 ⇒ The window *Integration Type* appears.

Integrationstyp

Name

SIP active

Hinzufügen
Abbrechen

Fig. 14: Select integration type



Only those integration types are displayed which have a license in the system and which support the selected architecture type.



Any number of integration types can be assigned to a recording architecture.

- Select *SIP active* from the list of the available integration types and click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The name of the integration type now appears in the list in the detail window.

Assign server for All-in-one Basic

- Click on the tab *Server Assignment* to assign a recording server to the recording architecture.

All-in-one Basic
All-in-one Basic

Details*
Server Assignment*

Server*
REC-01
+
-

Used in activated architecture
No

Recording type
☐ VoIP/Video
☐ TDM
☐ Screen
☐ Chat

Save
Reset

Fig. 15: Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment

2. Click on the button **+** behind the entry field *Server*.
⇒ The window *Servers* appears.

Servers		
Name ↕	IP Address ↕	Path ↕
REC-01	192.168.173.171	C:\

Rows per page 20 ▾ 1 - 8 of 8 < << >> >

Add Cancel

Fig. 16: Recording Architecture - assign server

3. Select the entry of the corresponding server.



A server can be configured in several recording architectures, but you cannot activate several recording architectures with the same server at the same time. If you would like to activate several recording architectures at the same time, you have to use different servers to do so.

4. Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.
5. Activate the check box in front of the recording types for which you would like to use this server.

Recording type

☒ VoIP/Video

☐ TDM

☐ Screen

☐ Chat


Save Reset

Fig. 17: Recording Architecture - activate recording type



You can activate several recording types if the integration has been designed for this and if you have installed the respective licenses.

Activate recording architecture

1. Click on the button *Save*.
2. Select the recording architecture in the main view so that the icon  (*Activate*) in the tool-bar becomes active.

- To activate the recording architecture, click on the icon  (Activate).
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (Active) appears.





Recording Architecture			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active	Standby active ▾
All-in-one Basic	All-in-one Basic		

Fig. 18: Recording architecture - activate recording architecture

- To deactivate the recording architecture, if required, click on the icon  (Deactivate).
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (Inactive) appears.



The recording architecture must have been activated so that the integration can be configured.



For updates, the recording architecture is stopped and deactivated. Once the update has been completed, check that the recording architecture has been activated again.



If you install an extension for the integration subsequently, you must deactivate the recording architecture and activate it again after having installed the license.

7.1.2.1.2 Configure servers

Every server in your network that the *neo* software has been installed on is automatically identified as a server of the recording system and displayed in the main view of the Servers module. In the Servers module, you can configure the usage of the servers in your recording system.

- Select the menu item *Setup > Servers* in the navigation bar.
⇒ The following window appears:

ASC

System Configuration

Tenants

Employees

Roles

Licensing

Setup

Servers

Recording Architectures

PHONEapp

PBX

Phones

TDM Hardware ASC

×

↺

Servers

General

Name ↕	IP Address ↕	Path ↕
REC-01	192.168.173.171	C:\

Rows per page

50

1 - 8 of 8

Powered by

ASC Technologies AG

v6.0.0-0.0

Fig. 19: Servers - main view

Depending on the configuration of the columns, the following information is displayed in the main view:

<i>Name</i>	Shows the name of the server.
<i>IP Address</i>	Shows the IP address of the server.
<i>Path</i>	Shows the path of the server.

Creation Date Date on which the server was installed.

Updated Date on which the settings of the server were updated for the last time.

NOTICE! Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

Toolbar of the Servers module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

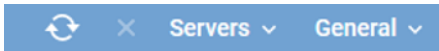




Fig. 20: Toolbar Servers module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected server configuration. This function is meant to delete the server configuration if the hardware of a server has been removed and there is no connection to the <i>neo</i> system.
<i>Servers</i>	<i>Administrate Server Locations</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and administrate locations of the servers, see chapter "Administrate server locations", p. 24 .
	<i>Administrate NTP Server</i>	Opens a window in which you can administrate the servers for the time synchronization, see chapter "Administrate NTP server", p. 41 .
	<i>Manage Synchronization Configurations</i>	Opens a window in which you can manage the synchronization configurations.
<i>General</i>	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Displayed information</i> • <i>Order of the displayed columns</i> • <i>Number of rows per page</i>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.
	<i>Reset Search</i>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

Administrate server locations

You can create and manage a list of server locations. In the tab *Details*, you can assign locations to the servers.

Add server locations

- Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.

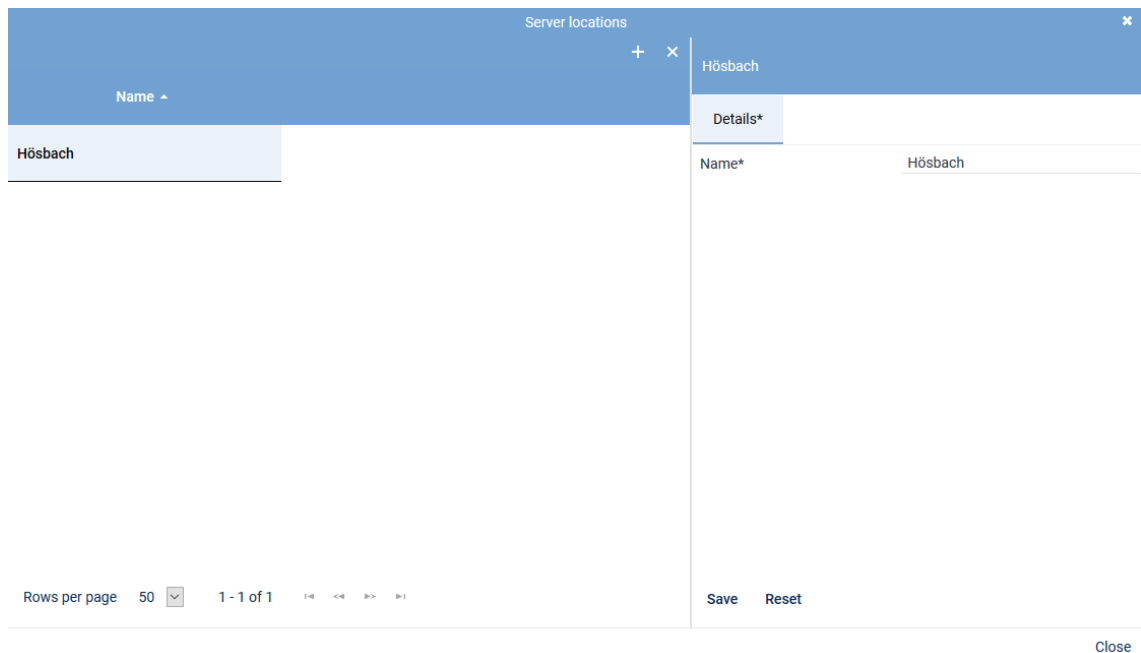



Fig. 21: Add server locations

- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the window *Server Locations*.
- Enter the name of the location on the right side in the tab *Details*.
- To save the entry, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the entry, click on the button *Reset*.
- To add further locations, repeat the last 3 steps.
- To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

Delete server location



A server location can only be deleted when it has not been assigned. To be able to delete a server location, you must first delete possible assignments.

- Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.
- Select the location you would like to delete.

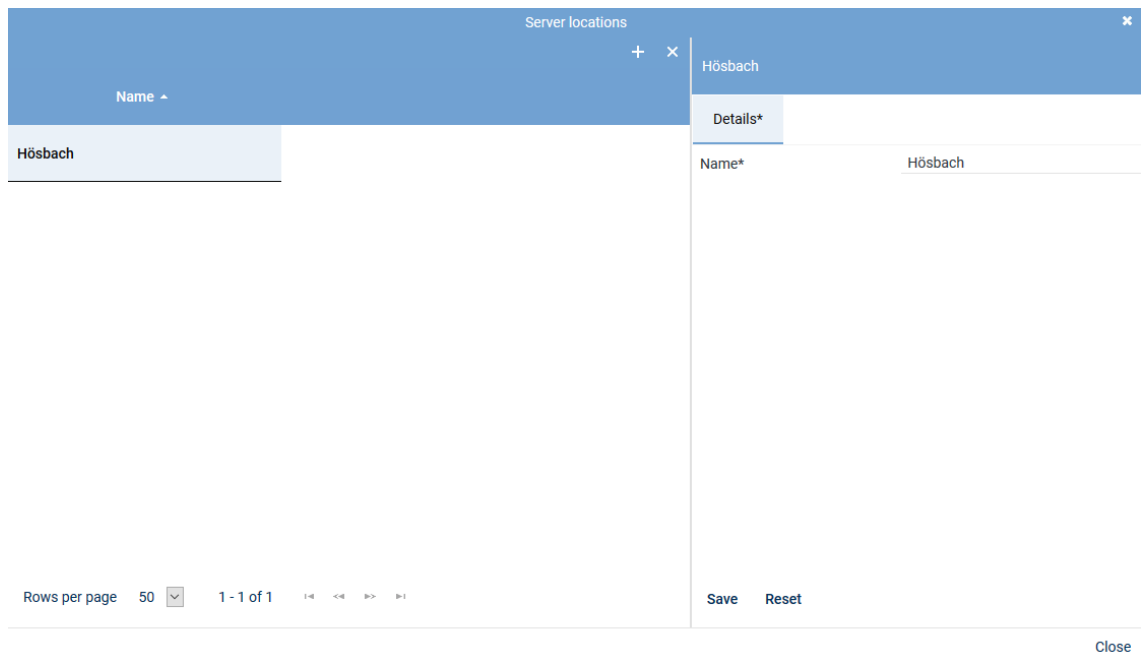



Fig. 22: Delete server location

3. Click on the icon  (*Delete*) in the toolbar of the window.
4. To delete further locations, repeat the last 2 steps.
5. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

Tab Details

1. To configure the server, select the entry of the corresponding server in the main view.
 - ⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.
 - The information *Name* and *Configured IP address* has already been entered during the installation and is displayed for your information only.

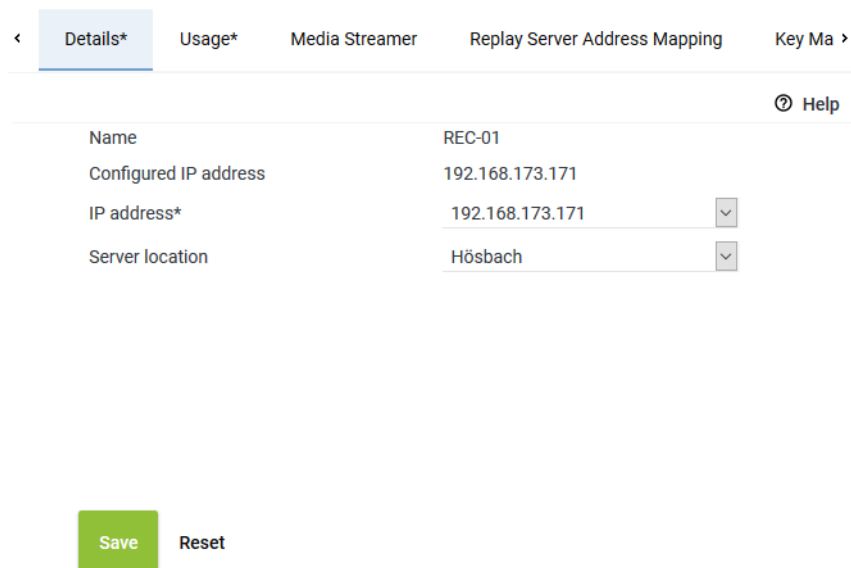


Fig. 23: Servers - tab Details

2. From the drop-down list, select the IP address which is supposed to be used as default address of the server in the system.
3. Select the *Server location* in the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all locations which have been created in the location management.

- Click on the button **Save** if the entries are correct.

Tab Usage

- Click on the tab **Usage** to configure the purpose of usage.



Since a server can be used for several recording solutions, all purposes of use are listed. Note that some purposes of use do not apply for some recording solutions. As an example: You cannot use audio analysis or replay via phone in a chat recording.

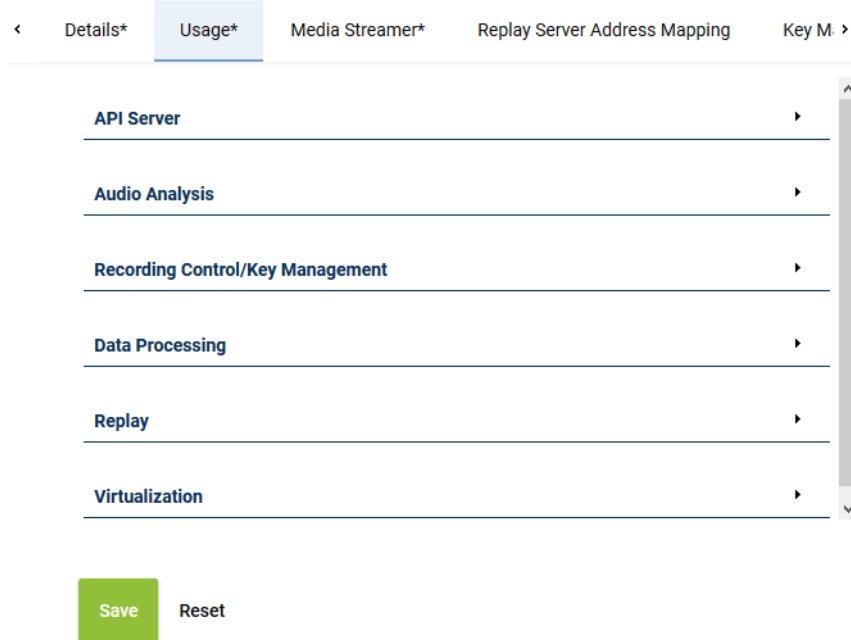


Fig. 24: Servers - tab Usage

Group field API Server

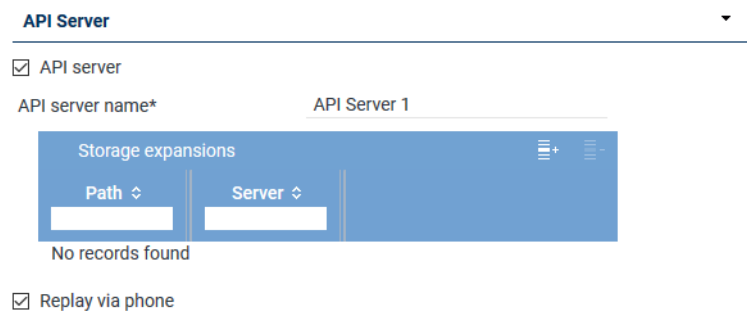


Fig. 25: Group field API Server



The ASC API Server is a service within the neo software.



The ASC API Server must have been activated on every server where the Recording Control service runs.


The ASC API Server does not only offer an interface for the internal modules; additionally, the client applications communicate with the neo system by means of this interface, too, using defined commands.

Furthermore, the ASC API Server is responsible for replay by means of the web browser. Not until the ASC API Server has started, can the replay server be activated and the corresponding ASC API Server assigned for replay in the web applications.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>API server</i>	<p>Tick the check box to start the API server.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>API server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the API server from a public network and with configured port forwarding, too, you have to adjust the settings in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>, see chapter "Tab Replay Server Address Mapping", p. 37.</p>
<i>API server name</i>	<p>Enter the name which is supposed to denote the server in the system. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different API servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the API server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p>
<i>List</i> <i>Storage expansions</i>	<p>Here, you can add storage expansions for replay. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on the server, the search is continued on the storage expansions which have been entered here. That way, even recordings can be replayed which have not been transferred to the server.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the storage expansions, see chapter "Add storage expansion for replay", p. 29. By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the storage expansions from the list. <p>If you use several recording servers in your system for which storage expansions have been configured, you can add any storage expansion of any recording server on every API server of the system.</p>
<i>Replay via phone</i>	<p>Activate this function if you would like to use the functions <i>Replay via phone</i> or <i>Last Call Repeat</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>NOTICE! The function <i>Replay via phone</i> has been implemented in the following <i>neo</i> components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Application POWERplay<i>play</i> Pro Application POWERplay<i>play</i> Instant Replay module <p>In order to enable a client to use the functionality <i>Replay via phone</i>, you have to assign this client an identifier either in the Employees module or in the Phones module which allows the system to clearly identify the phone.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
	NOTICE! In the tab <i>Media Streamer</i> , you have to assign this function to a PBX , see chapter "Tab Media Streamer", p. 36 . To be able to do so, at least 1 PBX must have been configured in the system.

Add storage expansion for replay

1. Click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list.
2. Select 1 or several storage expansions.
If you would like to select several storage expansions or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Storage Expansion for Replay				
Device Type	Name	Path	Free Disk Space	Server
NAS	NAS 2	NAS 2	<div></div>	REC-02

Rows per page: 20 | 1 - 1 of 1 | < << >> >

[Add](#) [Cancel](#)

Fig. 26: Select storage expansion

3. To apply the selected storage expansions, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Group field Audio Analysis

Audio Analysis ▼


☒ Audio analysis (SAES mode)

Stream audio data from* + -

☐ Emotion detection

Stream audio data from* + -

Fig. 27: Group field Audio Analysis

Parameters	Value/Description
<i>Audio analysis</i>	Activate this check box to use the server for audio analysis. The audio data is then streamed for audio analysis from the configured server to this server. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stream audio data from From the list of available servers, select the server from which the audio data is supposed to be streamed for audio analysis via the button .

Parameters	Value/Description
<i>Emotion detection</i>	<p>Activate this check box to activate emotion detection for the audio analysis.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. Tenants can use the emotion detection function.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>

Tab. 6: Configure audio analysis

Group field Recording Control/Key Management

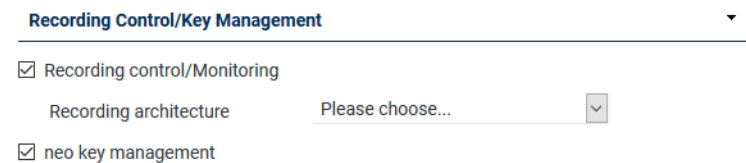


Fig. 28: Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Parameters	Value/Description
<i>Recording control/Monitoring</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to use <u>CLIENT</u><i>command</i> or an API recording control or if you would like to use <i>Monitoring</i>. This feature is only available if a recording architecture has been configured and activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the respective recording architecture you would like to use for the control.
- <i>neo key management</i>	<p>The function allows customer-specific encryption of the recordings. To be able to configure the key management, you have to activate the check box <i>Key management</i>.</p> <p>This function can only be activated if the license <code>ASC_KEY_MANAGEMENT</code> is available.</p> <p>For further information about the configuration of the key management refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i> and to the installation manual <i>Installation Dongle Manager</i>.</p>

Tab. 7: Configure Recording Control/Key Management

Group field Data Processing

Data Processing ▼

☒ Data storage

☒ Transfer data for replay

Target Server

Name	IP Address ↕
No records found	

☒ Transfer data for data storage

Target Server

Name	IP Address ↕
No records found	

Activate period of time ☒

from 11:59:36

to 11:59:36

Receives data from

Name	Only Replay
No records found	



☒ Archiving





☒ Export

☒ Import

Recording architecture Please choose... ▼


Fig. 29: Group field Data Processing

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Data storage</i>	Activate the check box to allow the modification of the additional functions of data processing.
<i>Transfer data for replay</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data only for replay to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for replay. The data is not stored on the target server but deposited in a cache temporarily in order to be replayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the target server, see chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 32. By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the target server from the list. <p>NOTICE! Only those servers are displayed on which an API server and a replay server have been configured.</p>
<i>Transfer data for data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data for storage to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for data storage purposes. In the drop-down list, all servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated. The data is copied to the target server and stored there.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the target server, see chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 32. By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove the target server from the list. <p>NOTICE! Only those servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can activate the transfer for a certain period of time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Activate period of time <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. The fields for entering the time become active. Select the time via the rotating field for the period from – to. Active period of time <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated. <p>NOTICE! In distributed systems with slow network connections, the storage interval for the data transfer can be adjusted. The storage interval for the data transfer has to be configured by an ASC service technician or by an authorized partner company.</p>
<i>Receives data from</i>	<p>This table contains those servers which transfer data to this server.</p> <p>In the column <i>Name</i>, the name of the server appears from which data has been transferred.</p> <p>In the column <i>Only Replay</i>, the purpose of the transfer is displayed:</p> <p> = Data is transferred only for replay.</p> <p> = Data is transferred for data storage.</p>
<i>Archiving</i>	Activate the check box <i>Archiving</i> if you would like to use the server for archiving purposes.
<i>Export</i>	Activate the check box <i>Export</i> to allow the export from this server.
<i>Import</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Import</i> so that the imported data can be stored on this server.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture that fulfills this function. In the drop-down list, all recording architectures are displayed which enable this function as well. <p>NOTICE! If you would like to use a server for the import function on which no recording is supposed to take place, you can configure an architecture exclusively for the import.</p>

Tab. 8: Configure data storage

Add target server to a list

- In the toolbar of the list *Target Server*, click on the icon  (Add).
- Select the server from the list to which you would like to transfer the data.
If you would like to select several servers or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Name	IP Address
RC-02	192.168.173.176
REC-04	192.168.173.174
RC-01	192.168.173.175
REC-02	192.168.173.172
CTI-01	192.168.173.177
REC-03	192.168.173.173

Rows per page: 20 | 1 - 6 of 6

Add Cancel

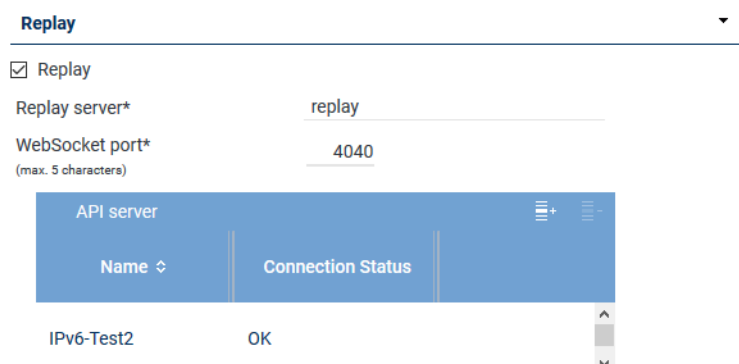
Fig. 30: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the function *Data storage* has been activated.

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Group field Replay



Replay

☒ Replay



Replay server*

WebSocket port*
(max. 5 characters)

Name	Connection Status
IPv6-Test2	OK

Fig. 31: Group field Replay

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay</i>	<p>A replay server can replay recordings via the integrated <i>Replay Feature</i>. Only data which has either been recorded directly on this server or which has been transferred to this server for data storage or only for replay purposes can be replayed. The client computers of the system can connect to a replay server for replay purposes.</p> <p>Activate the check box <i>Replay</i> to be able to use the replay function of the players and the phones.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>Replay server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay server</i>	<p>If the function has been activated, you can enter a displayed name which is supposed to denote the server as the replay server in the system in the entry field <i>Replay server</i>. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym. As the replay server and the API server must not be identical, you can select different pseudonyms.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different replay servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the replay server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the server activated for replay from a public network and with configured port forwarding, you have to set the configuration in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>. For further details about the configuration refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>
<i>WebSocket port (maximum of 5 characters)</i>	Enter the port via which the data to be replayed in <i>POWERplay</i> Web are supposed to be transmitted.
<i>List API server</i>	<p>Here, you can add API servers that the replay server may use. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on a server, the search is continued on the API servers which have been entered here.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the API server, see chapter "Add API server to a list", p. 34. By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove selected API servers from the list.

Tab. 9: Configure replay

Search and replay functions



To be able to use the search and replay functions via [LCR](#) as well as to use replay via phone, you have to create the users with the respective access rights in the application System Configuration in the Employees module. For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual *User management* for tenants.

Add API server to a list

The replay server required the services of an [API](#) server. The configuration must be as follows:


- If the replay server runs on a server with a local [API](#) server, it must not necessarily be assigned as the replay server always addresses the local [API](#) server first.
 - If the replay server runs on a separate server, you must assign at least one [API](#) server that the replay server can address.
 - If several [API](#) servers are available in the network, you can assign further [API](#) servers in addition to the local [API](#) server. The assigned [API](#) servers are addressed in order. For this reason, the local [API](#) server should always be first in the list.
- To assign an [API](#) server, click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list *API Server*.
 - Select the server from the list on which the [API](#) service is running.



Fig. 32: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the [API](#) service has been installed and activated. See [chapter "Group field API Server", p. 27](#).

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Group field Virtualization



Fig. 33: Group field Virtualization

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>VM support</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>VM support</i> to be able to use the licensing for several VM installations.</p> <p>This function can only be activated if the system has been installed in a VMware and no <i>TRUSTED_VIRTUALIZATION</i> license has been imported to the system.</p> <p>When activating the function <i>VM support</i>, you have to configure the respective settings in the tab <i>Keystore/VM Licensing</i>. For further details about the configuration of this function refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>

Tab. 10: Configure virtualization



For the *virtualization* without Internet connection, a dongle is required which contains the system information. The application *Dongle Manager*, required to read the dongle, has to be installed on the server that the dongle has been connected to.

- To save the entries, click on the button *Save* in the detail view.
To reset the entries, click on the button *Reset* in the detail view.

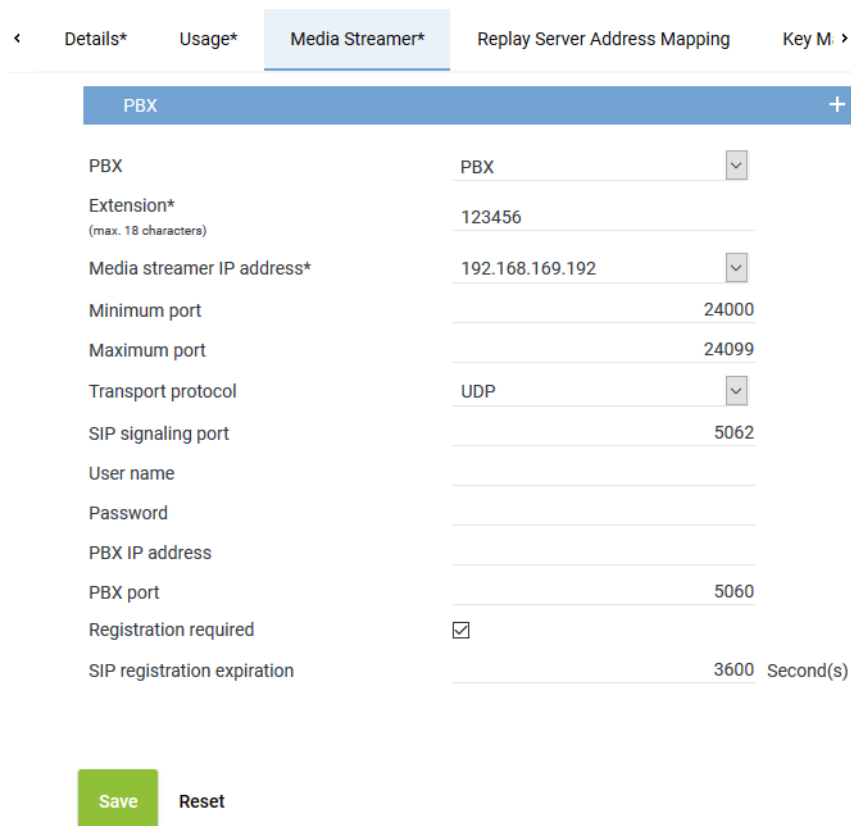
Tab Media Streamer

1. Click on the tab *Media Streamer* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the Media Streamer for the functionalities *Replay via phone* and *Last Call Repeat Facility*.



The tab *Media Streamer* is only active if the function *Replay via phone* has been activated in the tab *Usage*.



Details* Usage* **Media Streamer*** Replay Server Address Mapping Key M. >

PBX +

PBX	PBX	
Extension* (max. 18 characters)	123456	
Media streamer IP address*	192.168.169.192	
Minimum port		24000
Maximum port		24099
Transport protocol	UDP	
SIP signaling port		5062
User name		
Password		
PBX IP address		
PBX port		5060
Registration required	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
SIP registration expiration		3600 Second(s)

Save Reset

Fig. 34: Servers module - tab Media Streamer

2. Enter the following parameters:

PBX	<p>PBX that the Media Streamer is supposed to be mapped to.</p> <p>Select a PBX from the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all PBXs which have been created in the system.</p> <p>If no PBX has been created in the system yet, you can create a PBX via the blue bar PBX, see chapter "Create PBX", p. 42.</p>
Extension	<p>Extension which is supposed to be mapped to the Media Streamer. This is a mandatory field; the configuration cannot be saved if this information is missing.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 8000.</p>
Media streamer IP address	<p>IP address which is supposed to be used for the exchange of the audio data and for the SIP communication.</p> <p>Select an IP address from the drop-down list. In the drop-down list, all IP addresses of the server are displayed.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select the IP address 169.254.254.100 in the drop-down list.</p>

<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the minimum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the maximum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange. A port range of 100 (e. g. 24000-24099) is sufficient for 50 licenses. The port range should be twice as wide as the number of available licenses.
<i>Transport protocol</i>	Select the transport protocol type you would like to use for the SIP communication from the drop-down list. TCP = unencrypted UDP = unencrypted TLS = encrypted If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select UDP in the drop-down list.
<i>SIP signaling port</i>	Enter the port for the SIP communication. Port for data exchange: 5062
<i>User name</i>	Enter the user name for the authentication on the SIP server.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the authentication on the SIP server.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	Enter the IP address of the SIP registrar of the PBX . If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the IP address 169.254.254.101.
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port of the SIP registrar of the PBX . If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 5060.
<i>Registration required</i>	Select whether the SIP extension has to be registered with the SIP registrar of the PBX . <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = SIP extension has to be registered. <input type="checkbox"/> = SIP extension does not have to be registered. If an external analog gateway has been integrated, deactivate the check box <i>Registration required</i> .
<i>SIP registration expiration</i>	Enter the time interval after which the registration has to be repeated.

Tab Replay Server Address Mapping

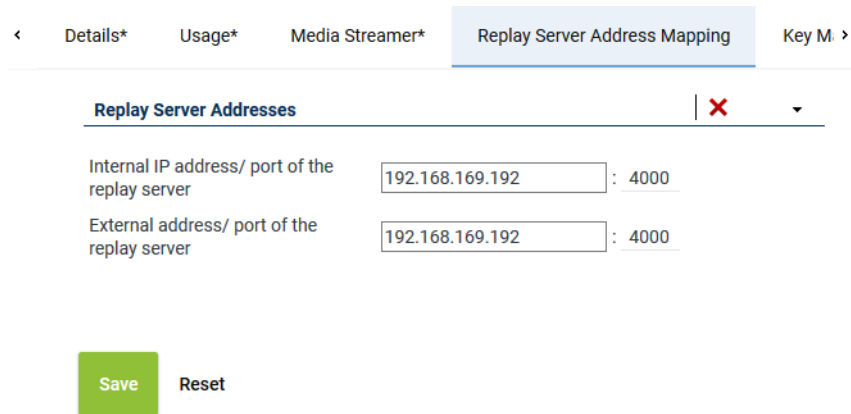
1. Click on the tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the replay server address mapping. Servers which have been activated for replay require this address mapping so that they can be reached from a public network and with configured port forwarding.



The tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* is only active if the function *Replay* has been enabled in the tab *Usage*.

[Details*](#)
[Usage*](#)
[Media Streamer*](#)
[Replay Server Address Mapping](#)
[Key M. >](#)

Replay Server Addresses |  ▾

Internal IP address/ port of the replay server : 4000

External address/ port of the replay server : 4000

Fig. 35: Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping

Group field Replay Server Addresses

1. Enter the following parameters:

<i>Internal IP address/ port of the replay server</i>	Enter the destination IP address and the port of the replay server at which the Replay module can be reached internally.
<i>External address / Port of the replay server</i>	Enter the URL or the IP address and the port at which the Replay module can be reached via the browser from outside. When entering the external address consider whether the SSL certificate has been created for an IP address or for a DNS address. In the latter case, it is imperative to enter the DNS name! Otherwise the certificate check in the replay applications will fail.

If you would like to remove the addresses, click on the icon  in the title bar of the group field.



If address mapping has been configured, the Replay module receives the configured address and the configured port.

If address mapping has not been configured, the Replay module receives the IP address and the default port *4040* as entered in the tab *Details*.



To allow the users of the respective tenant to access the replay server via the browser, an internal address and/or an external IP address or a DNS name must be configured in the Tenants module.



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

Tab Key Management

1. Click on the tab *Key Management* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the settings for the *neo* key management. This tab is only active if you have installed the corresponding license and enabled the function *neo Key Management* in the tab *Usage*.

< Usage* Media Streamer* Replay Server Address Mapping
Key Management >

Key creation interval

☒ All

365 Day(s)

☐ Create key manually

Delay usage
until

0 Day(s)

0 Hour(s)

☐ Key expiration date
after

0 Day(s)

☒ In case of an error switch to simple key management automatically

Save

Reset

Fig. 36: Servers module - tab Key Management

<i>Key creation interval</i>	<p>Select whether a key is supposed to be generated automatically or manually. Select one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>All</i> Select the intervals in which a new key is supposed to be generated automatically. Possible time interval: 1 to 365 days Default value: 365 days • <i>Create key manually</i> Select that a key is supposed to be generated manually. <p>Old keys which are no longer used for encryption become inactive for the time being. They remain in the database, though, since they are still required for the decryption of old recordings.</p>
<i>Delay usage</i>	<p>If required, enter a time interval during which the new key is not supposed to be used yet after having been created. Not until after this time interval has passed can the key be actually used for encryption.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 0 to 14 days Default value: 0 days (new keys are immediately used for encryption)</p> <p>A delay guarantees that the key has been captured by a database backup before it will actually be used.</p>
<i>Key expiration date</i>	<p>Select whether an inactive key is supposed to become invalid after the expiration of the time interval defined here.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Key never becomes invalid.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Key becomes invalid. In the entry field, enter the time interval after which the key loses its validity. Once this time interval has passed, the key cannot be used anymore. If recording data must be deleted after a certain period of time, this option offers additional security on top of the configured date of deletion. This especially applies to the case when recording data has been transferred manually to a storage location where the deletion mechanism of the system cannot find it.</p>

CAUTION! All recordings which have been encrypted with a key which has meanwhile become invalid are useless and cannot be replayed anymore.

In case of an error ... automatically

Select whether simple key management is supposed to be used if the neo key management does not work (e. g. if the service *DongleMan* fails). If you have not activated the option, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated but does not work.

☒ = In case of an error, simple key management is used as replacement.

☐ = In case of an error, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated. In this case, disable key management in the tab *Usage*.



On top of the settings in this tab, each tenant who would like to use the neo key management has to define individual settings in his own user management (Tenants module).



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

Tab Keystore/Virtualization

1. Click on the tab *Keystore/Virtualization* in the detail view.

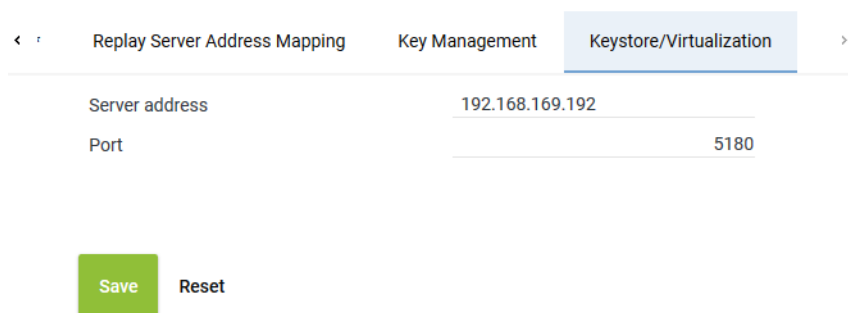
In this tab, you can configure the connection data for the service *DongleMan* for the neo key management and for the authentication of the VM.



If your system has been installed in a virtual environment, the application Dongle Manager must have been installed and started locally outside the VM so that the access to the dongle works. The dongle must have been connected to the server on which the VM has been installed.



For detailed information about neo key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.



The screenshot shows a configuration interface with three tabs: 'Replay Server Address Mapping', 'Key Management', and 'Keystore/Virtualization'. The 'Keystore/Virtualization' tab is active. It contains two input fields: 'Server address' with the value '192.168.169.192' and 'Port' with the value '5180'. Below these fields are two buttons: 'Save' (green) and 'Reset' (grey).

Fig. 37: Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization

Server address

Enter the address of the server for this connection.

- If you use the neo key management as well as the virtualization:
IP address of the server that the service *DongleMan* has been installed on.
- If you use only virtualization, you can authenticate the VM via the ASC License Management System, too. In this case, enter the following address:
licensing.asc.de

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you use only the ASC key management: IP address of the server with the master password database
Port	Enter the port for the connection. Default value: 5180

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

Administrate NTP server

The recording system works with an **NTP**-based time synchronization. The function *Administrate NTP server* allows defining several **NTP** servers. Every server in the system identifies all **NTP** servers configured within the system and can use any **NTP** server for time synchronization. That way, every server can connect immediately to another **NTP** server if its current **NTP** server connection breaks down.

Add NTP server

- Select the menu item *Servers > Administrate NTP Server* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *NTP Server* appears.

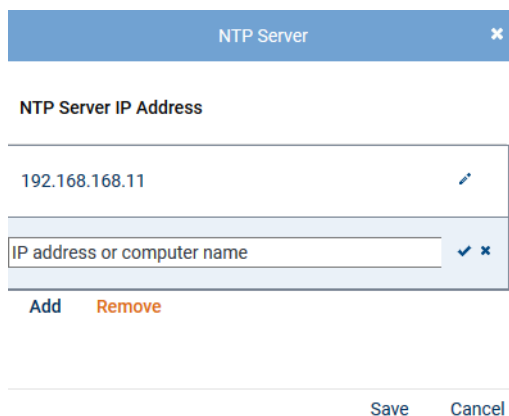





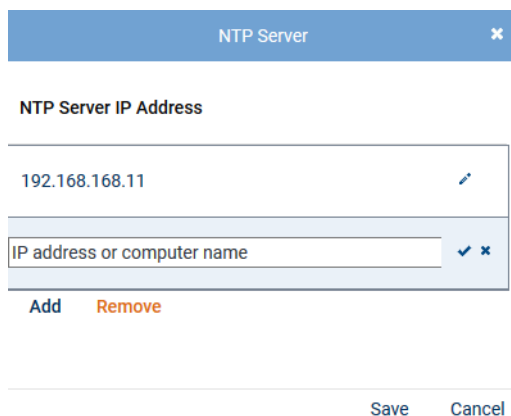
Fig. 38: Add NTP server

The list displays all NTP servers that have been configured during the installation.

- To add a server, click on the button *Add*.
- In the newly added row, click on the icon  (*Edit*).
- Enter the **IP** address or the name of the **NTP** server in the entry field.
- To save the entry in the row, click on the icon  (*Save*).
To discard the entry in the row, click on the icon  (*Discard*).
- To save all changes in the list, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the changes and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.




Edit IP address

- Select the menu item *Servers > Administrate NTP Server* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *NTP Server* appears.



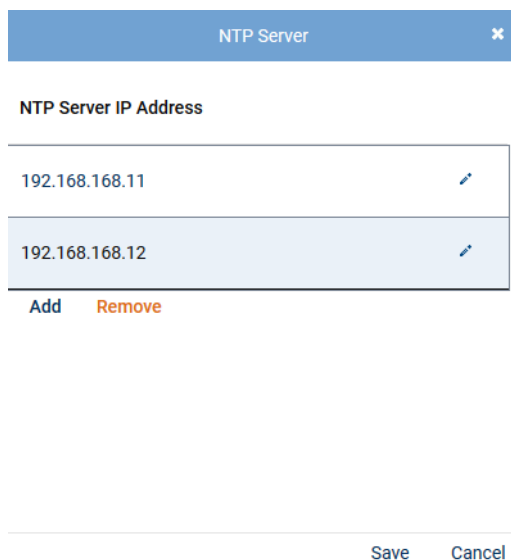
The screenshot shows a window titled "NTP Server" with a close button (X). Below the title bar, the text "NTP Server IP Address" is displayed. A table contains one row with the IP address "192.168.168.11" and an edit icon (pencil). Below the table is a text input field with the placeholder "IP address or computer name" and checkmark/cancel icons. At the bottom left are "Add" and "Remove" buttons. At the bottom right are "Save" and "Cancel" buttons.

Fig. 39: Edit IP address

- Click on the icon  (*Edit*) in the row with the IP address that you would like to edit.
- Change the entry in the entry field.
- To save the change, click on the icon  (*Save*).
To discard the change, click on the icon  (*Discard*).
- To save the changes, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the changes and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Remove NTP server

- Select the menu item *Servers > Administrate NTP Server* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *NTP Server* appears.



The screenshot shows a window titled "NTP Server" with a close button (X). Below the title bar, the text "NTP Server IP Address" is displayed. A table contains two rows: the first with IP address "192.168.168.11" and an edit icon, and the second with IP address "192.168.168.12" and an edit icon. Below the table are "Add" and "Remove" buttons. At the bottom right are "Save" and "Cancel" buttons.

Fig. 40: Remove NTP server

- In the list, select the NTP server that you would like to remove.
- Click on the button *Remove*.
⇒ The NTP server is removed from the list.
- To save the change, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the change and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

7.1.2.1.3 Create PBX

The PBX can either be configured via the PBX module or via the Integrations module.

In this configuration step, the parameters for the PBX are configured, e. g. the name, the area code and the net code.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > PBX* in the navigation bar.

⇒ The following window appears:

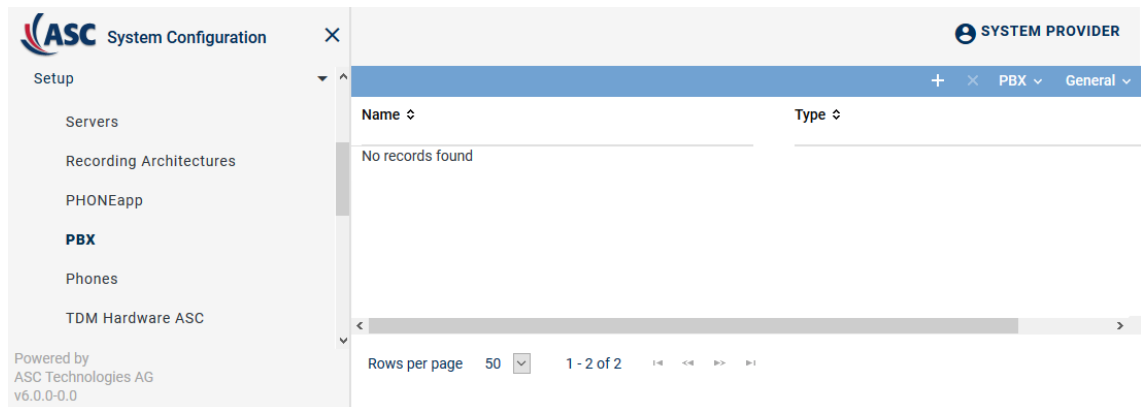




Fig. 41: Create new PBX

Toolbar of the PBX module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 42: Toolbar PBX module

	<i>Create</i>	In the detail view, you can enter the parameters of the new PBX.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected PBX configuration. A PBX can only be deleted if it is not used in any configuration.
<i>PBX</i>	<i>Phone Configuration</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and configure phones.
	<i>Administrate Unused Extensions</i>	Opens a window in which you can delete extensions that are not used in any configuration.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Displayed information</i> • <i>Order of the displayed columns</i> • <i>Number of rows per page</i>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

Create new PBX

1. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view of the PBX module.

⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.

SIP
×

<
Details*
PHONEapp Configuration
Web Service
>

Name*

PBX type

Maximum length of extensions

Country code ☒ Select from list

☐ Enter manually

Area code*

Net code*

Non Phone IPs

No records found

Add Delete

IPs to be Ignored

No records found

Add Delete

MACs to be Ignored

No records found

Add Delete

Save
Reset

Fig. 43: Create new PBX - tab Details

2. Set the following parameters in the detail view:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Name</i>	This <i>name</i> serves as the identifier of this PBX.
<i>PBX type</i>	Select the type of the PBX from the drop-down list.
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number of digits of the extensions, e. g. 4.
<i>Country code</i>	Select the option for the country code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Select from list</i> Select the country code from the drop-down list. <i>Enter manually</i> If the corresponding country code is not available in the drop-down list, you can enter the 3-digit code manually. e. g. for Sri Lanka 094.
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the area code without the preceding 0, e. g. 6021.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the net code, e. g. 5963. Do not enter an extension here.

Tab. 11: Create PBX

If you would like to display the complete phone number, e. g. if you use more than one PBX, several area codes, or if you would like to record mobile phones, you have to configure the value 0 in the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number 0 in the field maximum length of the extensions to display the complete phone number.
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the number 0 as area code to display the complete phone number.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the number 0 as net code to display the complete phone number.

Tab. 12: PBX parameters with complete phone number

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

7.1.2.1.4 Assign recording resources

In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign each tenant its own recording resources.

Depending on the recording type, agents can be assigned to the recording resource via the extension, via the PBX Agent ID or via the chat ID. Within one tenant, you can configure all three possibilities.

Assign extensions to tenants

If you would like to make an assignment based on extensions, you can assign the respective tenant the extension designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, all extensions are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). Extensions are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the extensions manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of extensions is not possible until a PBX has been created since extensions are assigned in relation to the PBX.

- Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

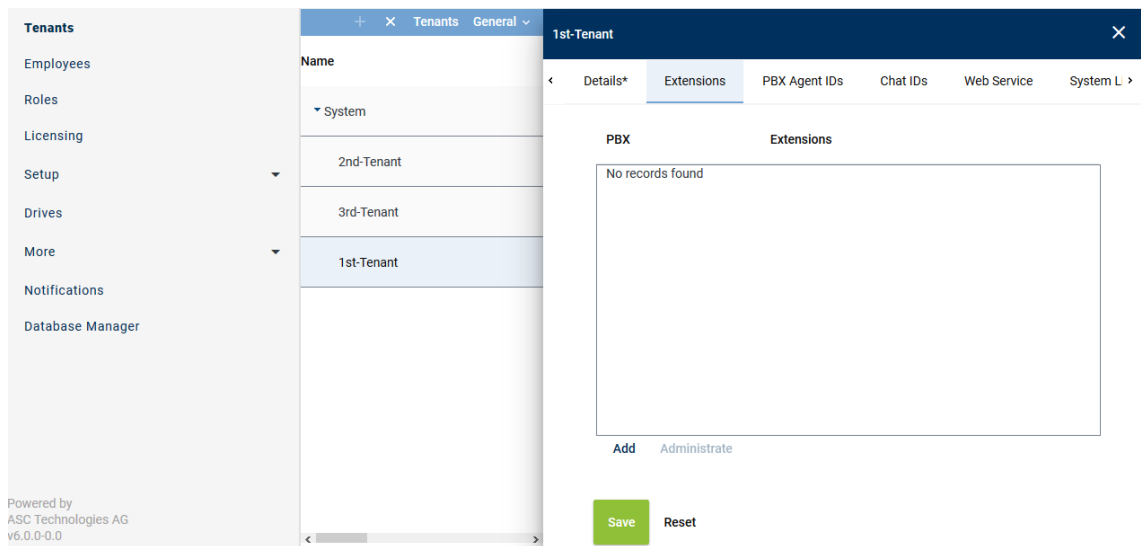


Fig. 44: Tenants - main view - tab Extensions

Add extensions

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign extensions.
2. Click on the tab *Extensions*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.
 - ⇒ The following window appears:

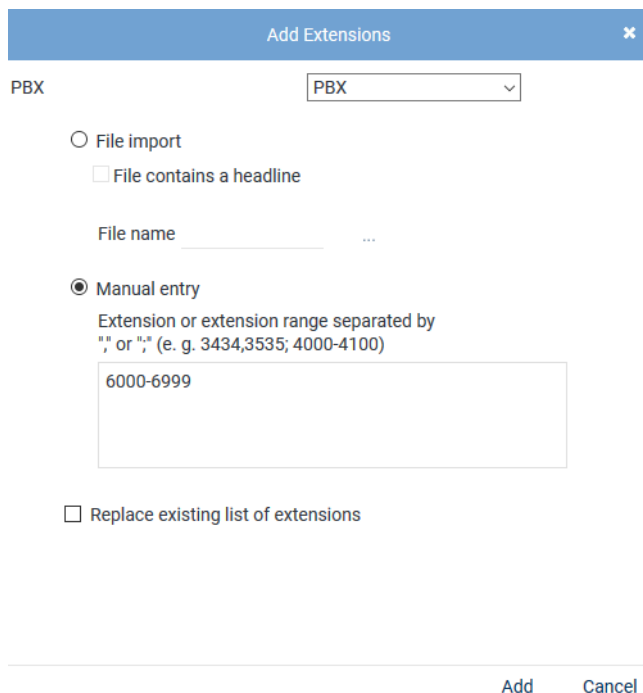




Fig. 45: Assign extensions to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the extensions for this tenant have been configured.

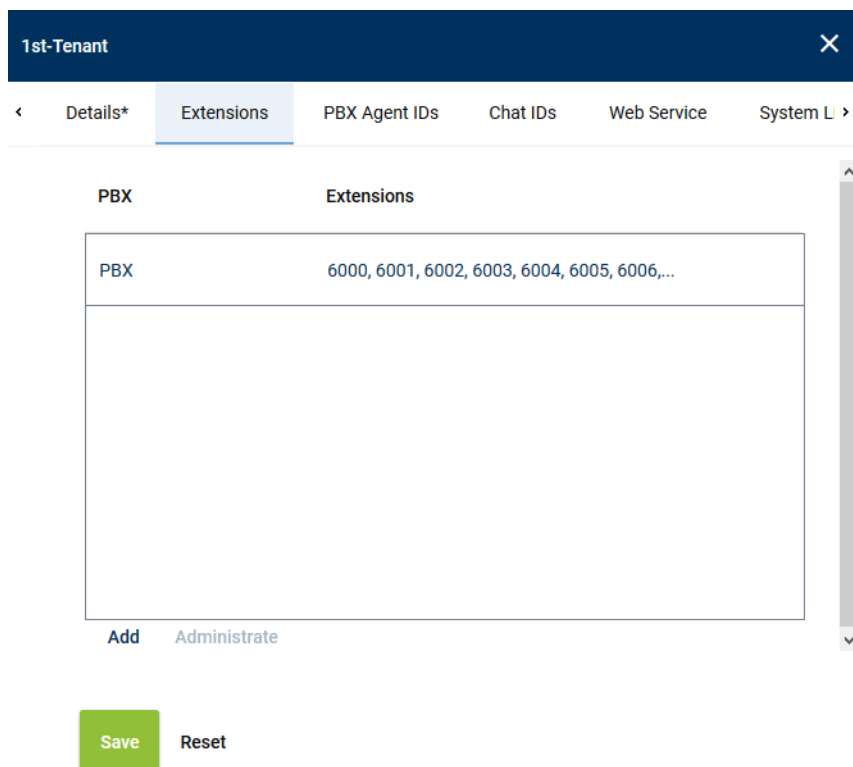
<i>File import</i>	Select this option to import extensions from an existing CSV file and add them to the table of extensions.
<i>File contains a headline</i>	

	<p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The CSV file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the CSV file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a CSV file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p> <p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click on the button  behind the field <i>File name</i>. • Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>. • Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>. • Click on the button  <i>Upload File</i>.
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.</p> <p>Enter the extension range that is reserved for this tenant using a hyphen, e. g. from 6000 to 6999. Alphanumerical entries with a hyphen are not detected as a range, they must be entered individually.</p> <p>You can separate the different extensions and extension ranges by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</p>
<i>Replace existing list of extensions</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the extensions of the selected PBX.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.</p>

- Click on the button *Add*.
 - ⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
- If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
 - Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
 - To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
 - To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
- The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.
- Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

Remove extensions

- In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned extensions.



1st-Tenant

< Details* Extensions PBX Agent IDs Chat IDs Web Service System L >

PBX	Extensions
PBX	6000, 6001, 6002, 6003, 6004, 6005, 6006,...

Add Administrate

Save Reset

Fig. 46: Remove extensions

- Click the button *Administrate*.
- Select one or several extensions you would like to remove from the assignment.
To select several extensions or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Administrate Extensions

6993
6994
6995
6996
6997
6998
6999

Remove Cancel

Fig. 47: Select extensions

- To remove the selected extensions, click on the button *Remove*.
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

7.1.2.1.5 Configure additional data

In the Additional Data module, you can configure the additional data which is delivered for a conversation with a protocol.

For selection fields to appear in the drop-down list, they have to be configured in the Additional Data module.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Additional Data* in the navigation bar.

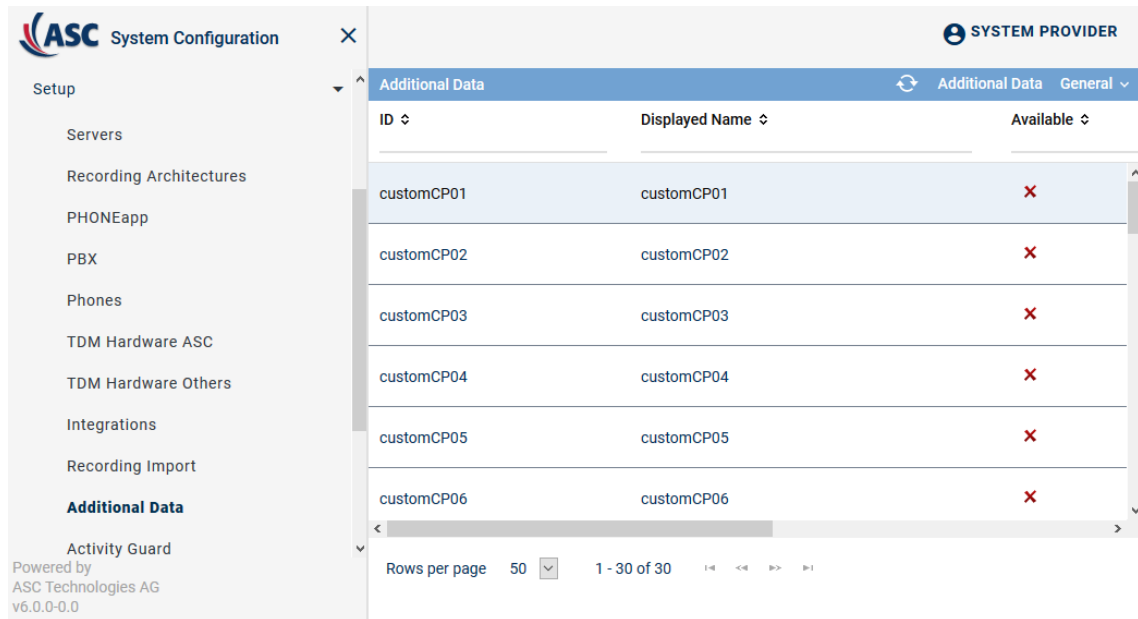


Fig. 48: Additional Data module main view

2. Select a set of data.
⇒ The detail view displays the information you can configure.

Change display name







Change Display Name		
Language	Content	
ar_SA	customCP01	
bg_BG	customCP01	
de_DE	Universal Call ID	
en_GB	customCP01	
en_US	Universal Call ID	 

Fig. 49: Configure additional data

1. To change the display name, click on the pen in the line of the language you would like to change.
2. Enter a display name and click on the check mark at the end of the line to confirm the entry.

Availability

Availability	
Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Editable	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
External recording control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Save
Reset

Fig. 50: Additional data - configure availability

1. To make the data field available to the entire system, activate the check box of the option *Available*.
2. To make the data field in the search and replay applications editable later on, activate the check box of the option *Editable*.
3. To be able to use the data field for external recording control, activate the check box of the option *External recording control*. This option is only available if recording control has been activated in the *Servers module* in the tab *Usage*.
4. Click on the button *Save* to save the settings.



For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



Additional data which is not delivered along with the protocol is not available for further use.

7.1.2.1.6 Create integration for All-in-one Basic

In the Integrations module, the PBX-related recording settings are configured.

You first have to create and activate a recording architecture to be able to create a integration and to assign it here.

Depending on the recording solution, you additionally have to configure IP addresses, ports, protocols, sniffer cards, CTI connection data, phones, monitor points, and, where required, add-ons.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Integrations*.
⇒ The following window appears:

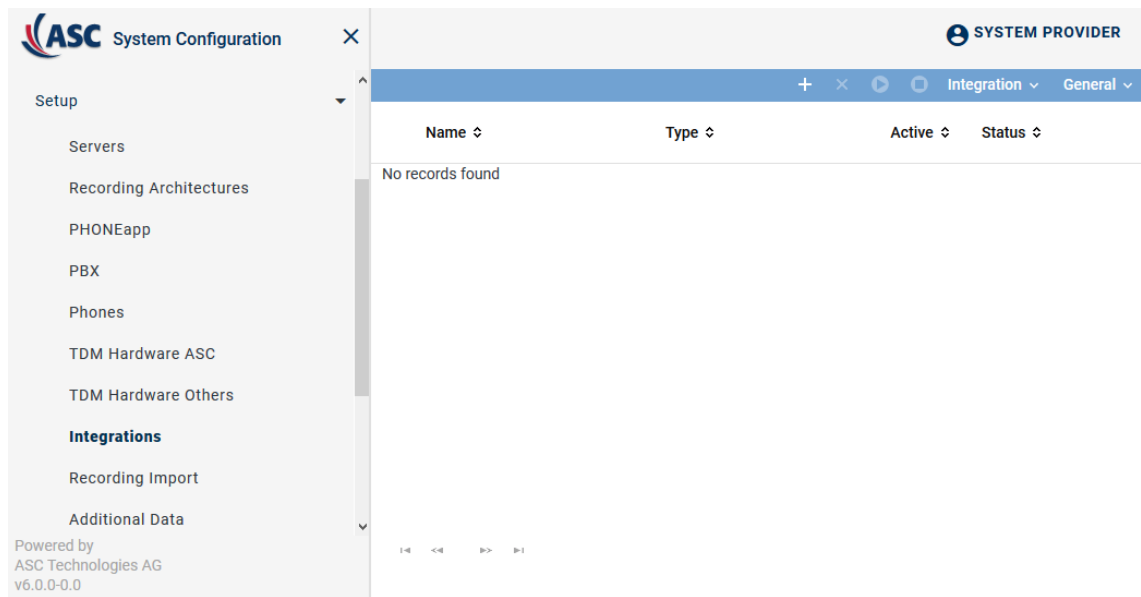




Fig. 51: Integrations - main view

In the table in the main view, the following information is displayed:





Name	Name of the integration
Type	Type of the integration
Active	Shows whether the integration has been activated and is used for the recording. <div> ✓ = Integration is active, can be deactivated in the toolbar via the icon . ✗ = Integration is not active, can be activated in the toolbar via the icon . </div>
Status	Shows whether the configuration has been carried out completely. <div> ✓ = Configuration is complete. ✗ = Configuration is incomplete. </div>

Toolbar of the Integrations module


The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 52: Toolbar Integrations module

	Create	Opens the detail view so that you can create a new integration.
	Delete	Deletes the selected integration. The integration can only be deleted if it has been deactivated.
	Activate	Activates the selected integration. The integration can only be activated if it has been configured completely.
	Deactivate	Deactivates the selected integration. This stops running recordings.
Integration	Import Grammar	By clicking on this menu item, you can import a customized grammar which you can then configure in the configuration step for the CTI connection data.
General	General Help	Opens the online help.
	Module Help	Opens the module-specific online help.

Assign integration type

- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view to create a new integration.
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Integration Type* appears.

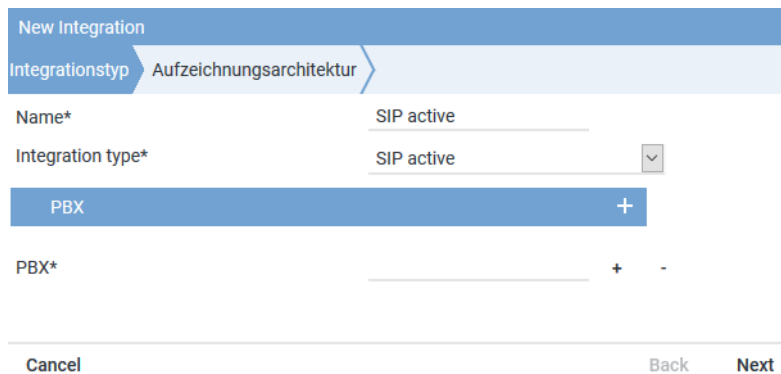



Fig. 53: Create integration type

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
<i>Name</i>	In the entry field, enter a descriptive name for the integration. This name is used as the identifier of this integration in the system.
<i>Integration type</i>	Select the entry <i>SIP active</i> from the drop-down list <i>Integration type</i> .

Tab. 13: Create integration type

- To assign the PBX, click on the button  behind the field *PBX*.
⇒ The window *PBX* appears.

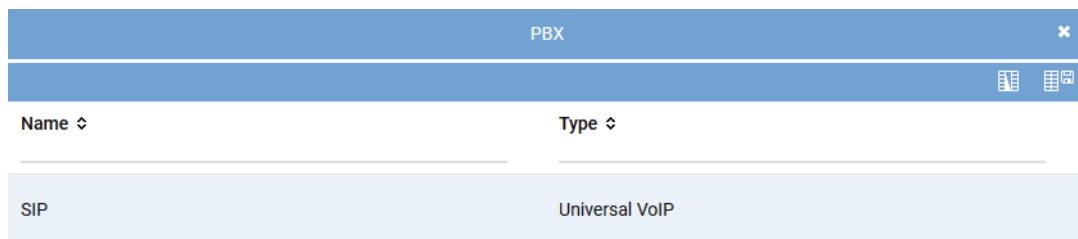



Fig. 54: Select PBX

- Select the respective *PBX* from the list of available PBXs.
- Click on the button *Add*.

Assign recording architecture for All-in-one Basic

- In the detail view on the bottom right, click on the button *Next*.
⇒ The tab *Recording Architecture* appears.



New Integration

Integration Type Recording Architecture

Recording Architecture

Recording architecture* All-in-one Basic

Save Cancel Back Next

Fig. 55: Assign recording architecture - All-in-one Basic


2. Select the respective recording architecture from the drop-down list *Recording architecture*.



Only activated recording architectures in which the appropriate integration type has been configured appear in the drop-down list.

3. Click on the button **Save**.
⇒ The integration now appears in the main view.

Configuration steps

1. To complete the configuration of the integration, click on the icon  in front of the name of the new integration.
⇒ The following configuration steps appear:













SIP active		SIP active		X	
Step	Configuration				
Configure recording architecture					
Global recording settings					
Configure recording servers					
Configure add-on					
Configure miscellaneous settings					

Fig. 56: Configuration steps of the integration

Configure recording architecture

The section *Configure recording architecture* has already been configured in previous steps.

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording architecture* in the main view to show the configuration.
⇒ In the detail view, the configuration step appears with the information of the assigned recording architecture.

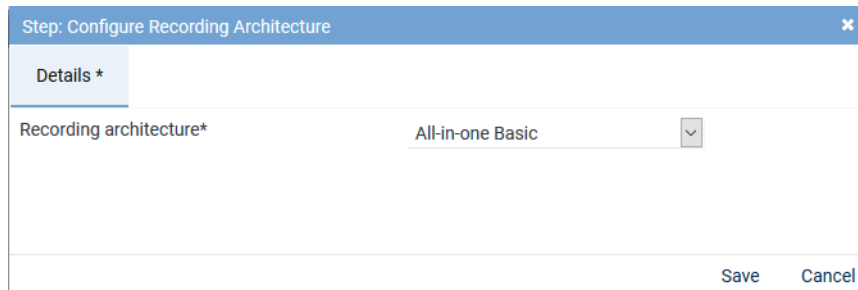


Fig. 57: Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture

- Click on the button *Save* to save changes and to finish the configuration step.
- Click on the button *Cancel* to cancel the configuration step without applying changes.

Global recording settings for All-in-one Basic


- Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Global recording settings* in the main view.
⇒ The window *Step: Global Recording Settings* appears.



Fig. 58: Configuration step - Global Recording Settings

- Set the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Transport protocol</i>	From the drop-down list, select the used transport protocol for the SIP signaling between the recording server and the PBX. The following protocols are available: TCP = unencrypted UDP = unencrypted TLS = encrypted
<i>Port SIP signaling</i>	Enter the port for the SIP signaling, where the recording server is expecting the signaling. Default value for UDP and TCP is 5060. Default value with TLS encryption is 5061.

Parameter	Value/Description
	NOTICE! If you would like to use several integrations, you have to configure a separate SIP port for each integration. NOTICE! If you would like to use a media streamer for replay, configure another SIP port for it, too. In case of communication issues with the media streamer, this could otherwise affect the recording.
Activate SIP authentication	Activate this option if you would like to use SIP Digest Authentication .
User name of the SIP registration	Enter the user name for the SIP registration, e. g. 123456.
Password of the SIP registration	Enter the password, if an authentication for the SIP registration is used.
Activate PBX connection	Activate this check box if the recording server is supposed to register itself on the PBX.
SIP registration expiration	Enter the time in seconds after which the SIP registration runs out, e. g. 3600.
PBX IP address	Enter the IP address of the PBX.
PBX port	Enter the port on which the SIP signaling is sent to the PBX . The default value is 5060.
Activate SMS recording	Activate the check box if you would like to use SMS recording.

Tab. 14: Global recording settings

- To save the entries, click on the button **Save**.
To discard entries, click on the button **Cancel**.

Tab SIP Header Tagging

- If you would like to configure the SIP header tagging, click on the tab *SIP Header Tagging*.

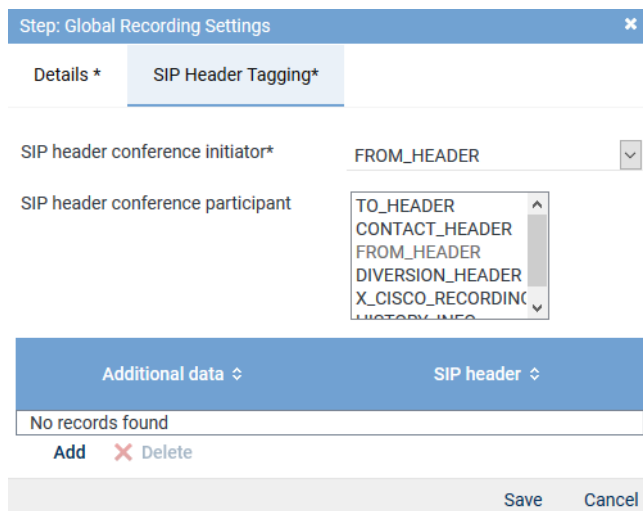


Fig. 59: Tab SIP Header Tagging Configure sources

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
SIP header conference initiator	Select the SIP header which contains the extension of the conference initiator.
SIP header conference participant	Select the SIP header which contains the extension of the additional conference participants.

Parameter	Value/Description
-----------	-------------------

Tab. 15: Configure SIP header tagging



It is possible to select several entries; the information is then displayed one after the other in the respective replay application.

To select several entries, highlight the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To deselect an entry, click on it again without releasing the [Ctrl] key.

- If you would like to configure individual additional data that you have defined previously in the Additional Data module, click on the button *Add* in the section *Additional data*.

⇒ The window *SIP Additional Data* appears.

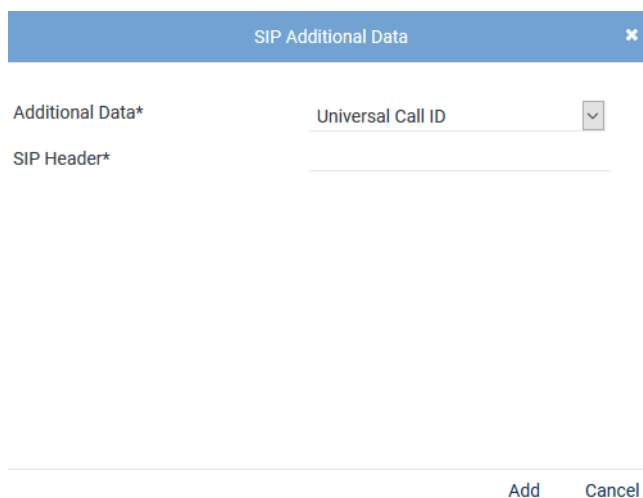


Fig. 60: SIP Additional Data



Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Additional Data</i>	In the drop-down list, select the display name of the field in which the information of the SIP header is supposed to be released.
<i>SIP Header</i>	Enter the source from the SIP header from where the information is to be extracted. Observe the correct spelling.

Tab. 16: Configure SIP conversation parameters

- Click on the button *Save* to close the window.
- Click on the button *Save* to finish the configuration in this step.

Configure recording server for All-in-one Basic

- In the main view in the line *Configure recording servers* click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*).

⇒ The window *Step: Configure Recording Servers* appears.

Step: Configure Recording Servers

Recording Server	
Server Name	REC-01
REC-01	<div> <div>Details*</div> <div>Extensions*</div> </div> <div> <div>Configured IP address</div> <div>IP address of the recording server*</div> <div>Minimum port*</div> <div>Maximum port*</div> </div> <div> <div>192.168.173.171</div> <div>20000</div> <div>21000</div> </div>

Fig. 61: Configuration step - Configure recording servers

2. Enter the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configured IP address</i>	Here, the IP address is displayed which has been configured for this recording server and via which the data to be recorded are received.
<i>IP address of the recording server</i>	From the drop-down list, select one of the available IP addresses of the recording server for the recording data.
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the lowest port of the port range configured on the PBX that is used to receive the RTP data from the recording server, e. g. 20000 .
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the highest port configured on the PBX that is used to receive the RTP data from the recording server, e. g. 21000 .

Tab. 17: Configure recording servers



This recording solutions allows recording data streams in stereo. For stereo recording, reckon with 4 ports as only even ports are used to receive **RTP**.

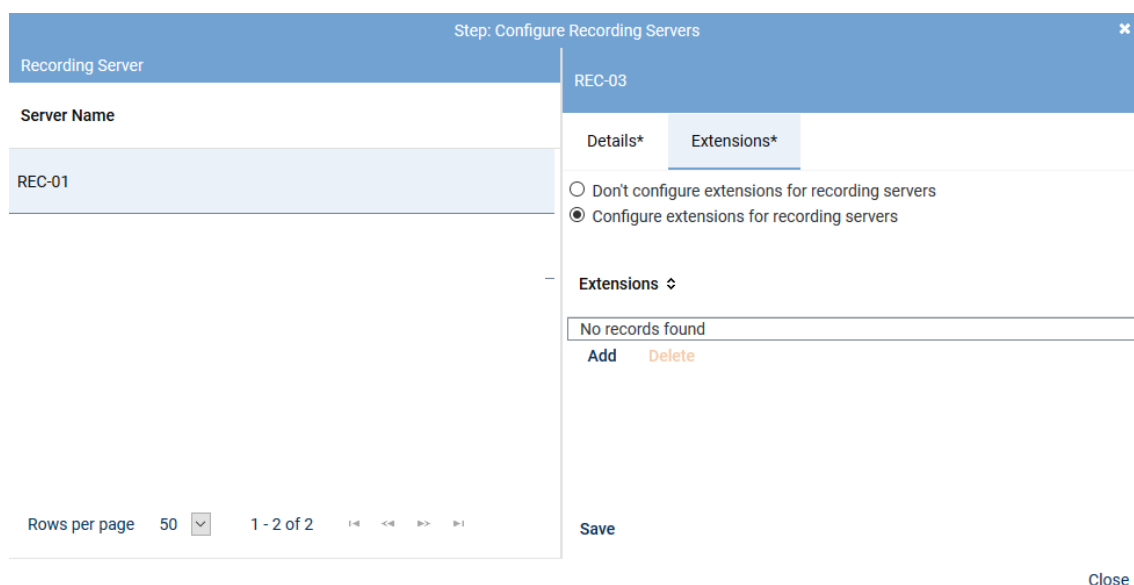
Stereo recording requires more storage space, too.



If you use several active integrations in one recording architecture, you must configure different port ranges for each integration in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

Tab Extensions

1. Click on the tab *Extensions*.



Close

Fig. 62: Tab Extensions

The following options are available:

<i>Configure no extensions for recording servers</i>	Activate this option if you have not configured the extensions for the recording server in the PBX.
<i>Configure extensions of the recording server</i>	Activate this option if you have configured extensions for the recording server in the PBX and add the extensions.

- To add extensions, click on the button *Add* in the table *Extensions*.

⇒ The window *Add Extensions* appears.

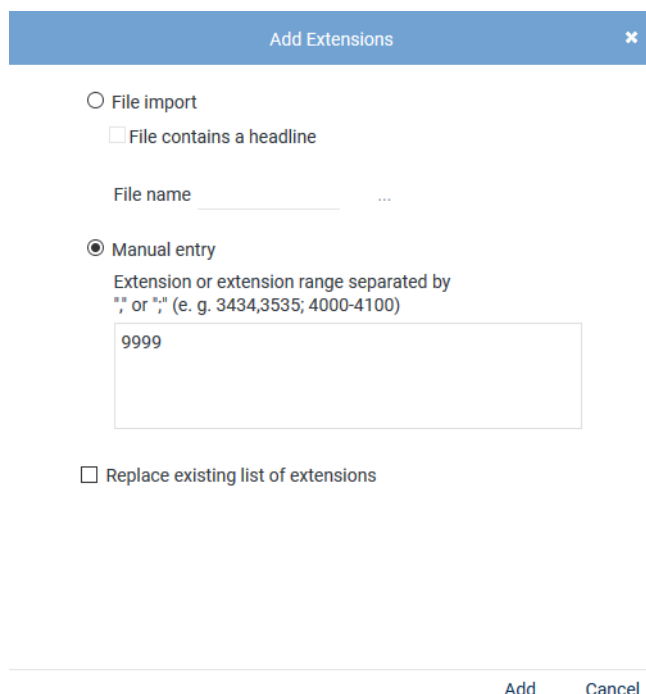


Fig. 63: Add extensions

- In the window *Add Extensions*, enter either a single extension or an extension range that the recording server is to use when registering on the PBX.
- Click on the button *Add*.

⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.

5. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
6. The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.

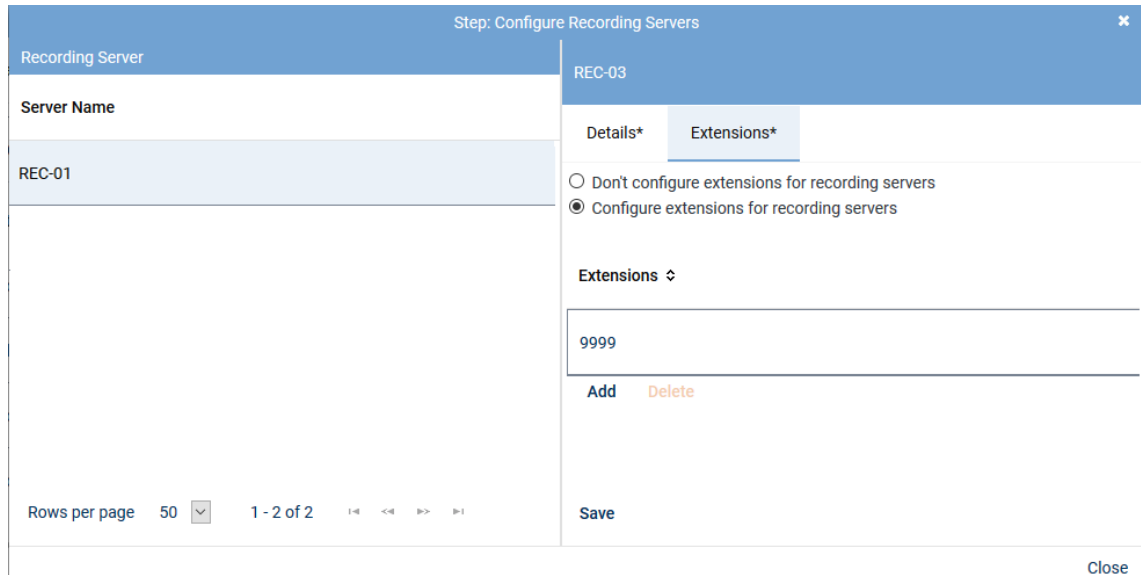


Fig. 64: Added extensions

7. Click on the button *Save*.
8. Click on the button *Close* to finish this configuration step.

Configure add-on



The use of the add-on in the integration is optional. The status of this configuration step has been set to *No selection* by default and is considered to be completely configured that way. You can activate and use the integration without an add-on, too.

If you use an application with add-on, you can select the required grammar in the corresponding version in this configuration step. Additionally, you can configure the connection data and the additional data.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

Configure add-on for Sparkassen FI ISP (optional)

The add-on refers to the usage of CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP in the DACH region and only has to be configured if the add-on is used.



The add-on cannot be used in a failover architecture. The application Sparkassen FI ISP cannot connect to more than one IP address.

The integration runs in combination with a PBX and the recording server. The service CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP receives the additional data from the PBX and sends them to the recording server. In addition, the recording decision which is initiated by the user on the end device is processed via CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP and sent to the recording server.

Sparkassen FI Interaktive Service Plattform

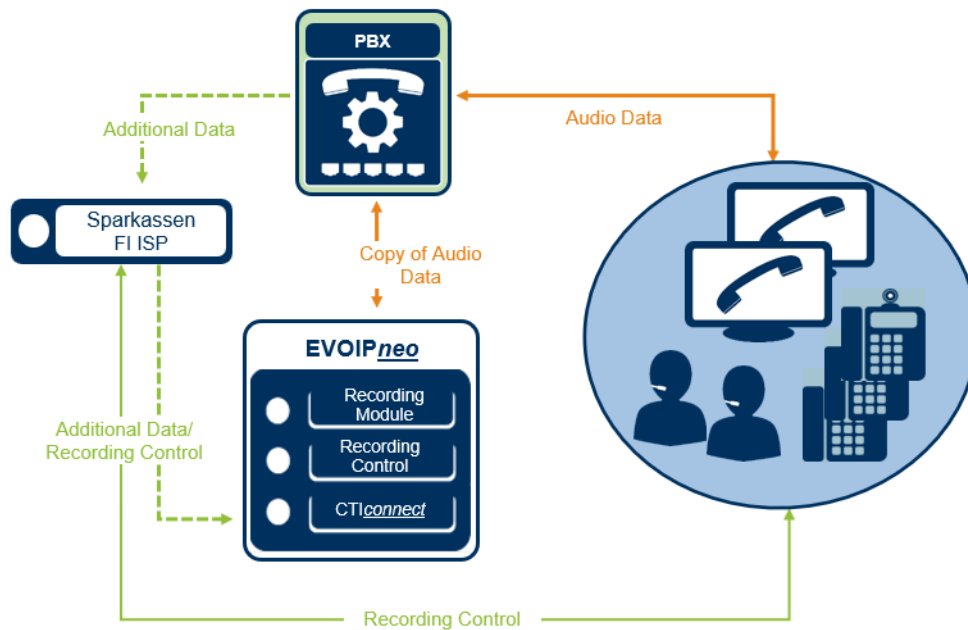



Fig. 65: Overview of Sparkassen FI ISP

Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. Select the add-on *Sparkassen FI ISP* in the detail view.

Step: Configure Add-on
✕

Details *

Select add-on

☐ None

☒ Sparkassen FI ISP

CTIconnect Module

Type	CTIconnect passive	
Grammar name*	ISP Sparkassen FI	▼
Grammar version*	1.00.05	▼

Connection Data

Listener port*	3468
----------------	------

Additional Data

ID des Call Centers	Call Center ID	▼
ID des Calls aus Genesys	Universal Call ID	▼
Anmeldename des Kunden	User name	▼
Name des Kunden	Customer name	▼
Personennummer des Kunden	Customer ID	▼

Arbitrary assignment
+

	Please select...	▼	⊖
	Please select...	▼	⊖
	Please select...	▼	⊖

Save Cancel

Fig. 66: Configure add-on for Sparkassen FI ISP

Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 18: Configure CTIconnect module



For recording control via the add-on of the Sparkassen FI ISP, grammar version 1.00.05 or higher is required. If the grammar in the respective version is not available yet, you can import it. See [chapter "Import grammar", p. 282](#).

Group field Connection Data

Set the following parameter in the group field *Connection Data*; the IP address for the PBX does not have to be entered, since the PBX connects to our recording server:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Listener port</i>	Enter the port that the add-on connects to, e. g. 3468.

Tab. 19: Configure connection data

Group field Additional Data



This add-on is used exclusively in the DACH region; for this reason the additional data is only available in German, too. The names of the fields refer to the assignment of the strings which are delivered by the interface.

When using CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP, the following additional data is delivered with the protocol:

- *ID of the call center*
- *ID of the call from Genesys*
- *Login name of the customer*
- *Name of the customer*
- *Employee number of the customer*

Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

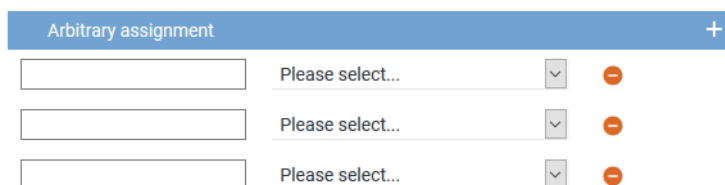



Fig. 67: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
- *End time*
- *Duration*
- *Calling Party Phone Number*
- *Called Party Phone Number*

- *Conversation Direction*
- 2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
- 3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
- 4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
 - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
- 5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.


Configure add-on for OpenScape Contact Center (optional)

The add-on refers to the usage of the OpenScape Contact Center and must only be configured if a OpenScape Contact Center is used.

The integration runs in combination with a Unify PBX which is responsible for recording. The CTIconnect service receives the conversation events of the agents via a SDK link in the OpenScape Contact Center and sends the additional data to the EVOIPneo recording service.

For information about the configuration of the OpenScape Contact Center, see [chapter "Configure OpenScape Contact Center \(optional\)", p. 378](#).

Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. Select the add-on OpenScape Contact Center in the detail view.

Step: Configure Add-on

Details

Select add-on
☐ None
☒ OpenScape Contact Center

CTIconnect Module

TypeCTIconnect passive
Grammar name*Unify OpenScape Contact Center
Grammar version*1.00.04

Connection Data

Connection data

6000@192.168.170.29

AddEditDelete

Additional Data

Business UnitBusiness Unit
DepartmentDepartment
Department KeyDepartment Key
Call IDUniversal Call ID
To PartyTo Party
ACD Group NumberACD Group Number

Arbitrary assignment

Please select...

Please select...

SaveCancel

Fig. 68: Configure add-on for OSCC

Group field CTIconnect Module

- Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 20: Configure CTIconnect module

Group field Connection Data

In the table Connection Data, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

If you are configuring several connections, several connections to different business units are established simultaneously in the recording solution with OpenScape Contact Center.

- In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:

Configure Connection
✕

Link name*

Business unit*

User name*

Password*

Add
Cancel

Fig. 69: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Link name</i>	Enter the link to the OSCC server in the format <code>osccport@ascserver</code> . The default value for the OSCC port is 6000 and the name of the OSCC server is usually spelled in minor letters. A valid link can look like this: 6000@osccv7r3. Ensure that the server name (e. g. osccv7r3) can be resolved to an IP address. Check whether the address can be reached via the ping command. Alternatively, you can also enter the IP address.
<i>Business unit</i>	The default name of a business unit is <i>default</i> . This is a predefined name for the business unit after a new OSCC server installation. Enter the business unit's actual name you would like to use in the future.
<i>User name</i>	Create a valid user for the business unit that you have created on the OSCC server, so the CTIconnect service can establish the connection to the OSCC server. See chapter "Create user for CTIconnect", p. 378 .
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the user of the business unit.

Tab. 21: Configure connection data

3. Click on the button *Add* to save the entries and to close the window.
4. To configure additional connections, repeat the configuration steps accordingly.

Group field Additional Data

When using **CTIconnect** for Unify OpenScope Contact Center, the following additional data is delivered with the protocol by default:

- *Business unit*
- *Department*
- *Department Key*
- *Call ID*
- *To Party*

- *ACD Group Number*

Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must have been configured and made available in the Additional Data module previously.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

Here, you can map the database fields for the additional data which is delivered by the [OSCC](#). The contact data of the processed contacts of the OpenScape Contact Center provides a list of key pairs/value pairs. The keyword of this key pair/value pair can be chosen arbitrarily and adjusted customer-specifically. If you would like to use more than one word, avoid spaces. Use underscores instead of spaces, e. g. *ACD_group*.

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ▶ to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

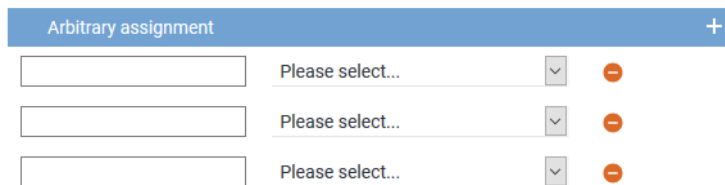




Fig. 70: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
3. From the drop-down list, select a configured display name of the additional data type which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players. Here, you can only select the display names for the additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module.
4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
5. To delete an assignment, click on the icon  in the respective row.
6. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server (optional)

The add-on refers to the usage of Genesys T-Servers and must only be configured if you use Genesys T-Servers.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server. The [CTIconnect](#) service receives the information which Genesys T-Server the monitor points have been assigned to from the Genesys Configuration Server. The monitor points must register on the respective Genesys T-Server. Upon successful registration, the respective Genesys T-Server sends all conversation events and additional data of the agents to the recording server.

CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server

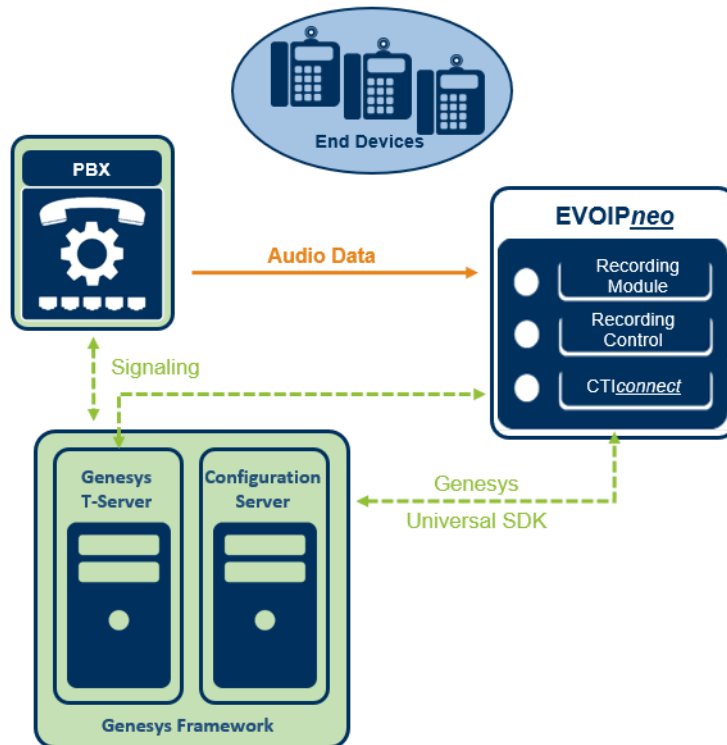


Fig. 71: Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server



For further information about the configuration of Genesys T-Servers, see [chapter "Configure Genesys T-Server \(optional\)", p. 379](#).

The Genesys add-on uses either a unique call ID or the extension to unambiguously identify the conversations to be recorded.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

When using a CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server, a Genesys Framework with T-Servers and Genesys Configuration Servers are required.


By default, the Genesys data field *CallID* has been selected as identifier. If a different data field is supposed to be used for internal control, this can be changed in the configuration file *basic.pif.properties*.

Adjust configuration file for Genesys add-on

The data field which is supposed to be used by the Genesys add-on is selected by means of the parameter *pifgenesys.call_identifier*.

1. To adjust the identifier, change to the path
C:\ASC Product Suite\data\CTIConnectForGenesysT\.
2. Open the file *basic.pif.properties*.
3. Enter the respective data field for the parameter *pifgenesys.call_identifier*.
4. Save the changes in the file.
5. Restart the recording architecture after completing the change.

Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. In the detail view, select the add-on *Genesys T-Server*.

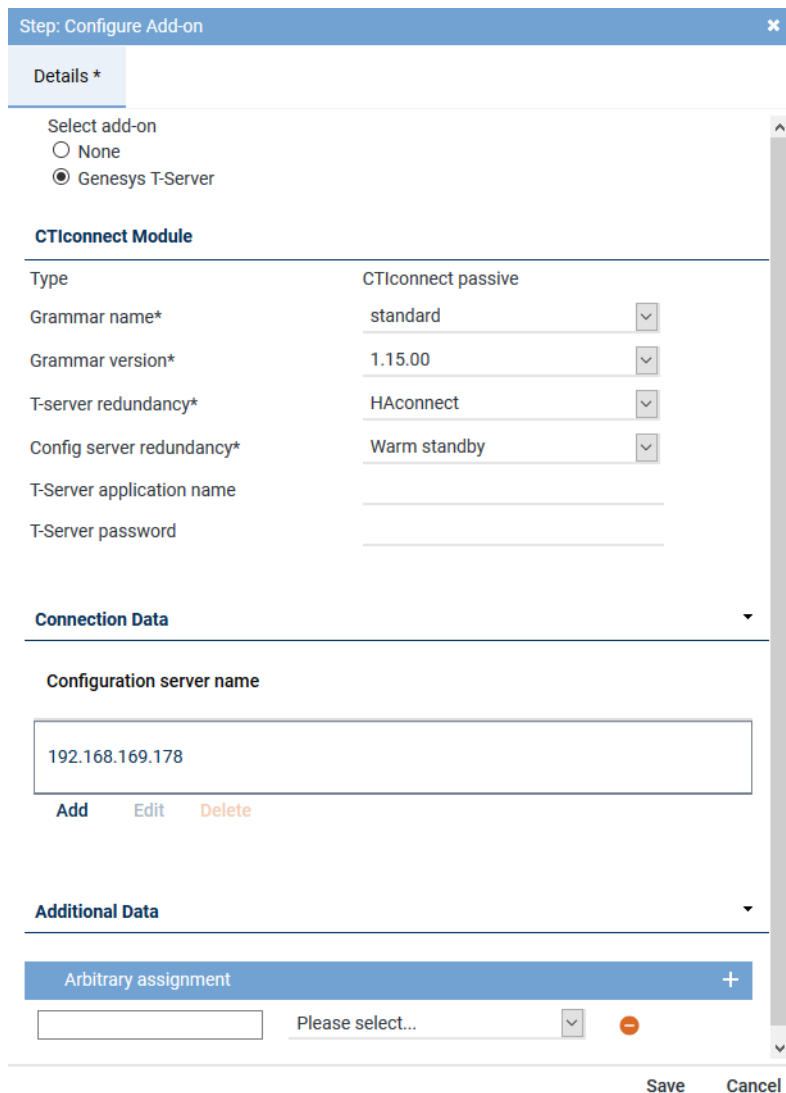


Fig. 72: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Here, the type of the CTI <u>connect</u> module is displayed.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the respective grammar.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the respective grammar version.
<i>T-server redundancy</i>	Select the redundancy which is used from the drop-down list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>No redundancy</i> • <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection • <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy
<i>Config server redundancy</i>	From the drop-down list, select the redundancy which is used for the Configuration Server of Genesys.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>No redundancy</i> • <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection • <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy
<i>T-Server application name</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the application name that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>
<i>T-Server password</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the password that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>

Tab. 22: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:

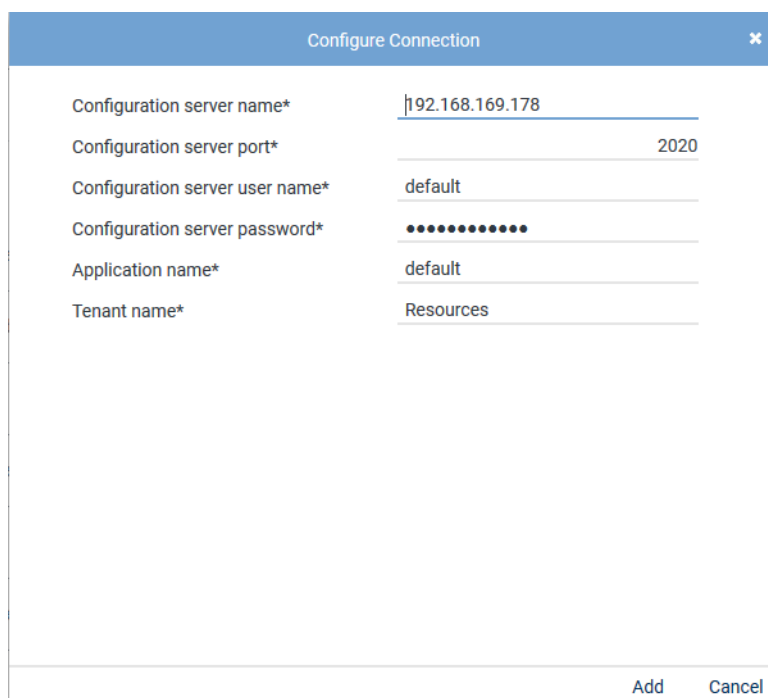


Fig. 73: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the computer that the Genesys Configuration Server runs on.
<i>Configuration Server: Port</i>	Enter the port of the Genesys Configuration Server.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: User name</i>	Enter the user name to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Configuration Server: Password</i>	Enter the password to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Application name</i>	Enter the application name that the recording servers uses to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server. Default is <i>default</i> .
<i>Tenant name</i>	Enter the name of the Genesys tenant(s) that are supposed to request the configuration data. Default is <i>Resources</i> . Several tenants can be added separated by commas.

Tab. 23: Configure connection data

Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered by default in the protocol when using Genesys T-Server:

- *CallID*
- *ANI*
- *CallUuid*
- *DNIS*



Further additional data depend on the configuration of the Genesys T-Servers. Check the list *AttributeUserData* in the trace files to find out which further additional data have been delivered by the Genesys T-Servers. Put the addition *UserData* in front of the additional data type when configuring customer-specific additional data, e. g. for *RTargetAgentGroup* you have to configure *UserDataRTargetAgentGroup*.

Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

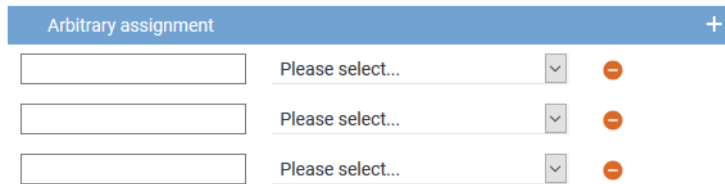



Fig. 74: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
 - *End time*
 - *Duration*
 - *Calling Party Phone Number*
 - *Called Party Phone Number*
 - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
 3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
 4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
 - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
 5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.




To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

Configure miscellaneous settings

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
 - ⇒ The window *Step: Miscellaneous Settings* appears.

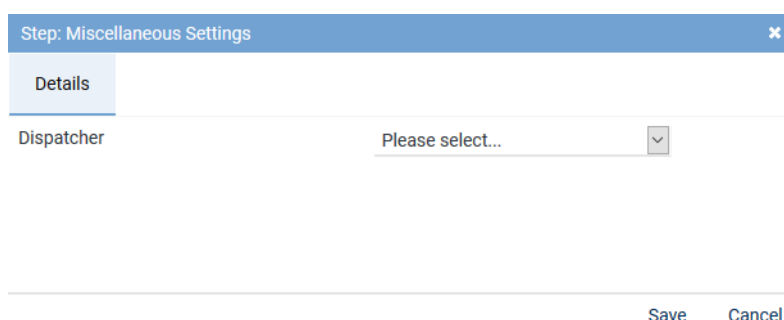


Fig. 75: Configure miscellaneous settings

2. Enter the following parameter:


Parameters	Description
<i>Dispatcher</i>	From the drop-down list, select the previously created additional data field that the participant information is supposed to be connected with.





Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

Activate integration

The integration can only be activated after the configuration is complete.

If not all configuration steps have been carried out completely, the icon  (*Incomplete*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.

If the configuration has been carried out completely, the icon  (*Complete*) will appear in the line of the respective step, in the column *Configuration*.

If all settings are complete, the icon  (*OK*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.

















+ × ⏮ ⏭ Integration ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
 SIP active	SIP active		
Step		Configuration	
Configure recording architecture			
Global recording settings			
Configure recording servers			
Configure add-on			
Configure miscellaneous settings			

Fig. 76: Activate integration

1. Mark the integration in the main view, so that the icon  (*Activate*) becomes active in the toolbar.
2. To activate the integration, click on the icon  (*Activate*).
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.




+ × ⏮ ⏭ Integration ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
 SIP active	SIP active		

Fig. 77: Activated integration



If you use several PBXs, you can create and activate several integrations with the same recording architecture.



If you take advantage of the grace period and there is no valid license file in the system after its expiration, all integrations are deactivated. After uploading a valid license file, you have to activate the integrations again.






Upon activating the standard configuration, a bulk recording will start.

To restrict the recording to particular end devices, the tenant can configure the Recording Planner in the System Configuration accordingly.

Deactivate/Delete integration

To be able to delete an integration, it has to be deactivated.

- To deactivate the integration, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*) in the toolbar.
 - ⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.
 - ⇒ The icon  (*Delete*) becomes active in the toolbar.









    Integration ▾ General ▾			
Name ↕	Type ↕	Active ↕	Status ↕
 SIP active	SIP active		

Fig. 78: Deactivate integration

- Click on the icon  (*Delete*) and confirm the security prompt to delete the integration.

7.1.2.2 Configure recording solution All-in-one Failover

7.1.2.2.1 Create recording architecture

Start the configuration in the Recording Architectures module because an activated recording architecture is required for further configuration.

The recording servers, recording types, and the integration types are assigned in the Recording Architectures module.

- Select the menu item *Setup > Recording Architectures* in the navigation bar.
 - ⇒ The following window appears:

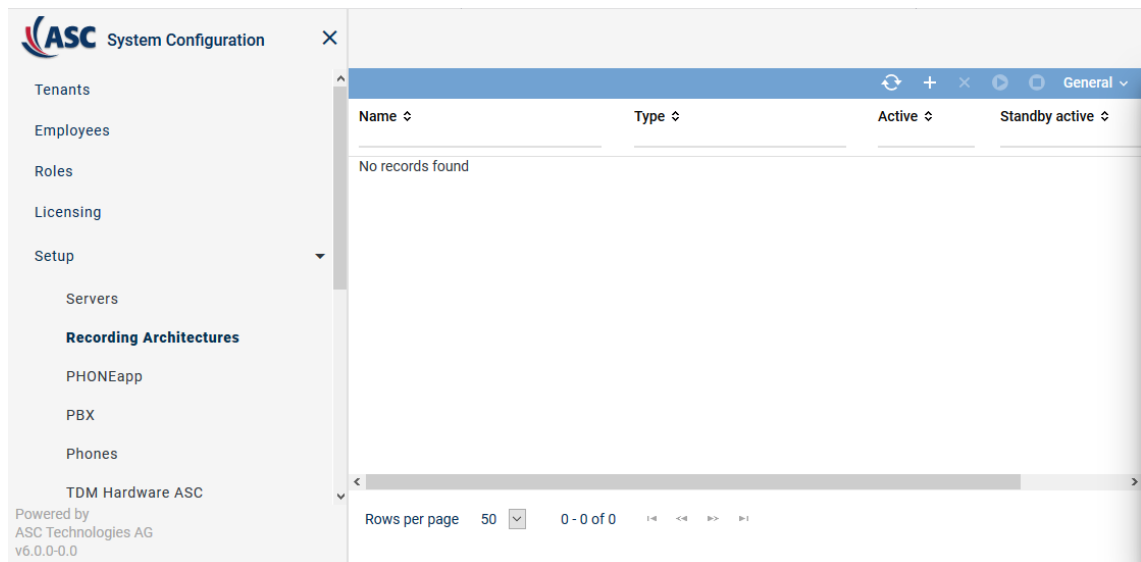




Fig. 79: Recording architectures - main view

Name	Name of the recording architecture
Type	Type of the recording architecture
Active	Shows whether the recording architecture has been activated and is ready to be used for the recording. <div> ✓ = Recording architecture is active and ready to be used for recording. It can be deactivated by clicking on the icon  (Deactivate) in the toolbar. ✗ = Recording architecture is not active. It can be activated by clicking on the icon  (Activate) in the toolbar. </div>
Standby Active	Shows whether the standby server is active for one or several recording components in the recording architecture. <div> ✓ = At least 1 standby server is active. ✗ = No standby server is active or no standby server has been defined. </div>
Creation Date	Date on which the recording architecture was installed.
Updated	Date on which the settings of the recording architecture were updated for the last time.

NOTICE! Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

Toolbar of the Recording Architectures module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

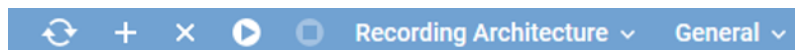







Fig. 80: Toolbar Recording Architectures module

	Refresh	Refreshes the main view.
	Create	Creates a new recording architecture.
	Delete	Deletes the selected recording architecture. The recording architecture is removed from the list of the main view. NOTICE! You can only delete recording architectures which are inactive and have not been assigned to an integration or server for the import.


	<i>Activate</i>	Activates the selected recording architecture.
	<i>Deactivate</i>	Deactivates the selected recording architecture. NOTICE! You can only deactivate recording architectures which have neither been assigned to an active integration nor to an active import.
<i>Recording Architecture</i>	<i>Standby Management</i>	The menu item is only available for recording architectures with failover possibilities. By clicking on the menu item Standby Management, you can open a window in which you can manually define the active server in architectures with failover concepts.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Displayed information</i> • <i>Order of the displayed columns</i> • <i>Number of rows per page</i>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.
	<i>Reset Search</i>	Resets all manually entered search criteria.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

Create recording architecture All-in-one Failover

If a standby recording server is supposed to take over recording in case of an error, you have to create a recording architecture of the type *All-in-one Failover*.

1. To create a new recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view.

⇒ The window *New Recording Architecture* appears.

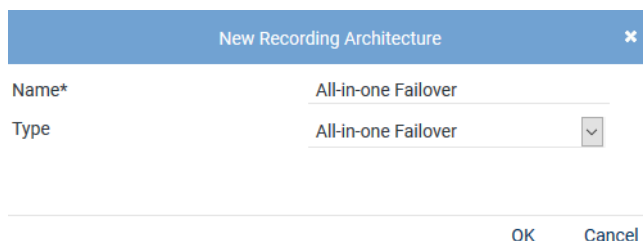


Fig. 81: Create recording architecture - All-in-one Failover

2. In the entry field *Name*, enter a descriptive name for the recording architecture.
3. From the drop-down list *Type*, select the recording architecture type *All-in-one Failover*.
NOTICE! The drop-down list only displays the supported recording architecture types.
4. Click on the button *OK*.

⇒ Your entries now appear in the detail view.

All-in-one Failover
All-in-one Failover X

Details*

Server Assignment*

[? Help](#)

Name*	All-in-one Failover
Failover timeout*	15 Sec
Recording architecture	All-in-one Failover
Standby Failover aktivieren	<input type="checkbox"/>
Active	Inactive

Integration Type
⌵ ⌶

Name
No records found

Save


Reset

Fig. 82: Recording architecture - tab Details - All-in-one Failover

As standby components may have been configured for the active recording server, a failover timeout may be configured in this recording architecture. For further information about failover architectures, see [chapter "Standby management for failover architectures"](#), p. 368.

<i>Failover timeout</i>	<p>Enter a timeout of a minimum of 15 seconds after which the failover process is supposed to start. Depending on the system architecture it may make sense to configure a longer timeout period. The timeout defines the elapse time until the failover process starts. If the status returns to <i>OK</i> within this time, then the failover process is not triggered.</p> <p>NOTICE! Check these parameters after an update and set the timeout to 15 seconds, if required.</p>
<i>Activate standby failover</i>	<p>Activate this option if you would like to ensure that the system switches back to the primary server in case of an error of the standby server.</p> <p>NOTICE! There is no check whether the primary database is working properly before switching back. As a result it is possible that both databases are in an undefined state.</p> <p>NOTICE! After switching back to the original primary server from the standby server, this option is deactivated. If the switching process is supposed to be carried out automatically in the event of a new error, you must activate this option again.</p>
<i>Active</i>	Shows the status of the recording architecture.

Add integration type

- Click on the icon  (Add) in the toolbar of the list *Integration Type*.
⇒ The window *Integration Type* appears.

Integrationstyp

Name

SIP active

Hinzufügen

Abbrechen

Fig. 83: Select integration type



Only those integration types are displayed which have a license in the system and which support the selected architecture type.



Any number of integration types can be assigned to a recording architecture.

2. Select *SIP active* from the list of the available integration types and click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The name of the integration type now appears in the list in the detail window.

Assign servers for All-in-one Failover Recording

1. Click on the tab *Server Assignment* to assign the recording servers to the recording architecture *All-in-one Failover Recording*.

All-in-one Failover

All-in-one Failover

×

Details*

Server Assignment*

Primary server*

REC-01

+

-

Used in activated architecture

No

Standby server*

REC-02

+

-

Used in activated architecture

No

Recording type

☐ VoIP/Video
☐ TDM
☐ Screen
☐ Chat

Save

Reset

Fig. 84: Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment

- Click on the button **+** behind the entry field *Primary server*.
⇒ The window *Servers* appears.

Servers			×
Name ↕	IP Address ↕	Path ↕	
REC-01	192.168.173.171	C:\	
REC-02	192.168.173.172	C:\	
Rows per page 20 1 - 8 of 8			
			<div>Add</div> <div>Cancel</div>


Fig. 85: Recording Architecture - assign server - example

- Select the *primary server*.



A server can be configured in several recording architectures, but you cannot activate several recording architectures with the same server at the same time. If you would like to activate several recording architectures at the same time, you have to use different servers to do so.

- Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.

5. To delete an assignment, click on the button .
6. Repeat the steps and select the server which is supposed to be use in case of an error failover operation in the entry field *Standby server*.
7. Select the recording type you would like to use for these servers by activating the check box.

Recording type

☒ VoIP/Video

☒ TDM

☒ Screen

☒ Chat




Fig. 86: Recording Architecture - activate recording type



You can activate several recording types if the integration has been designed for this and if you have installed the respective licenses.

8. To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

Activate recording architecture

1. Once all servers have been assigned, click on the button *Save*.
2. Select the recording architecture in the main view so that the icon  (*Activate*) in the toolbar becomes active.
3. To activate the recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Activate*).
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.










     Recording Architecture ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Standby active ▾
All-in-one Failover	All-in-one Failover		

Fig. 87: Recording architecture - activate recording architecture

4. To deactivate the recording architecture, if required, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*).
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.



The recording architecture must have been activated so that the integration can be configured.



For updates, the recording architecture is stopped and deactivated. Once the update has been completed, check that the recording architecture has been activated again.



For all recording architectures with failover components, you can manage to the standby components via standby management. This holds true for Multi-Server Recording and Multi-Server Parallel Recording systems if redundancy options are available for these systems. See [chapter "Standby management for failover architectures", p. 368](#).



If you install an extension for the integration subsequently, you must deactivate the recording architecture and activate it again after having installed the license.

7.1.2.2.2 Configure servers

Every server in your network that the *neo* software has been installed on is automatically identified as a server of the recording system and displayed in the main view of the Servers module. In the Servers module, you can configure the usage of the servers in your recording system.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Servers* in the navigation bar.

⇒ The following window appears:

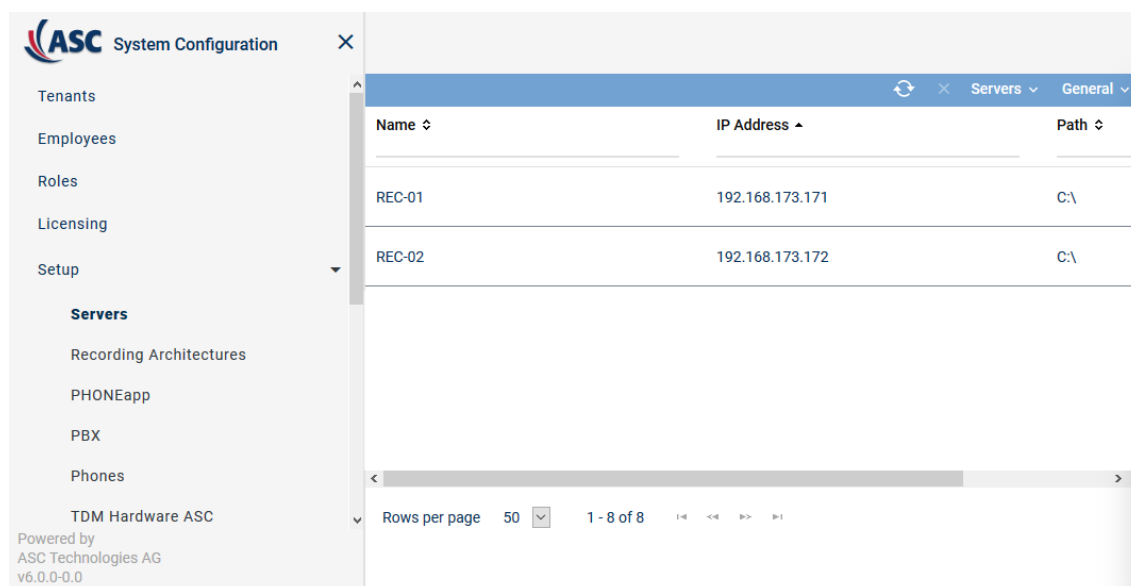


Fig. 88: Servers - main view

Depending on the configuration of the columns, the following information is displayed in the main view:

<i>Name</i>	Shows the name of the server.
<i>IP Address</i>	Shows the IP address of the server.
<i>Path</i>	Shows the path of the server.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the server was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the server were updated for the last time.



NOTICE! Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

Toolbar of the Servers module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 89: Toolbar Servers module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected server configuration. This function is meant to delete the server configuration if the hardware of a server has been removed and there is no connection to the <i>neo</i> system.
<i>Servers</i>	<i>Administrate Server Locations</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and administrate locations of the servers, see chapter "Administrate server locations", p. 81 .

	<i>Administrate NTP Server</i>	Opens a window in which you can administrate the servers for the time synchronization, see chapter "Administrate NTP server" , p. 98.
	<i>Manage Synchronization Configurations</i>	Opens a window in which you can manage the synchronization configurations.
<i>General</i>	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Displayed information</i> • <i>Order of the displayed columns</i> • <i>Number of rows per page</i>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.
	<i>Reset Search</i>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



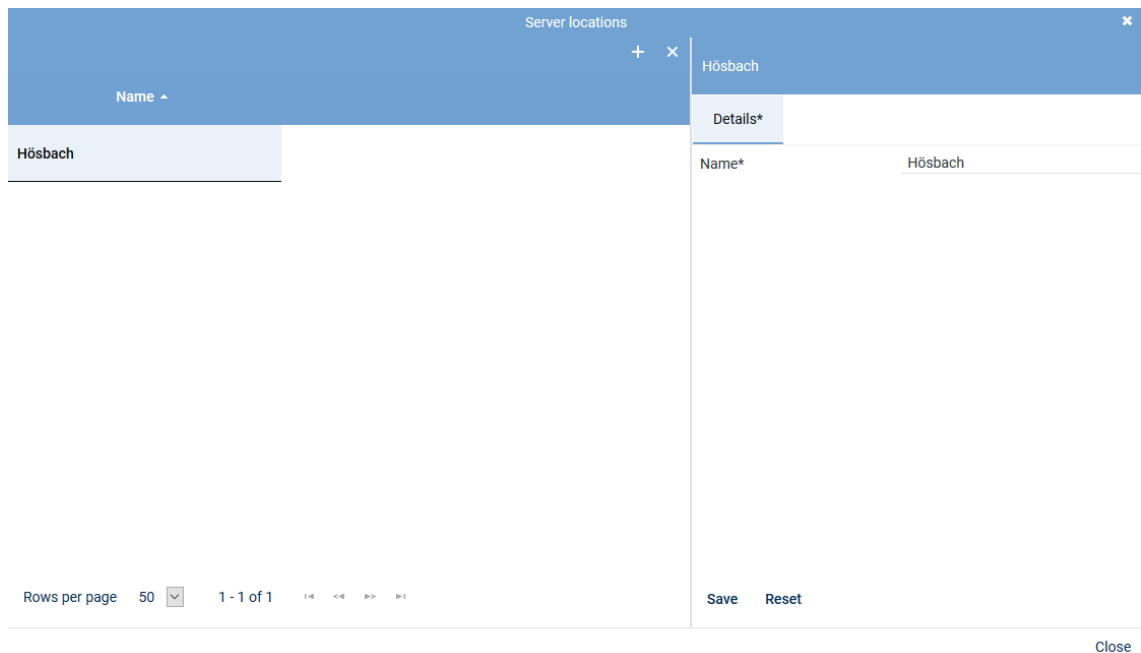
For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

Administrate server locations

You can create and manage a list of server locations. In the tab *Details*, you can assign locations to the servers.


Add server locations

1. Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Server locations" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar is a toolbar with a plus icon (+) and a minus icon (-). The main area is divided into two panes. The left pane contains a table with one row: "Hösbach". The right pane has a tab labeled "Details*" and a form with a label "Name*" and a text input field containing "Hösbach". At the bottom of the right pane are "Save" and "Reset" buttons. At the bottom of the left pane, there is a pagination bar showing "Rows per page 50", "1 - 1 of 1", and navigation icons. A "Close" button is located at the bottom right of the window.

Fig. 90: Add server locations

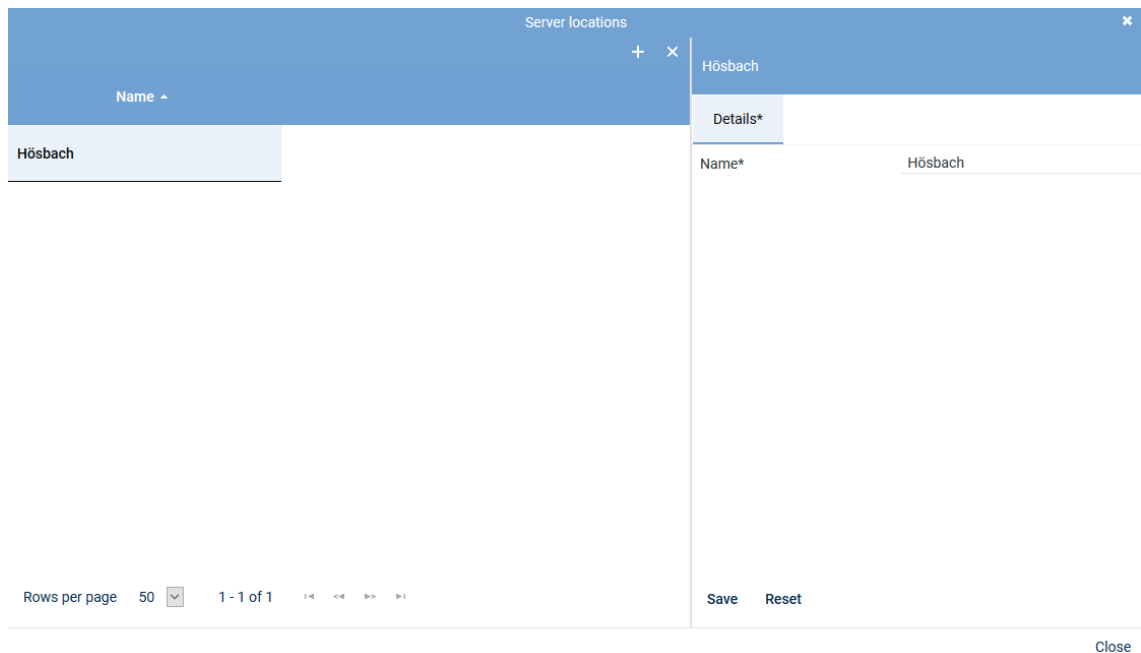
2. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the window *Server Locations*.
3. Enter the name of the location on the right side in the tab *Details*.
4. To save the entry, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the entry, click on the button *Reset*.
5. To add further locations, repeat the last 3 steps.
6. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

Delete server location




A server location can only be deleted when it has not been assigned. To be able to delete a server location, you must first delete possible assignments.

1. Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.
2. Select the location you would like to delete.



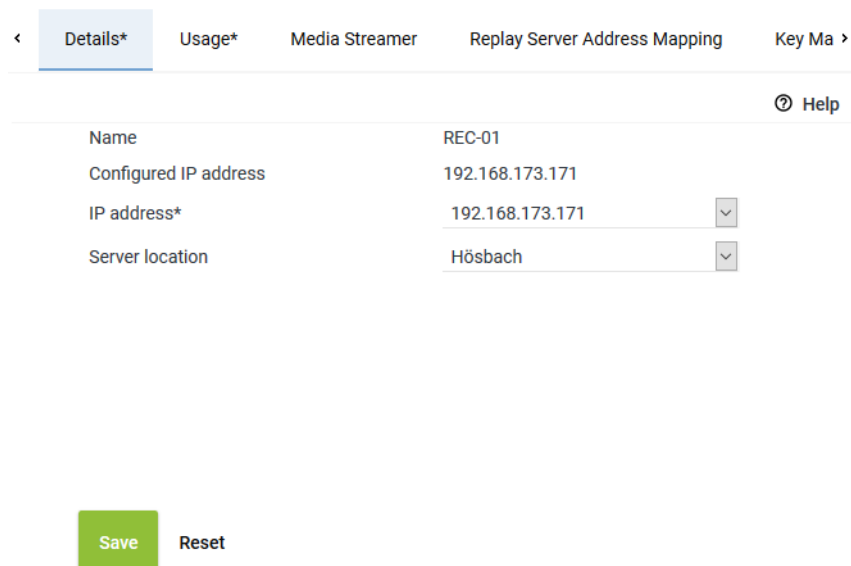
The screenshot shows a window titled "Server locations" with a close button (x) in the top right. Inside, there's a table with a header "Name" and one row containing "Hösbach". To the right of the table is a "Details*" tab. Below the tab, there's a form with a label "Name*" and a text input field containing "Hösbach". At the bottom of the window, there are "Save" and "Reset" buttons. A "Close" button is located at the bottom right of the window frame.

Fig. 91: Delete server location



3. Click on the icon  (*Delete*) in the toolbar of the window.
4. To delete further locations, repeat the last 2 steps.
5. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

Tab Details

1. To configure the server, select the entry of the corresponding server in the main view.
 - ⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.
 - The information *Name* and *Configured IP address* has already been entered during the installation and is displayed for your information only.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Servers - tab Details". It has a tab bar with "Details*" (selected), "Usage*", "Media Streamer", "Replay Server Address Mapping", and "Key Ma". Below the tabs, there's a table with the following fields:

Name	REC-01
Configured IP address	192.168.173.171
IP address*	192.168.173.171 
Server location	Hösbach 

At the bottom left, there are "Save" and "Reset" buttons. A "Help" icon is visible in the top right of the main content area.

Fig. 92: Servers - tab Details

2. From the drop-down list, select the IP address which is supposed to be used as default address of the server in the system.
3. Select the *Server location* in the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all locations which have been created in the location management.

- Click on the button **Save** if the entries are correct.

Tab Usage

- Click on the tab **Usage** to configure the purpose of usage.



Since a server can be used for several recording solutions, all purposes of use are listed. Note that some purposes of use do not apply for some recording solutions. As an example: You cannot use audio analysis or replay via phone in a chat recording.

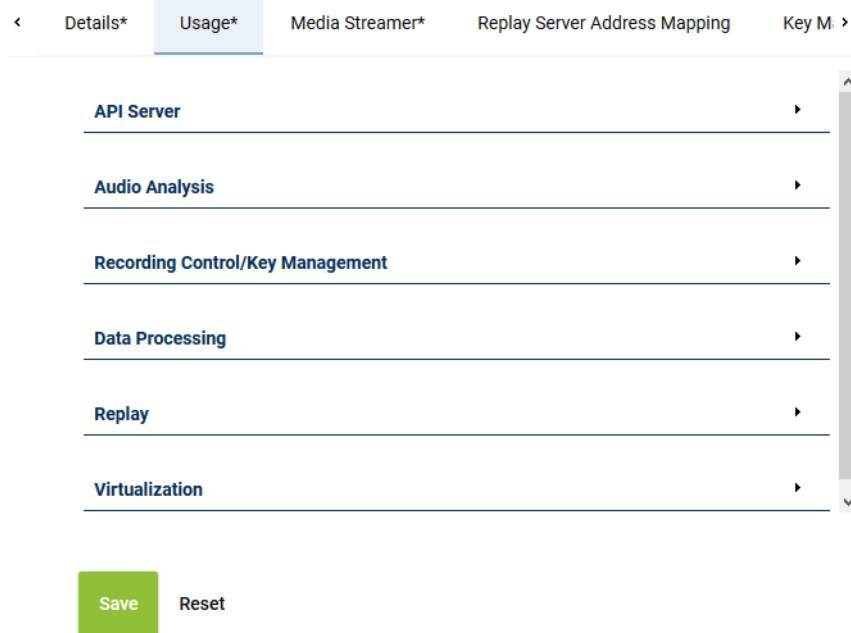


Fig. 93: Servers - tab Usage

Group field API Server

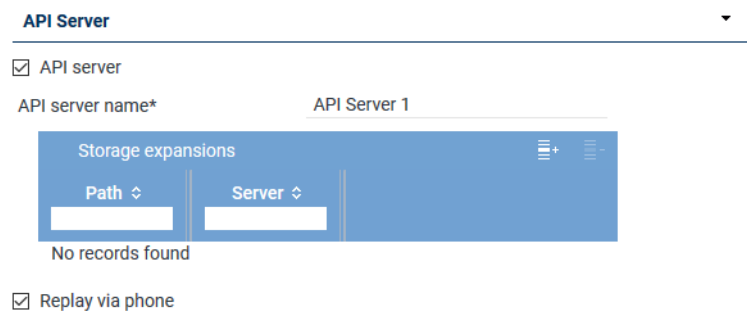


Fig. 94: Group field API Server



The ASC API Server is a service within the neo software.



The ASC API Server must have been activated on every server where the Recording Control service runs.


The ASC API Server does not only offer an interface for the internal modules; additionally, the client applications communicate with the neo system by means of this interface, too, using defined commands.

Furthermore, the ASC API Server is responsible for replay by means of the web browser. Not until the ASC API Server has started, can the replay server be activated and the corresponding ASC API Server assigned for replay in the web applications.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>API server</i>	<p>Tick the check box to start the API server.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>API server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the API server from a public network and with configured port forwarding, too, you have to adjust the settings in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>, see chapter "Tab Replay Server Address Mapping", p. 94.</p>
<i>API server name</i>	<p>Enter the name which is supposed to denote the server in the system. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different API servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the API server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p>
<i>List</i> <i>Storage expansions</i>	<p>Here, you can add storage expansions for replay. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on the server, the search is continued on the storage expansions which have been entered here. That way, even recordings can be replayed which have not been transferred to the server.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the storage expansions, see chapter "Add storage expansion for replay", p. 86. By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the storage expansions from the list. <p>If you use several recording servers in your system for which storage expansions have been configured, you can add any storage expansion of any recording server on every API server of the system.</p>
<i>Replay via phone</i>	<p>Activate this function if you would like to use the functions <i>Replay via phone</i> or <i>Last Call Repeat</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>NOTICE! The function <i>Replay via phone</i> has been implemented in the following <i>neo</i> components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Application POWERplay<i>play</i> Pro Application POWERplay<i>play</i> Instant Replay module <p>In order to enable a client to use the functionality <i>Replay via phone</i>, you have to assign this client an identifier either in the Employees module or in the Phones module which allows the system to clearly identify the phone.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
	NOTICE! In the tab <i>Media Streamer</i> , you have to assign this function to a PBX , see chapter "Tab Media Streamer", p. 93 . To be able to do so, at least 1 PBX must have been configured in the system.

Add storage expansion for replay

1. Click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list.
2. Select 1 or several storage expansions.
If you would like to select several storage expansions or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Storage Expansion for Replay				
Device Type	Name	Path	Free Disk Space	Server
NAS	NAS 2	NAS 2	<div></div>	REC-02

Rows per page 20 1 - 1 of 1

Add Cancel

Fig. 95: Select storage expansion

3. To apply the selected storage expansions, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Group field Audio Analysis

Audio Analysis


☒ Audio analysis (SAES mode)

Stream audio data from* API Server 1 + -

☐ Emotion detection

Stream audio data from* + -

Fig. 96: Group field Audio Analysis

Parameters	Value/Description
<i>Audio analysis</i>	Activate this check box to use the server for audio analysis. The audio data is then streamed for audio analysis from the configured server to this server. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stream audio data from From the list of available servers, select the server from which the audio data is supposed to be streamed for audio analysis via the button .

Parameters	Value/Description
<i>Emotion detection</i>	<p>Activate this check box to activate emotion detection for the audio analysis.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. Tenants can use the emotion detection function.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>

Tab. 24: Configure audio analysis

Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Recording Control/Key Management ▼

☒ Recording control/Monitoring

Recording architecture Please choose... ▼

☒ neo key management

Fig. 97: Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Parameters	Value/Description
<i>Recording control/Monitoring</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to use <u>CLIENT</u><i>command</i> or an API recording control or if you would like to use <i>Monitoring</i>. This feature is only available if a recording architecture has been configured and activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the respective recording architecture you would like to use for the control.
- <i>neo key management</i>	<p>The function allows customer-specific encryption of the recordings. To be able to configure the key management, you have to activate the check box <i>Key management</i>.</p> <p>This function can only be activated if the license <code>ASC_KEY_MANAGEMENT</code> is available.</p> <p>For further information about the configuration of the key management refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i> and to the installation manual <i>Installation Dongle Manager</i>.</p>

Tab. 25: Configure Recording Control/Key Management

Group field Data Processing

Data Processing ▼

☒ Data storage

☒ Transfer data for replay

Target Server

Name	IP Address ↕
No records found	

☒ Transfer data for data storage

Target Server

Name	IP Address ↕
No records found	

Activate period of time ☒

from 11:59:36

to 11:59:36

Receives data from

Name	Only Replay
No records found	



☒ Archiving





☒ Export

☒ Import

Recording architecture Please choose... ▼


Fig. 98: Group field Data Processing

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Data storage</i>	Activate the check box to allow the modification of the additional functions of data processing.
<i>Transfer data for replay</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data only for replay to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for replay. The data is not stored on the target server but deposited in a cache temporarily in order to be replayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the target server, see chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 89. By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the target server from the list. <p>NOTICE! Only those servers are displayed on which an API server and a replay server have been configured.</p>
<i>Transfer data for data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data for storage to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for data storage purposes. In the drop-down list, all servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated. The data is copied to the target server and stored there.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the target server, see chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 89. By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove the target server from the list. <p>NOTICE! Only those servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can activate the transfer for a certain period of time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Activate period of time <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. The fields for entering the time become active. Select the time via the rotating field for the period from – to. Active period of time <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated. <p>NOTICE! In distributed systems with slow network connections, the storage interval for the data transfer can be adjusted. The storage interval for the data transfer has to be configured by an ASC service technician or by an authorized partner company.</p>
<i>Receives data from</i>	<p>This table contains those servers which transfer data to this server.</p> <p>In the column <i>Name</i>, the name of the server appears from which data has been transferred.</p> <p>In the column <i>Only Replay</i>, the purpose of the transfer is displayed:</p> <p> = Data is transferred only for replay.</p> <p> = Data is transferred for data storage.</p>
<i>Archiving</i>	Activate the check box <i>Archiving</i> if you would like to use the server for archiving purposes.
<i>Export</i>	Activate the check box <i>Export</i> to allow the export from this server.
<i>Import</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Import</i> so that the imported data can be stored on this server.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture that fulfills this function. In the drop-down list, all recording architectures are displayed which enable this function as well. <p>NOTICE! If you would like to use a server for the import function on which no recording is supposed to take place, you can configure an architecture exclusively for the import.</p>

Tab. 26: Configure data storage

Add target server to a list

- In the toolbar of the list *Target Server*, click on the icon  (Add).
- Select the server from the list to which you would like to transfer the data.
If you would like to select several servers or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Target Server

Name ↕	IP Address ↕
RC-02	192.168.173.176
REC-04	192.168.173.174
RC-01	192.168.173.175
REC-02	192.168.173.172
CTI-01	192.168.173.177
REC-03	192.168.173.173

Rows per page 20 1 - 6 of 6

Add Cancel

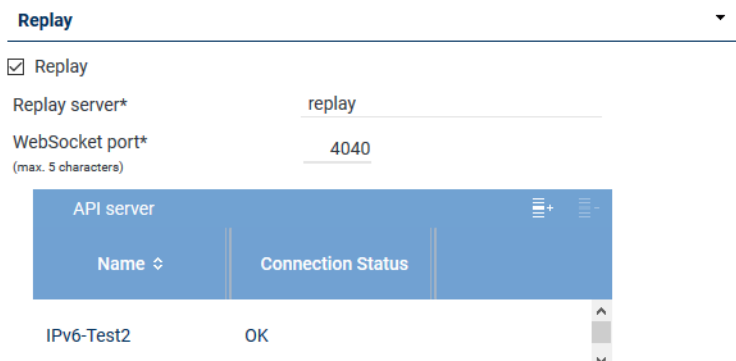
Fig. 99: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the function *Data storage* has been activated.

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Group field Replay



Replay

☒ Replay



Replay server* replay

WebSocket port* 4040
(max. 5 characters)

API server	
Name ↕	Connection Status
IPv6-Test2	OK

Fig. 100: Group field Replay

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay</i>	<p>A replay server can replay recordings via the integrated <i>Replay Feature</i>. Only data which has either been recorded directly on this server or which has been transferred to this server for data storage or only for replay purposes can be replayed. The client computers of the system can connect to a replay server for replay purposes.</p> <p>Activate the check box <i>Replay</i> to be able to use the replay function of the players and the phones.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>Replay server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay server</i>	<p>If the function has been activated, you can enter a displayed name which is supposed to denote the server as the replay server in the system in the entry field <i>Replay server</i>. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym. As the replay server and the API server must not be identical, you can select different pseudonyms.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different replay servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the replay server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the server activated for replay from a public network and with configured port forwarding, you have to set the configuration in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>. For further details about the configuration refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>
<i>WebSocket port (maximum of 5 characters)</i>	Enter the port via which the data to be replayed in <i>POWERplay</i> Web are supposed to be transmitted.
<i>List API server</i>	<p>Here, you can add API servers that the replay server may use. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on a server, the search is continued on the API servers which have been entered here.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the API server, see chapter "Add API server to a list", p. 91. By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove selected API servers from the list.

Tab. 27: Configure replay

Search and replay functions



To be able to use the search and replay functions via [LCR](#) as well as to use replay via phone, you have to create the users with the respective access rights in the application System Configuration in the Employees module. For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual *User management* for tenants.

Add API server to a list

The replay server required the services of an [API](#) server. The configuration must be as follows:


- If the replay server runs on a server with a local [API](#) server, it must not necessarily be assigned as the replay server always addresses the local [API](#) server first.
 - If the replay server runs on a separate server, you must assign at least one [API](#) server that the replay server can address.
 - If several [API](#) servers are available in the network, you can assign further [API](#) servers in addition to the local [API](#) server. The assigned [API](#) servers are addressed in order. For this reason, the local [API](#) server should always be first in the list.
- To assign an [API](#) server, click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list *API Server*.
 - Select the server from the list on which the [API](#) service is running.



Fig. 101: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the [API](#) service has been installed and activated. See [chapter "Group field API Server", p. 84](#).

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Group field Virtualization



Fig. 102: Group field Virtualization

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>VM support</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>VM support</i> to be able to use the licensing for several VM installations.</p> <p>This function can only be activated if the system has been installed in a VMware and no <i>TRUSTED_VIRTUALIZATION</i> license has been imported to the system.</p> <p>When activating the function <i>VM support</i>, you have to configure the respective settings in the tab <i>Keystore/VM Licensing</i>. For further details about the configuration of this function refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>

Tab. 28: Configure virtualization



For the *virtualization* without Internet connection, a dongle is required which contains the system information. The application *Dongle Manager*, required to read the dongle, has to be installed on the server that the dongle has been connected to.

- To save the entries, click on the button *Save* in the detail view.
To reset the entries, click on the button *Reset* in the detail view.

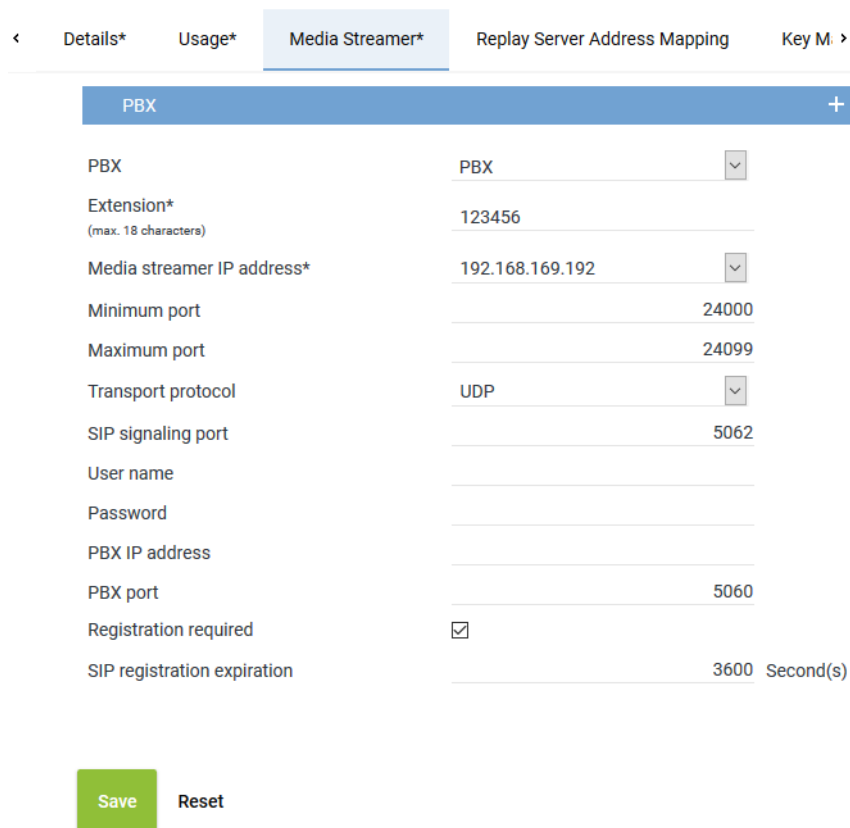
Tab Media Streamer

1. Click on the tab *Media Streamer* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the Media Streamer for the functionalities *Replay via phone* and *Last Call Repeat Facility*.



The tab *Media Streamer* is only active if the function *Replay via phone* has been activated in the tab *Usage*.



< Details* Usage* **Media Streamer*** Replay Server Address Mapping Key M. >

PBX +

PBX PBX
 Extension* (max. 18 characters) 123456
 Media streamer IP address* 192.168.169.192
 Minimum port 24000
 Maximum port 24099
 Transport protocol UDP
 SIP signaling port 5062
 User name
 Password
 PBX IP address
 PBX port 5060
 Registration required ☒
 SIP registration expiration 3600 Second(s)

Save Reset

Fig. 103: Servers module - tab Media Streamer

2. Enter the following parameters:

PBX	<p>PBX that the Media Streamer is supposed to be mapped to.</p> <p>Select a PBX from the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all PBXs which have been created in the system.</p> <p>If no PBX has been created in the system yet, you can create a PBX via the blue bar PBX, see chapter "Create PBX", p. 99.</p>
Extension	<p>Extension which is supposed to be mapped to the Media Streamer. This is a mandatory field; the configuration cannot be saved if this information is missing.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 8000.</p>
Media streamer IP address	<p>IP address which is supposed to be used for the exchange of the audio data and for the SIP communication.</p> <p>Select an IP address from the drop-down list. In the drop-down list, all IP addresses of the server are displayed.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select the IP address 169.254.254.100 in the drop-down list.</p>

<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the minimum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the maximum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange. A port range of 100 (e. g. 24000-24099) is sufficient for 50 licenses. The port range should be twice as wide as the number of available licenses.
<i>Transport protocol</i>	Select the transport protocol type you would like to use for the SIP communication from the drop-down list. TCP = unencrypted UDP = unencrypted TLS = encrypted If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select UDP in the drop-down list.
<i>SIP signaling port</i>	Enter the port for the SIP communication. Port for data exchange: 5062
<i>User name</i>	Enter the user name for the authentication on the SIP server.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the authentication on the SIP server.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	Enter the IP address of the SIP registrar of the PBX . If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the IP address 169.254.254.101.
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port of the SIP registrar of the PBX . If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 5060.
<i>Registration required</i>	Select whether the SIP extension has to be registered with the SIP registrar of the PBX . <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = SIP extension has to be registered. <input type="checkbox"/> = SIP extension does not have to be registered. If an external analog gateway has been integrated, deactivate the check box <i>Registration required</i> .
<i>SIP registration expiration</i>	Enter the time interval after which the registration has to be repeated.

Tab Replay Server Address Mapping

1. Click on the tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the replay server address mapping. Servers which have been activated for replay require this address mapping so that they can be reached from a public network and with configured port forwarding.



The tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* is only active if the function *Replay* has been enabled in the tab *Usage*.

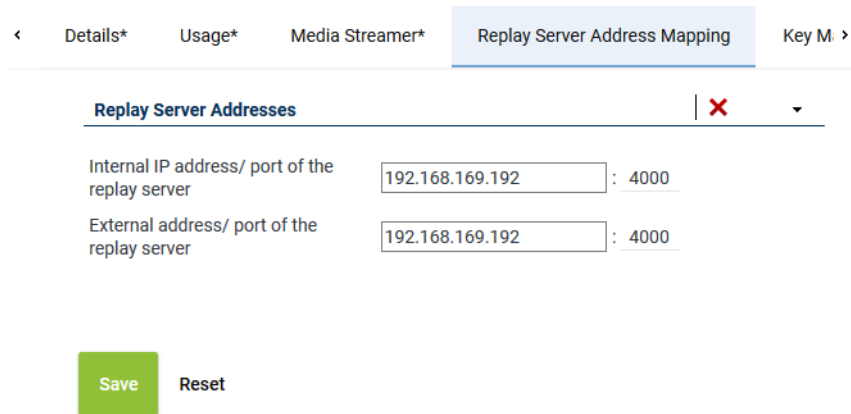


Fig. 104: Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping

Group field Replay Server Addresses

1. Enter the following parameters:

<i>Internal IP address/ port of the replay server</i>	Enter the destination IP address and the port of the replay server at which the Replay module can be reached internally.
<i>External address / Port of the replay server</i>	Enter the URL or the IP address and the port at which the Replay module can be reached via the browser from outside. When entering the external address consider whether the SSL certificate has been created for an IP address or for a DNS address. In the latter case, it is imperative to enter the DNS name! Otherwise the certificate check in the replay applications will fail.

If you would like to remove the addresses, click on the icon  in the title bar of the group field.



If address mapping has been configured, the Replay module receives the configured address and the configured port.

If address mapping has not been configured, the Replay module receives the IP address and the default port *4040* as entered in the tab *Details*.



To allow the users of the respective tenant to access the replay server via the browser, an internal address and/or an external IP address or a DNS name must be configured in the *Tenants* module.



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

Tab Key Management

1. Click on the tab *Key Management* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the settings for the *neo* key management. This tab is only active if you have installed the corresponding license and enabled the function *neo Key Management* in the tab *Usage*.

< Usage* Media Streamer* Replay Server Address Mapping
Key Management >

Key creation interval

☒ All

365 Day(s)

☐ Create key manually

Delay usage

until

0 Day(s)

0 Hour(s)

☐ Key expiration date

after

0 Day(s)

☒ In case of an error switch to simple key management automatically

Save

Reset

Fig. 105: Servers module - tab Key Management

<i>Key creation interval</i>	<p>Select whether a key is supposed to be generated automatically or manually. Select one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>All</i> Select the intervals in which a new key is supposed to be generated automatically. Possible time interval: 1 to 365 days Default value: 365 days • <i>Create key manually</i> Select that a key is supposed to be generated manually. <p>Old keys which are no longer used for encryption become inactive for the time being. They remain in the database, though, since they are still required for the decryption of old recordings.</p>
<i>Delay usage</i>	<p>If required, enter a time interval during which the new key is not supposed to be used yet after having been created. Not until after this time interval has passed can the key be actually used for encryption.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 0 to 14 days Default value: 0 days (new keys are immediately used for encryption)</p> <p>A delay guarantees that the key has been captured by a database backup before it will actually be used.</p>
<i>Key expiration date</i>	<p>Select whether an inactive key is supposed to become invalid after the expiration of the time interval defined here.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Key never becomes invalid.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Key becomes invalid. In the entry field, enter the time interval after which the key loses its validity. Once this time interval has passed, the key cannot be used anymore. If recording data must be deleted after a certain period of time, this option offers additional security on top of the configured date of deletion. This especially applies to the case when recording data has been transferred manually to a storage location where the deletion mechanism of the system cannot find it.</p>

CAUTION! All recordings which have been encrypted with a key which has meanwhile become invalid are useless and cannot be replayed anymore.

In case of an error ... automatically

Select whether simple key management is supposed to be used if the neo key management does not work (e. g. if the service *DongleMan* fails). If you have not activated the option, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated but does not work.

☒ = In case of an error, simple key management is used as replacement.

☐ = In case of an error, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated. In this case, disable key management in the tab *Usage*.



On top of the settings in this tab, each tenant who would like to use the neo key management has to define individual settings in his own user management (Tenants module).



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

Tab Keystore/Virtualization

1. Click on the tab *Keystore/Virtualization* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the connection data for the service *DongleMan* for the neo key management and for the authentication of the VM.



If your system has been installed in a virtual environment, the application Dongle Manager must have been installed and started locally outside the VM so that the access to the dongle works. The dongle must have been connected to the server on which the VM has been installed.



For detailed information about neo key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.

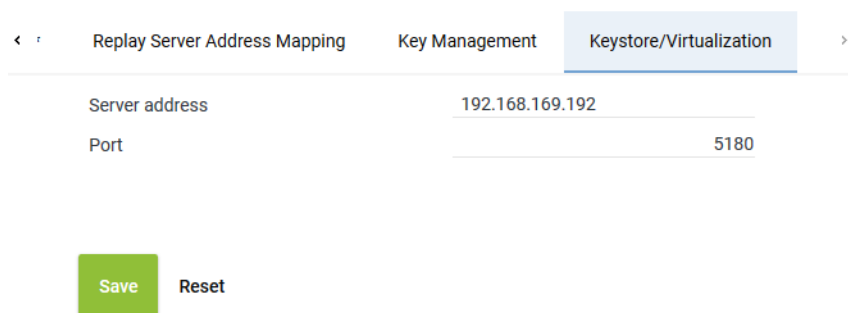


Fig. 106: Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization

Server address

Enter the address of the server for this connection.

- If you use the neo key management as well as the virtualization:
IP address of the server that the service *DongleMan* has been installed on.
- If you use only virtualization, you can authenticate the VM via the ASC License Management System, too. In this case, enter the following address:
licensing.asc.de

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you use only the ASC key management: IP address of the server with the master password database
Port	Enter the port for the connection. Default value: 5180

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

Administrate NTP server

The recording system works with an **NTP**-based time synchronization. The function *Administrate NTP server* allows defining several **NTP** servers. Every server in the system identifies all **NTP** servers configured within the system and can use any **NTP** server for time synchronization. That way, every server can connect immediately to another **NTP** server if its current **NTP** server connection breaks down.

Add NTP server

- Select the menu item *Servers > Administrate NTP Server* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *NTP Server* appears.

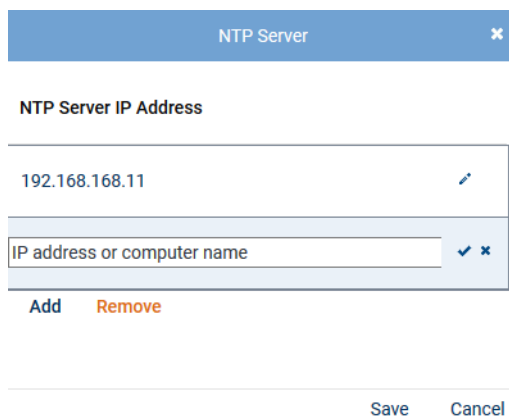





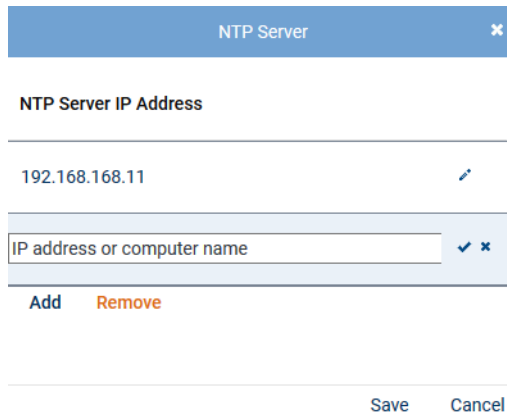
Fig. 107: Add NTP server

The list displays all NTP servers that have been configured during the installation.

- To add a server, click on the button *Add*.
- In the newly added row, click on the icon  (*Edit*).
- Enter the **IP** address or the name of the **NTP** server in the entry field.
- To save the entry in the row, click on the icon  (*Save*).
To discard the entry in the row, click on the icon  (*Discard*).
- To save all changes in the list, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the changes and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.



Edit IP address

- Select the menu item *Servers > Administrate NTP Server* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *NTP Server* appears.



NTP Server




NTP Server IP Address

192.168.168.11	
IP address or computer name	 

Add Remove

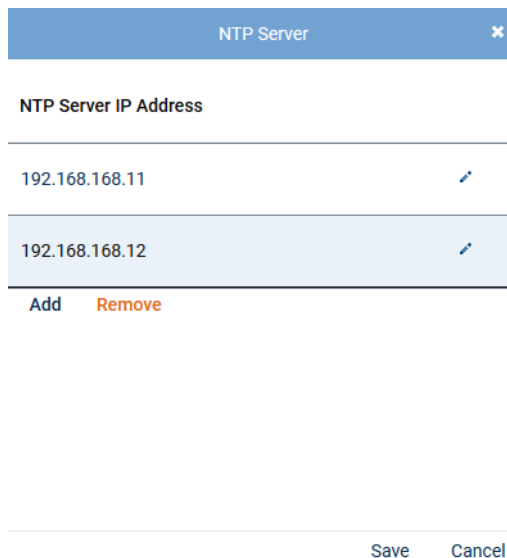
Save Cancel

Fig. 108: Edit IP address

- Click on the icon  (*Edit*) in the row with the IP address that you would like to edit.
- Change the entry in the entry field.
- To save the change, click on the icon  (*Save*).
To discard the change, click on the icon  (*Discard*).
- To save the changes, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the changes and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.



Remove NTP server

- Select the menu item *Servers > Administrate NTP Server* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *NTP Server* appears.



NTP Server

NTP Server IP Address

192.168.168.11	
192.168.168.12	

Add Remove

Save Cancel

Fig. 109: Remove NTP server

- In the list, select the NTP server that you would like to remove.
- Click on the button *Remove*.
⇒ The NTP server is removed from the list.
- To save the change, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the change and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

7.1.2.2.3 Create PBX

The PBX can either be configured via the PBX module or via the Integrations module.

In this configuration step, the parameters for the PBX are configured, e. g. the name, the area code and the net code.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > PBX* in the navigation bar.

⇒ The following window appears:

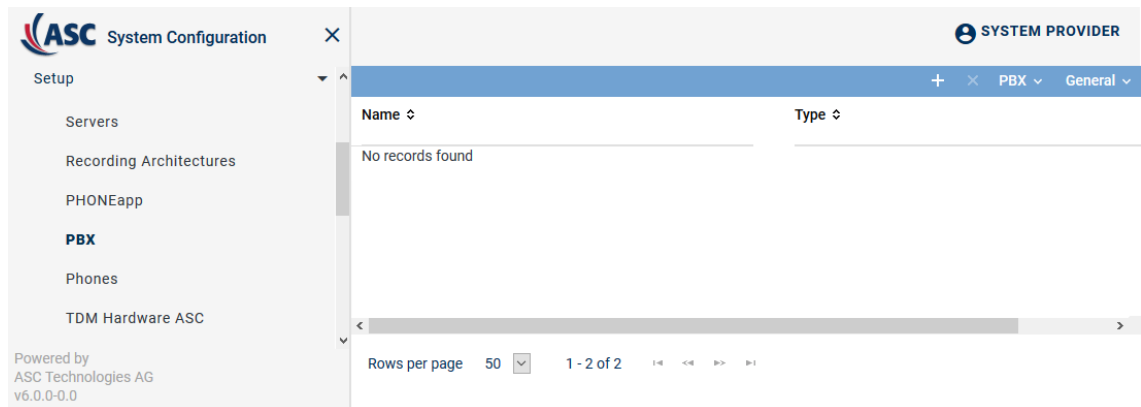




Fig. 110: Create new PBX

Toolbar of the PBX module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 111: Toolbar PBX module

	<i>Create</i>	In the detail view, you can enter the parameters of the new PBX.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected PBX configuration. A PBX can only be deleted if it is not used in any configuration.
<i>PBX</i>	<i>Phone Configuration</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and configure phones.
	<i>Administrate Unused Extensions</i>	Opens a window in which you can delete extensions that are not used in any configuration.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Displayed information</i> • <i>Order of the displayed columns</i> • <i>Number of rows per page</i>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

Create new PBX

1. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view of the PBX module.

⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.

SIP
×

<
Details*
PHONEapp Configuration
Web Service
>

Name*

PBX type

Maximum length of extensions

Country code ☒ Select from list

☐ Enter manually

Area code*

Net code*

Non Phone IPs

No records found
Add Delete

IPs to be Ignored

No records found
Add Delete

MACs to be Ignored

No records found
Add Delete

Save

Reset

Fig. 112: Create new PBX - tab Details

2. Set the following parameters in the detail view:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Name</i>	This <i>name</i> serves as the identifier of this PBX.
<i>PBX type</i>	Select the type of the PBX from the drop-down list.
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number of digits of the extensions, e. g. 4.
<i>Country code</i>	Select the option for the country code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Select from list</i> Select the country code from the drop-down list. <i>Enter manually</i> If the corresponding country code is not available in the drop-down list, you can enter the 3-digit code manually. e. g. for Sri Lanka <i>094</i>.
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the area code without the preceding 0, e. g. 6021.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the net code, e. g. 5963. Do not enter an extension here.

Tab. 29: Create PBX

If you would like to display the complete phone number, e. g. if you use more than one PBX, several area codes, or if you would like to record mobile phones, you have to configure the value 0 in the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number 0 in the field maximum length of the extensions to display the complete phone number.
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the number 0 as area code to display the complete phone number.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the number 0 as net code to display the complete phone number.

Tab. 30: PBX parameters with complete phone number

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

7.1.2.2.4 Assign recording resources

In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign each tenant its own recording resources.

Depending on the recording type, agents can be assigned to the recording resource via the extension, via the PBX Agent ID or via the chat ID. Within one tenant, you can configure all three possibilities.

Assign extensions to tenants

If you would like to make an assignment based on extensions, you can assign the respective tenant the extension designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, all extensions are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). Extensions are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the extensions manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of extensions is not possible until a PBX has been created since extensions are assigned in relation to the PBX.

- Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

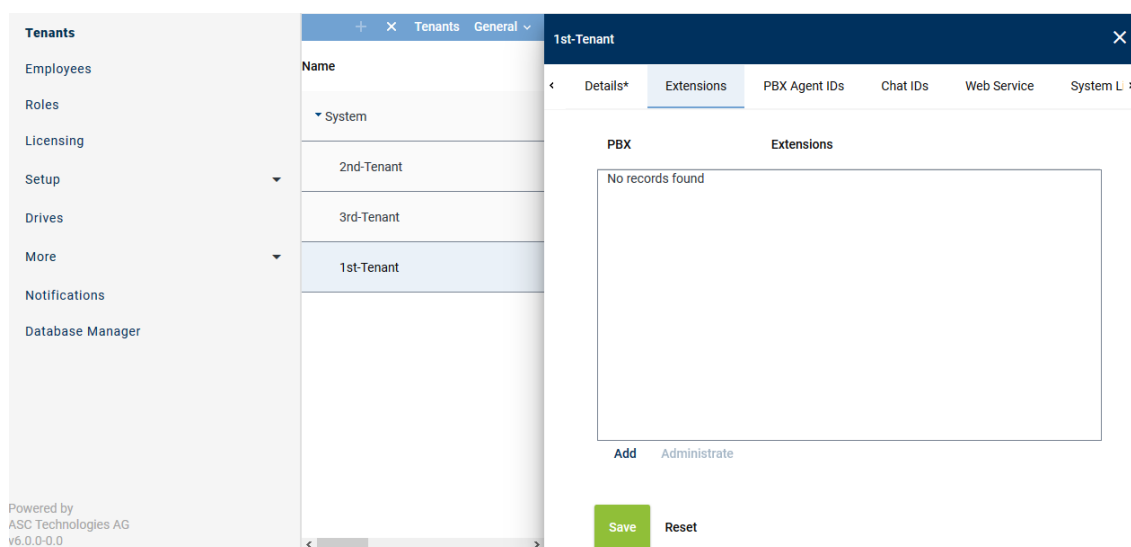


Fig. 113: Tenants - main view - tab Extensions

Add extensions

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign extensions.
2. Click on the tab *Extensions*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.

⇒ The following window appears:

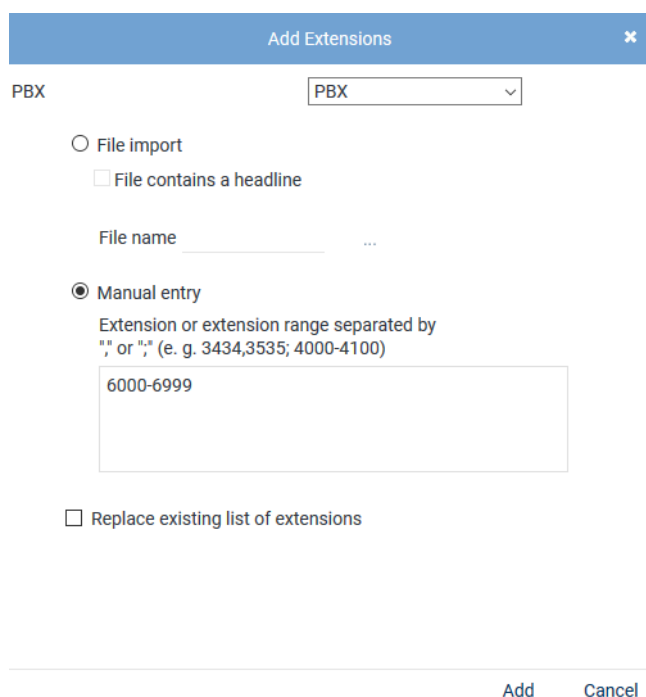




Fig. 114: Assign extensions to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the extensions for this tenant have been configured.

File import

Select this option to import extensions from an existing [CSV](#) file and add them to the table of extensions.

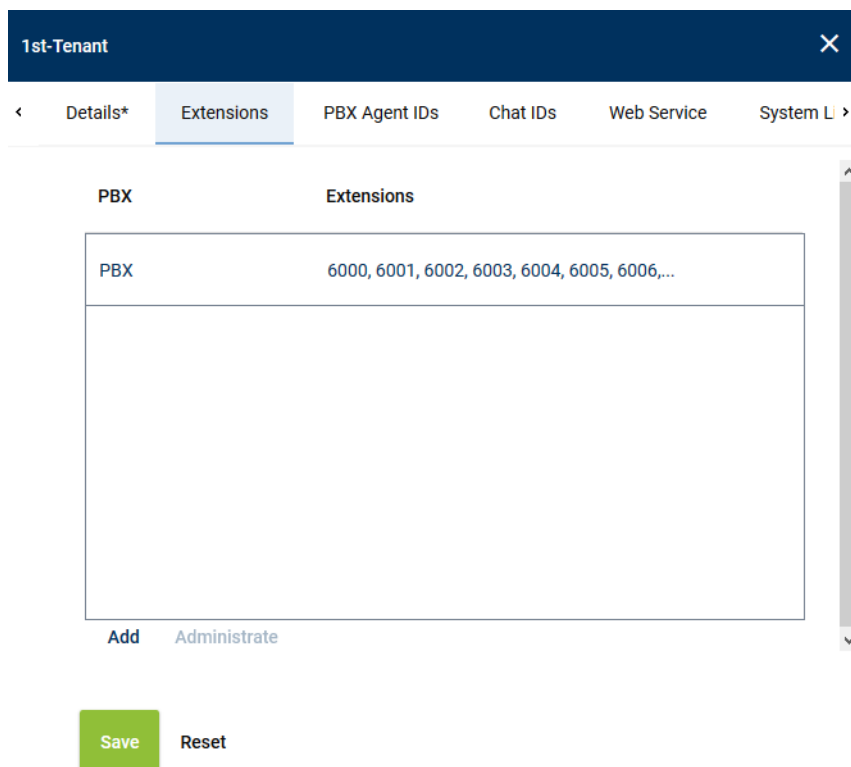
File contains a headline

	<p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The CSV file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the CSV file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a CSV file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p> <p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click on the button  behind the field <i>File name</i>. • Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>. • Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>. • Click on the button  <i>Upload File</i>.
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.</p> <p>Enter the extension range that is reserved for this tenant using a hyphen, e. g. from 6000 to 6999. Alphanumerical entries with a hyphen are not detected as a range, they must be entered individually.</p> <p>You can separate the different extensions and extension ranges by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</p>
<i>Replace existing list of extensions</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the extensions of the selected PBX.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.</p>

- Click on the button *Add*.
 - ⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
- If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
 - Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
 - To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
 - To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
- The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.
- Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

Remove extensions

- In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned extensions.



1st-Tenant

< Details* Extensions PBX Agent IDs Chat IDs Web Service System L >

PBX	Extensions
PBX	6000, 6001, 6002, 6003, 6004, 6005, 6006,...

Add Administrate

Save Reset

Fig. 115: Remove extensions

- Click the button *Administrate*.
- Select one or several extensions you would like to remove from the assignment.
To select several extensions or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Administrate Extensions

6993
6994
6995
6996
6997
6998
6999

Remove Cancel

Fig. 116: Select extensions

- To remove the selected extensions, click on the button *Remove*.
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

7.1.2.2.5 Configure additional data

In the Additional Data module, you can configure the additional data which is delivered for a conversation with a protocol.

For selection fields to appear in the drop-down list, they have to be configured in the Additional Data module.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Additional Data* in the navigation bar.

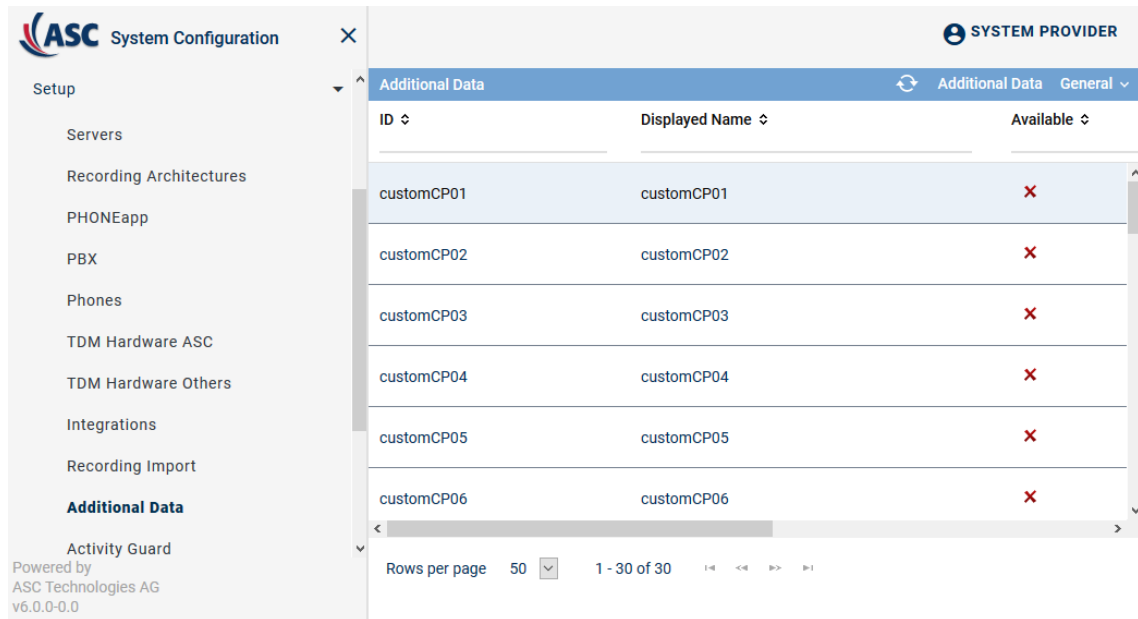


Fig. 117: Additional Data module main view

2. Select a set of data.
⇒ The detail view displays the information you can configure.

Change display name







Change Display Name		
Language	Content	
ar_SA	customCP01	
bg_BG	customCP01	
de_DE	Universal Call ID	
en_GB	customCP01	
en_US	Universal Call ID	 

Fig. 118: Configure additional data

1. To change the display name, click on the pen in the line of the language you would like to change.
2. Enter a display name and click on the check mark at the end of the line to confirm the entry.

Availability

Availability	
Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Editable	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
External recording control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Save
Reset

Fig. 119: Additional data - configure availability

1. To make the data field available to the entire system, activate the check box of the option *Available*.
2. To make the data field in the search and replay applications editable later on, activate the check box of the option *Editable*.
3. To be able to use the data field for external recording control, activate the check box of the option *External recording control*. This option is only available if recording control has been activated in the *Servers module* in the tab *Usage*.
4. Click on the button *Save* to save the settings.



For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



Additional data which is not delivered along with the protocol is not available for further use.

7.1.2.2.6 Create integration for All-in-one Failover

In the Integrations module, the PBX-related recording settings are configured.

You first have to create and activate a recording architecture to be able to create a integration and to assign it here.

Depending on the recording solution, you additionally have to configure IP addresses, ports, protocols, sniffer cards, CTI connection data, phones, monitor points, and, where required, add-ons.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Integrations*.
⇒ The following window appears:

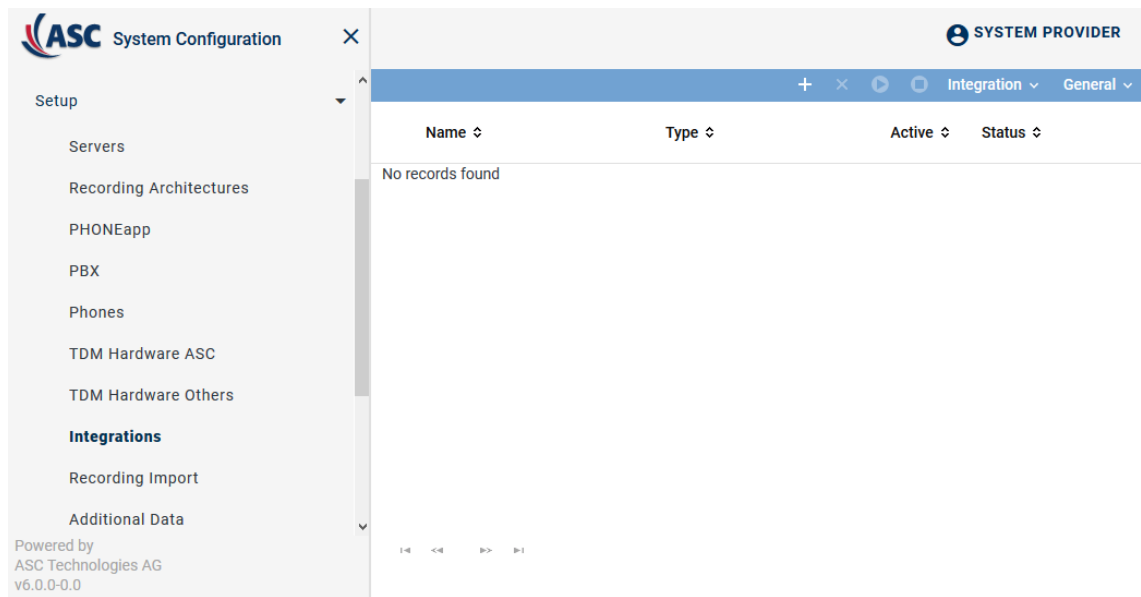




Fig. 120: Integrations - main view

In the table in the main view, the following information is displayed:





Name	Name of the integration
Type	Type of the integration
Active	Shows whether the integration has been activated and is used for the recording. <div> ✓ = Integration is active, can be deactivated in the toolbar via the icon . ✗ = Integration is not active, can be activated in the toolbar via the icon . </div>
Status	Shows whether the configuration has been carried out completely. <div> ✓ = Configuration is complete. ✗ = Configuration is incomplete. </div>

Toolbar of the Integrations module


The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 121: Toolbar Integrations module

	Create	Opens the detail view so that you can create a new integration.
	Delete	Deletes the selected integration. The integration can only be deleted if it has been deactivated.
	Activate	Activates the selected integration. The integration can only be activated if it has been configured completely.
	Deactivate	Deactivates the selected integration. This stops running recordings.
Integration	Import Grammar	By clicking on this menu item, you can import a customized grammar which you can then configure in the configuration step for the CTI connection data.
General	General Help	Opens the online help.
	Module Help	Opens the module-specific online help.

Assign integration type

- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view to create a new integration.
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Integration Type* appears.

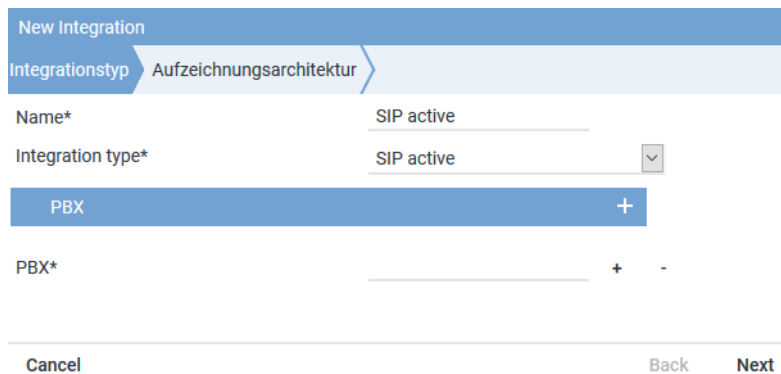



Fig. 122: Create integration type

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
<i>Name</i>	In the entry field, enter a descriptive name for the integration. This name is used as the identifier of this integration in the system.
<i>Integration type</i>	Select the entry <i>SIP active</i> from the drop-down list <i>Integration type</i> .

Tab. 31: Create integration type

- To assign the PBX, click on the button  behind the field *PBX*.
⇒ The window *PBX* appears.

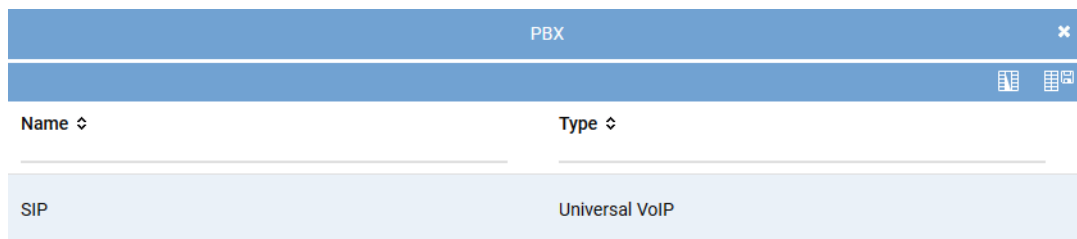



Fig. 123: Select PBX

- Select the respective *PBX* from the list of available PBXs.
- Click on the button *Add*.

Assign recording architecture for All-in-one Failover

- In the detail view on the bottom right, click on the button *Next*.
⇒ The tab *Recording Architecture* appears.

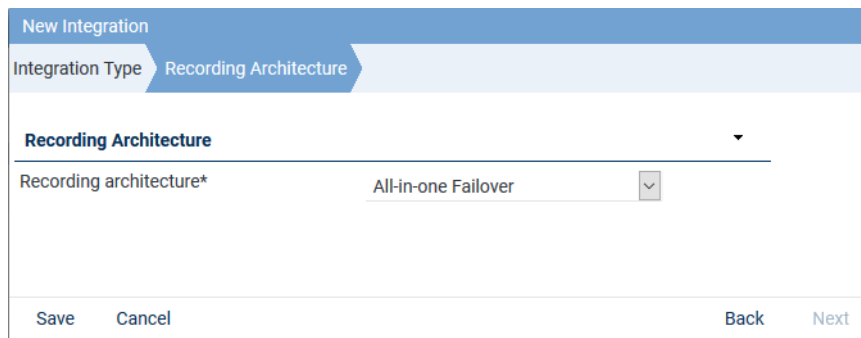


Fig. 124: Assign recording architecture - All-in-one Failover


2. Select the respective recording architecture from the drop-down list *Recording architecture*.



Only activated recording architectures in which the appropriate integration type has been configured appear in the drop-down list.

3. Click on the button **Save**.
⇒ The integration now appears in the main view.

Configuration steps

1. To complete the configuration of the integration, click on the icon  in front of the name of the new integration.
⇒ The following configuration steps appear:






SIP active		SIP active		X	⚙
Step		Configuration			
Configure recording architecture		✓			
Global recording settings		✗			
Configure recording servers		✗			
Configure add-on		✓			
Configure miscellaneous settings		✓			

Fig. 125: Configuration steps of the integration

Configure recording architecture

The section *Configure recording architecture* has already been configured in previous steps.



1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording architecture* in the main view to show the configuration.
⇒ In the detail view, the configuration step appears with the information of the assigned recording architecture.



Fig. 126: Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture

2. Click on the button *Save* to save changes and to finish the configuration step.
3. Click on the button *Cancel* to cancel the configuration step without applying changes.

Global recording settings for All-in-one Failover

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Global recording settings* in the main view.
⇒ The window *Step: Global Recording Settings* appears.

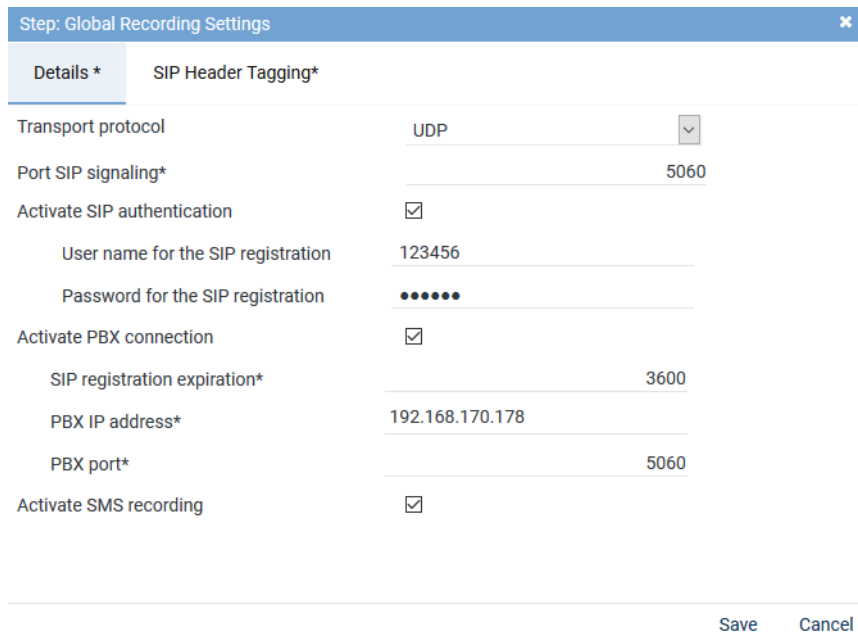


Fig. 127: Configuration step - Global Recording Settings

2. Set the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Transport protocol</i>	From the drop-down list, select the used transport protocol for the SIP signaling between the recording server and the PBX. The following protocols are available: TCP = unencrypted UDP = unencrypted TLS = encrypted
<i>Port SIP signaling</i>	Enter the port for the SIP signaling, where the recording server is expecting the signaling. Default value for UDP and TCP is 5060. Default value with TLS encryption is 5061.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<p>NOTICE! If you would like to use several integrations, you have to configure a separate SIP port for each integration.</p> <p>NOTICE! If you would like to use a media streamer for replay, configure another SIP port for it, too. In case of communication issues with the media streamer, this could otherwise affect the recording.</p>
Activate SIP authentication	Activate this option if you would like to use SIP Digest Authentication .
User name of the SIP registration	Enter the user name for the SIP registration, e. g. 123456.
Password of the SIP registration	Enter the password, if an authentication for the SIP registration is used.
Activate PBX connection	Activate this check box if the recording server is supposed to register itself on the PBX.
SIP registration expiration	Enter the time in seconds after which the SIP registration runs out, e. g. 3600.
PBX IP address	Enter the IP address of the PBX.
PBX port	Enter the port on which the SIP signaling is sent to the PBX . The default value is 5060.
Activate SMS recording	Activate the check box if you would like to use SMS recording.

Tab. 32: Global recording settings

Tab SIP Header Tagging

- If you would like to configure the SIP header tagging, click on the tab *SIP Header Tagging*.

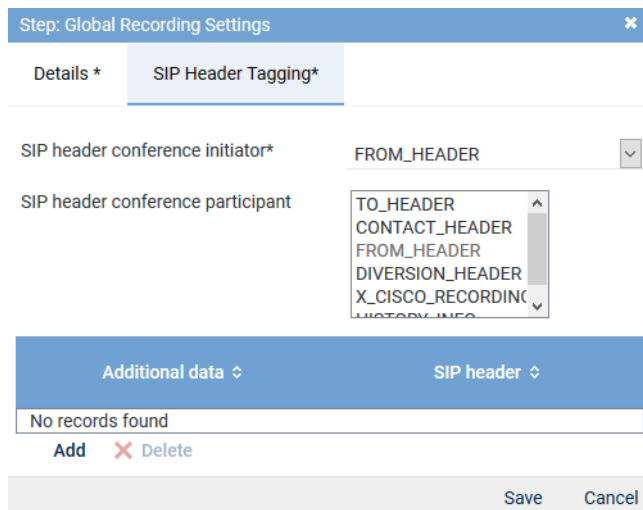


Fig. 128: Tab SIP Header Tagging Configure sources

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
SIP header conference initiator	Select the SIP header which contains the extension of the conference initiator.
SIP header conference participant	Select the SIP header which contains the extension of the additional conference participants.

Tab. 33: Configure SIP header tagging



It is possible to select several entries; the information is then displayed one after the other in the respective replay application.

To select several entries, highlight the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To deselect an entry, click on it again without releasing the [Ctrl] key.

3. If you would like to configure individual additional data that you have defined previously in the Additional Data module, click on the button *Add* in the section *Additional data*.
⇒ The window *SIP Additional Data* appears.

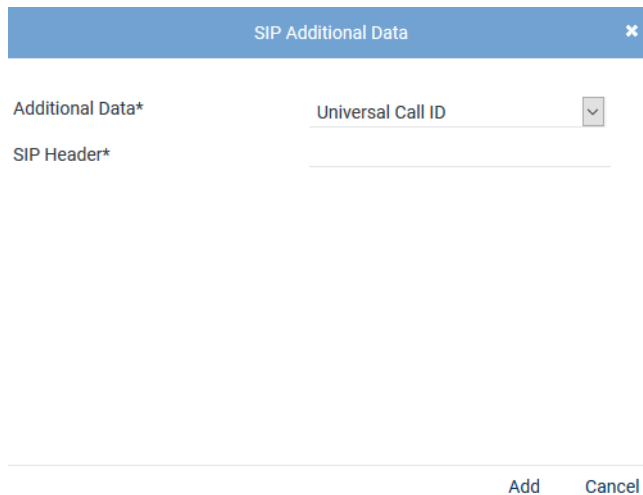


Fig. 129: SIP Additional Data



Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

4. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Additional Data</i>	In the drop-down list, select the display name of the field in which the information of the SIP header is supposed to be released.
<i>SIP Header</i>	Enter the source from the SIP header from where the information is to be extracted. Observe the correct spelling.


Tab. 34: Configure SIP conversation parameters

5. Click on the button *Save* to close the window.
6. Click on the button *Save* to finish the configuration in this step.

Configure recording server for All-in-one Failover

To guarantee that switching servers in case of failover runs smoothly, you must configure a port range for both recording servers. The range may be the same for both recording servers. Make sure, though, that the port range lies within the range of ports activated in the firewall, refer to the installation manual Installation requirements in chapter Communication matrix.

This configuration takes place in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
⇒ The window *Step: Configure Recording Servers* appears.

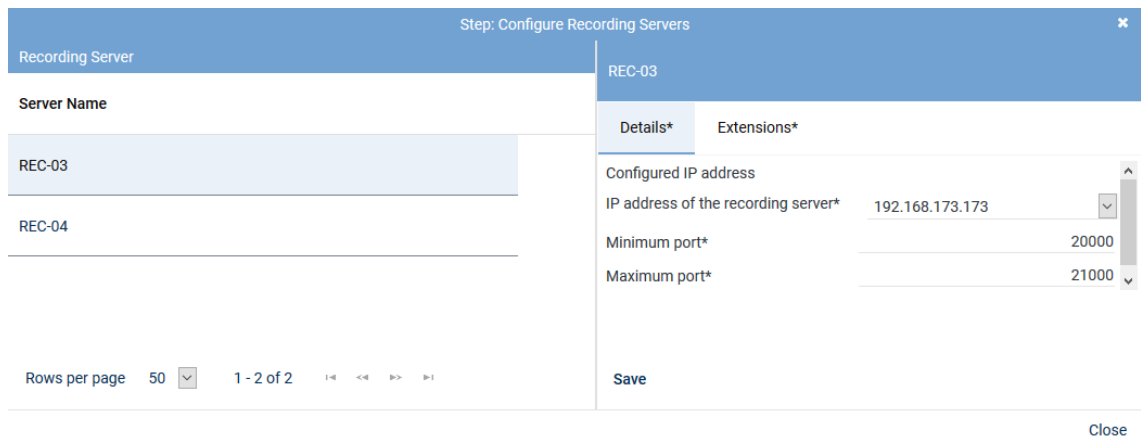


Fig. 130: Configuration step - Configure recording servers

2. Enter the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configured IP address</i>	Here, the IP address is displayed which has been configured for this recording server and via which the data to be recorded are received.
<i>IP address of the recording server</i>	From the drop-down list, select one of the available IP addresses of the recording server for the recording data.
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the lowest port of the port range configured on the PBX that is used to receive the RTP data from the recording server, e. g. 20000 .
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the highest port configured on the PBX that is used to receive the RTP data from the recording server, e. g. 21000 .

Tab. 35: Configure recording servers



This recording solutions allows recording data streams in stereo. For stereo recording, reckon with 4 ports as only even ports are used to receive **RTP**.

Stereo recording requires more storage space, too.



If you use several active integrations in one recording architecture, you must configure different port ranges for each integration in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.



If you use several active integrations in one recording architecture, you must configure different port ranges for each integration in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

Tab Extensions

1. Click on the tab *Extensions*.

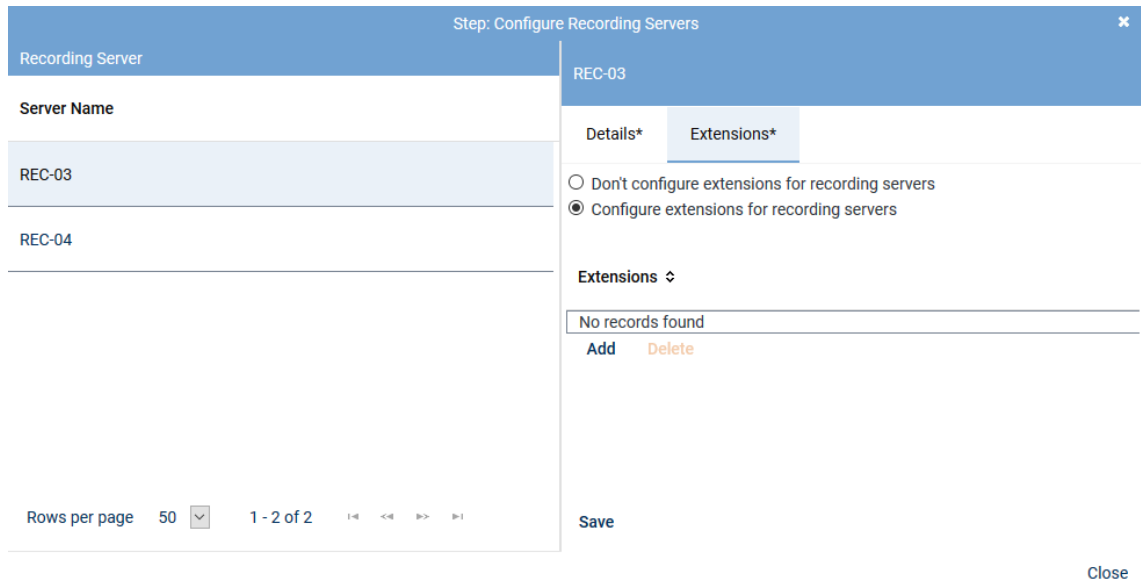


Fig. 131: Tab Extensions

The following options are available:

<i>Configure no extensions for recording servers</i>	Activate this option if you have not configured the extensions for the recording server in the PBX.
<i>Configure extensions of the recording server</i>	Activate this option if you have configured extensions for the recording server in the PBX and add the extensions.

- To add extensions, click on the button *Add* in the table *Extensions*.
⇒ The window *Add Extensions* appears.

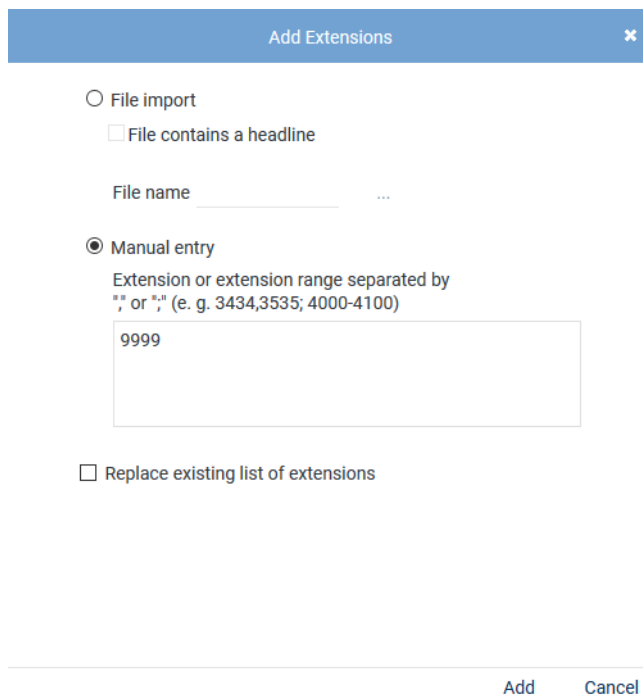


Fig. 132: Add extensions

- In the window *Add Extensions*, enter either a single extension or an extension range that the recording server is to use when registering on the PBX.
- Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.

5. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
6. The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.

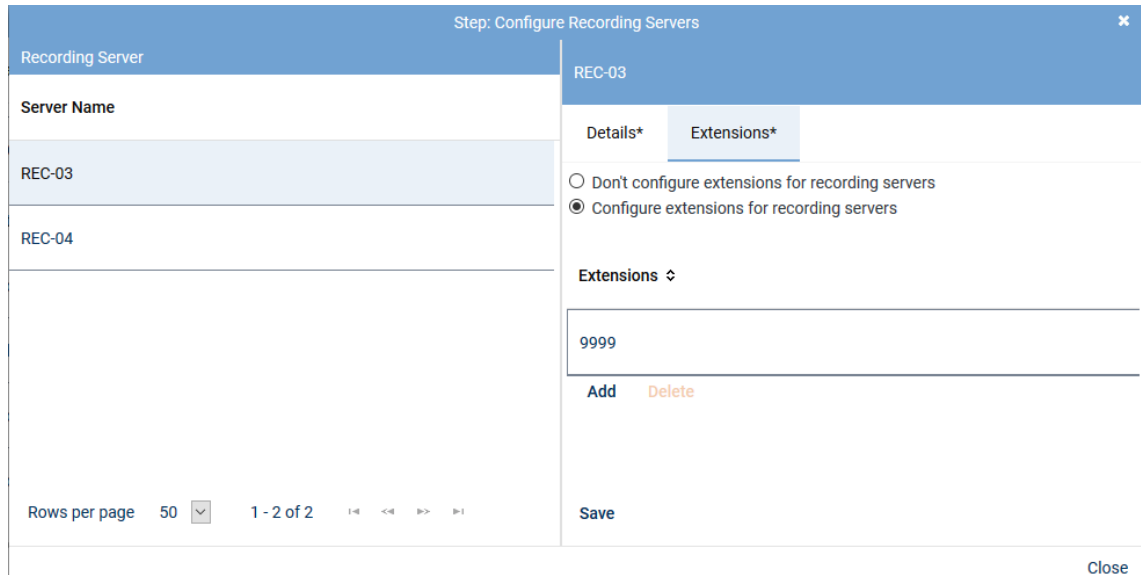


Fig. 133: Added extensions

7. Repeat the steps for additional servers. For each server, configure its own extension or extension range depending on how it can be reached.



In failover architectures, it is recommended to set up a separate extension or extension range for each recording server. If the [SIP](#) registration timer has expired for the extension for the recording server, problems may occur when switching back to the primary recording server. If the primary recording server displays an error, it is not yet possible to register the [SIP](#) end-points again.

8. Click on the button *Save*.
9. Click on the button *Close* to finish this configuration step.

Configure add-on



The use of the add-on in the integration is optional. The status of this configuration step has been set to *No selection* by default and is considered to be completely configured that way. You can activate and use the integration without an add-on, too.

If you use an application with add-on, you can select the required grammar in the corresponding version in this configuration step. Additionally, you can configure the connection data and the additional data.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

Configure add-on for Sparkassen FI ISP (optional)

The add-on refers to the usage of CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP in the DACH region and only has to be configured if the add-on is used.



The add-on cannot be used in a failover architecture. The application Sparkassen FI ISP cannot connect to more than one IP address.

The integration runs in combination with a PBX and the recording server. The service CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP receives the additional data from the PBX and sends them to the recording server. In addition, the recording decision which is initiated by the user on the end device is processed via CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP and sent to the recording server.

Sparkassen FI Interaktive Service Plattform

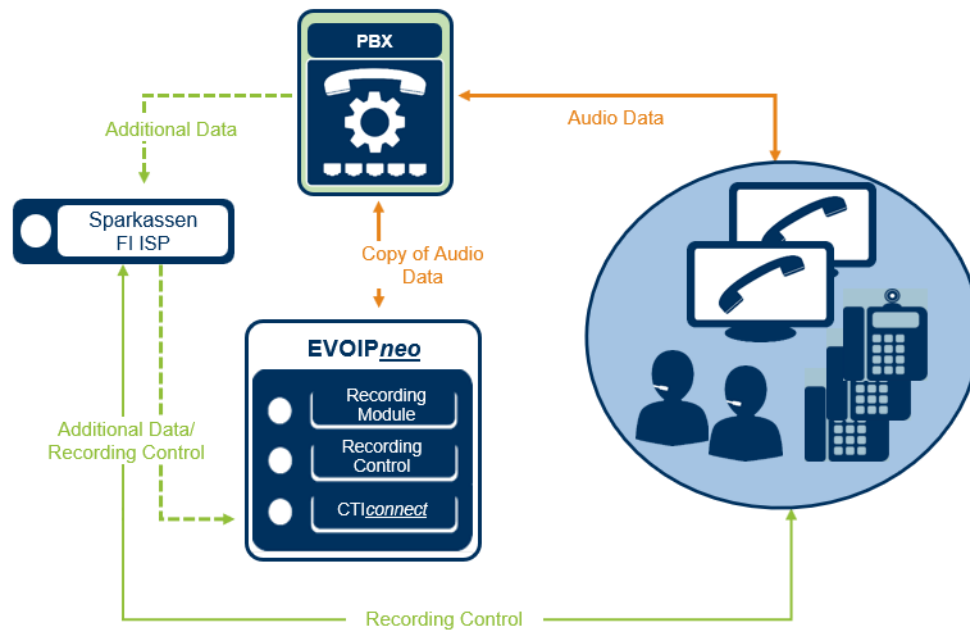



Fig. 134: Overview of Sparkassen FI ISP

Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. Select the add-on *Sparkassen FI ISP* in the detail view.

Step: Configure Add-on
✕

Details *

Select add-on

☐ None

☒ Sparkassen FI ISP

CTIconnect Module

Type	CTIconnect passive	
Grammar name*	ISP Sparkassen FI	▼
Grammar version*	1.00.05	▼

Connection Data ▼

Listener port*	3468
----------------	------

Additional Data ▼

ID des Call Centers	Call Center ID	▼
ID des Calls aus Genesys	Universal Call ID	▼
Anmeldename des Kunden	User name	▼
Name des Kunden	Customer name	▼
Personennummer des Kunden	Customer ID	▼

Arbitrary assignment
+

<input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖

Save Cancel

Fig. 135: Configure add-on for Sparkassen FI ISP

Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 36: Configure CTIconnect module



For recording control via the add-on of the Sparkassen FI ISP, grammar version 1.00.05 or higher is required. If the grammar in the respective version is not available yet, you can import it. See [chapter "Import grammar", p. 282](#).

Group field Connection Data

Set the following parameter in the group field *Connection Data*; the IP address for the PBX does not have to be entered, since the PBX connects to our recording server:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Listener port</i>	Enter the port that the add-on connects to, e. g. 3468.

Tab. 37: Configure connection data

Group field Additional Data



This add-on is used exclusively in the DACH region; for this reason the additional data is only available in German, too. The names of the fields refer to the assignment of the strings which are delivered by the interface.

When using CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP, the following additional data is delivered with the protocol:

- *ID of the call center*
- *ID of the call from Genesys*
- *Login name of the customer*
- *Name of the customer*
- *Employee number of the customer*

Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

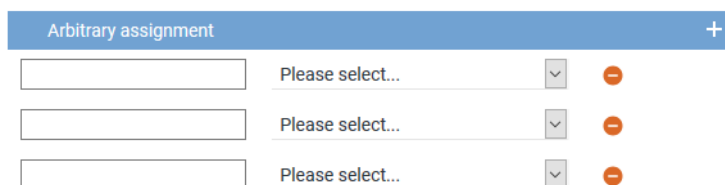



Fig. 136: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
- *End time*
- *Duration*
- *Calling Party Phone Number*
- *Called Party Phone Number*

- *Conversation Direction*
- 2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
- 3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
- 4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
 - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
- 5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.


Configure add-on for OpenScape Contact Center (optional)

The add-on refers to the usage of the OpenScape Contact Center and must only be configured if a OpenScape Contact Center is used.

The integration runs in combination with a Unify PBX which is responsible for recording. The CTIconnect service receives the conversation events of the agents via a SDK link in the OpenScape Contact Center and sends the additional data to the EVOIPneo recording service.

For information about the configuration of the OpenScape Contact Center, see [chapter "Configure OpenScape Contact Center \(optional\)", p. 378](#).

Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. Select the add-on OpenScape Contact Center in the detail view.

Step: Configure Add-on

Details

Select add-on
☐ None
☒ OpenScape Contact Center

CTIconnect Module

TypeCTIconnect passive
Grammar name*Unify OpenScape Contact Center
Grammar version*1.00.04

Connection Data

Connection data

6000@192.168.170.29

Add Edit Delete

Additional Data

Business UnitBusiness Unit
DepartmentDepartment
Department KeyDepartment Key
Call IDUniversal Call ID
To PartyTo Party
ACD Group NumberACD Group Number

Arbitrary assignment

Please select...

Please select...

Save Cancel

Fig. 137: Configure add-on for OSCC

Group field CTIconnect Module

- Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 38: Configure CTIconnect module

Group field Connection Data

In the table Connection Data, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

If you are configuring several connections, several connections to different business units are established simultaneously in the recording solution with OpenScape Contact Center.

- In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:

Configure Connection
✕

Link name*

Business unit*

User name*

Password*

Add
Cancel

Fig. 138: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Link name</i>	Enter the link to the OSCC server in the format <i>osccport@ascserver</i> . The default value for the OSCC port is 6000 and the name of the OSCC server is usually spelled in minor letters. A valid link can look like this: 6000@osccv7r3. Ensure that the server name (e. g. osccv7r3) can be resolved to an IP address. Check whether the address can be reached via the ping command. Alternatively, you can also enter the IP address.
<i>Business unit</i>	The default name of a business unit is <i>default</i> . This is a predefined name for the business unit after a new OSCC server installation. Enter the business unit's actual name you would like to use in the future.
<i>User name</i>	Create a valid user for the business unit that you have created on the OSCC server, so the CTIconnect service can establish the connection to the OSCC server. See chapter "Create user for CTIconnect", p. 378 .
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the user of the business unit.

Tab. 39: Configure connection data

3. Click on the button *Add* to save the entries and to close the window.
4. To configure additional connections, repeat the configuration steps accordingly.

Group field Additional Data

When using **CTIconnect** for Unify OpenScope Contact Center, the following additional data is delivered with the protocol by default:

- *Business unit*
- *Department*
- *Department Key*
- *Call ID*
- *To Party*

- *ACD Group Number*

Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must have been configured and made available in the Additional Data module previously.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

Here, you can map the database fields for the additional data which is delivered by the [OSCC](#). The contact data of the processed contacts of the OpenScape Contact Center provides a list of key pairs/value pairs. The keyword of this key pair/value pair can be chosen arbitrarily and adjusted customer-specifically. If you would like to use more than one word, avoid spaces. Use underscores instead of spaces, e. g. *ACD_group*.

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ▶ to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

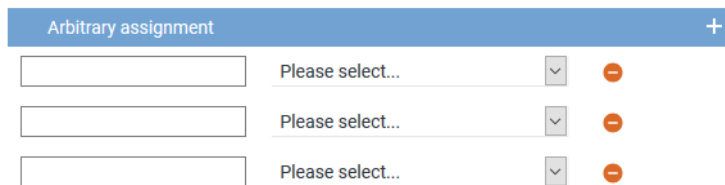




Fig. 139: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
3. From the drop-down list, select a configured display name of the additional data type which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players. Here, you can only select the display names for the additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module.
4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
5. To delete an assignment, click on the icon  in the respective row.
6. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server (optional)

The add-on refers to the usage of Genesys T-Servers and must only be configured if you use Genesys T-Servers.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server. The CTIconnect service receives the information which Genesys T-Server the monitor points have been assigned to from the Genesys Configuration Server. The monitor points must register on the respective Genesys T-Server. Upon successful registration, the respective Genesys T-Server sends all conversation events and additional data of the agents to the recording server.

CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server

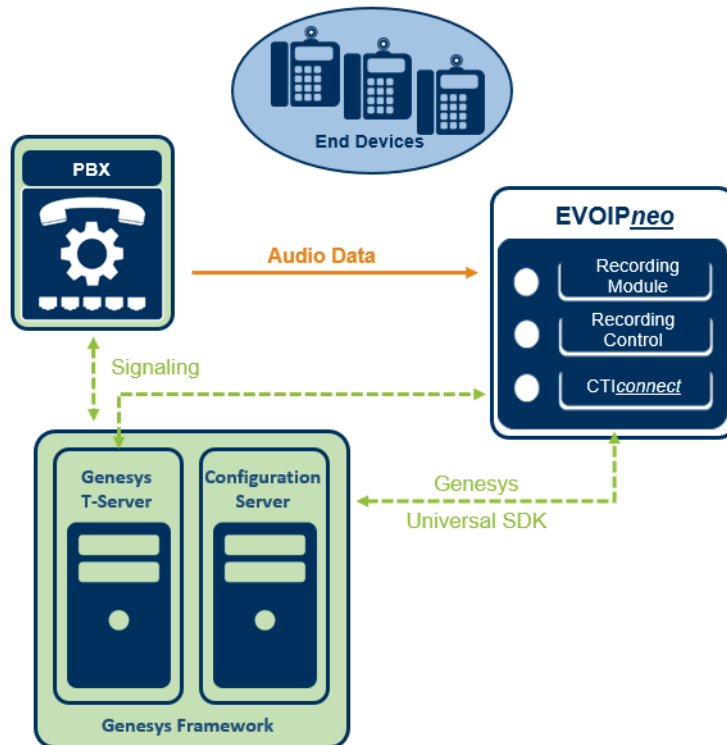


Fig. 140: Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server



For further information about the configuration of Genesys T-Servers, see [chapter "Configure Genesys T-Server \(optional\)", p. 379](#).

The Genesys add-on uses either a unique call ID or the extension to unambiguously identify the conversations to be recorded.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

When using a CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server, a Genesys Framework with T-Servers and Genesys Configuration Servers are required.


By default, the Genesys data field *CallID* has been selected as identifier. If a different data field is supposed to be used for internal control, this can be changed in the configuration file *basic.pif.properties*.

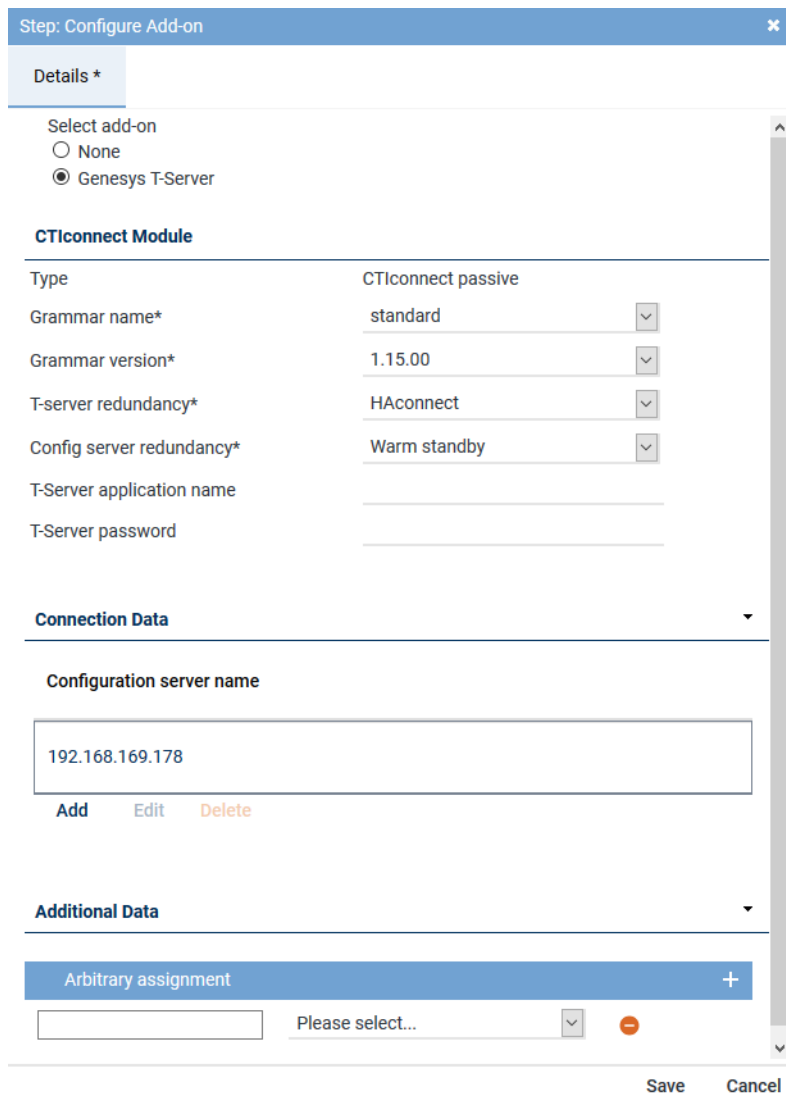
Adjust configuration file for Genesys add-on

The data field which is supposed to be used by the Genesys add-on is selected by means of the parameter *pifgenesys.call_identifier*.

1. To adjust the identifier, change to the path
C:\ASC Product Suite\data\CTIConnectForGenesysT\.
2. Open the file *basic.pif.properties*.
3. Enter the respective data field for the parameter *pifgenesys.call_identifier*.
4. Save the changes in the file.
5. Restart the recording architecture after completing the change.

Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. In the detail view, select the add-on *Genesys T-Server*.



Step: Configure Add-on

Details *

Select add-on

☐ None

☒ Genesys T-Server

CTIconnect Module

Type CTIconnect passive

Grammar name* standard

Grammar version* 1.15.00

T-server redundancy* HAconnect

Config server redundancy* Warm standby

T-Server application name

T-Server password

Connection Data

Configuration server name

192.168.169.178

Add Edit Delete

Additional Data

Arbitrary assignment

Please select...

Save Cancel

Fig. 141: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Here, the type of the CTI <u>connect</u> module is displayed.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the respective grammar.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the respective grammar version.
<i>T-server redundancy</i>	Select the redundancy which is used from the drop-down list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>No redundancy</i> • <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection • <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy
<i>Config server redundancy</i>	From the drop-down list, select the redundancy which is used for the Configuration Server of Genesys.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>No redundancy</i> • <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection • <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy
<i>T-Server application name</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the application name that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>
<i>T-Server password</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the password that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>

Tab. 40: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:

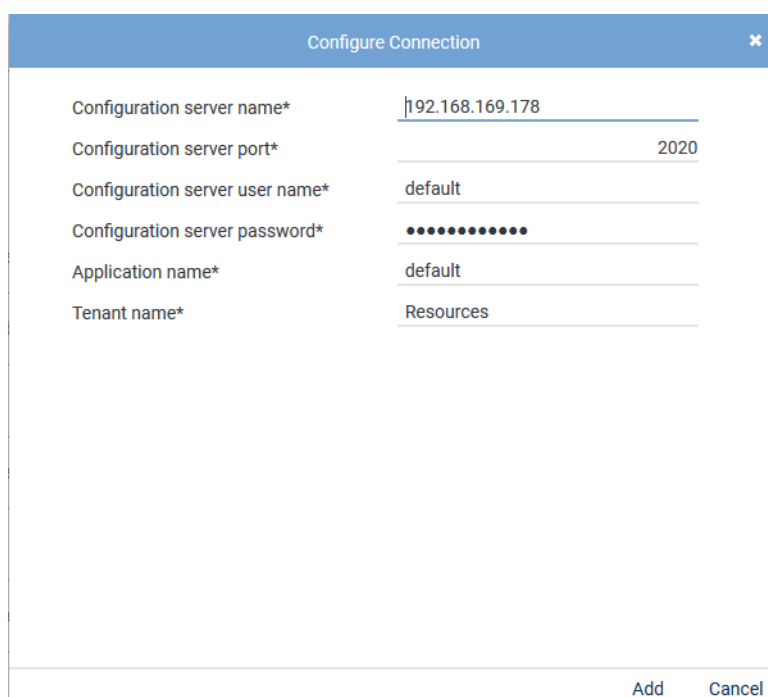


Fig. 142: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the computer that the Genesys Configuration Server runs on.
<i>Configuration Server: Port</i>	Enter the port of the Genesys Configuration Server.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: User name</i>	Enter the user name to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Configuration Server: Password</i>	Enter the password to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Application name</i>	Enter the application name that the recording servers uses to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server. Default is <i>default</i> .
<i>Tenant name</i>	Enter the name of the Genesys tenant(s) that are supposed to request the configuration data. Default is <i>Resources</i> . Several tenants can be added separated by commas.

Tab. 41: Configure connection data

Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered by default in the protocol when using Genesys T-Server:

- *CallID*
- *ANI*
- *CallUuid*
- *DNIS*



Further additional data depend on the configuration of the Genesys T-Servers. Check the list *AttributeUserData* in the trace files to find out which further additional data have been delivered by the Genesys T-Servers. Put the addition *UserData* in front of the additional data type when configuring customer-specific additional data, e. g. for *RTargetAgentGroup* you have to configure *UserDataRTargetAgentGroup*.

Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.


For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Arbitrary assignment			+
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖

Fig. 143: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
 - *End time*
 - *Duration*
 - *Calling Party Phone Number*
 - *Called Party Phone Number*
 - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
 3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
 4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
 - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
 5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.




To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

Configure miscellaneous settings

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
 - ⇒ The window *Step: Miscellaneous Settings* appears.

Step: Miscellaneous Settings

×

Details

Dispatcher

Please select... ▼

Save

Cancel

Fig. 144: Configure miscellaneous settings

2. Enter the following parameter:


Parameters	Description
<i>Dispatcher</i>	From the drop-down list, select the previously created additional data field that the participant information is supposed to be connected with.





Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

Activate integration

The integration can only be activated after the configuration is complete.

If not all configuration steps have been carried out completely, the icon  (*Incomplete*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.

If the configuration has been carried out completely, the icon  (*Complete*) will appear in the line of the respective step, in the column *Configuration*.

If all settings are complete, the icon  (*OK*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.

















+ × ⏮ ⏭ Integration ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
 SIP active	SIP active		
Step		Configuration	
Configure recording architecture			
Global recording settings			
Configure recording servers			
Configure add-on			
Configure miscellaneous settings			

Fig. 145: Activate integration

1. Mark the integration in the main view, so that the icon  (*Activate*) becomes active in the toolbar.
2. To activate the integration, click on the icon  (*Activate*).
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.




+ × ⏮ ⏭ Integration ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
 SIP active	SIP active		

Fig. 146: Activated integration



If you use several PBXs, you can create and activate several integrations with the same recording architecture.



If you take advantage of the grace period and there is no valid license file in the system after its expiration, all integrations are deactivated. After uploading a valid license file, you have to activate the integrations again.






Upon activating the standard configuration, a bulk recording will start.

To restrict the recording to particular end devices, the tenant can configure the Recording Planner in the System Configuration accordingly.

Deactivate/Delete integration

To be able to delete an integration, it has to be deactivated.

- To deactivate the integration, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*) in the toolbar.
 - ⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.
 - ⇒ The icon  (*Delete*) becomes active in the toolbar.







+ ×   Integration ▾ General ▾			
Name ↕	Type ↕	Active ↕	Status ↕
 SIP active	SIP active		

Fig. 147: Deactivate integration

- Click on the icon  (*Delete*) and confirm the security prompt to delete the integration.

7.1.2.3 Configure recording solution All-in-one Parallel Recording

7.1.2.3.1 Create recording architecture

Start the configuration in the Recording Architectures module because an activated recording architecture is required for further configuration.

The recording servers, recording types, and the integration types are assigned in the Recording Architectures module.

- Select the menu item *Setup > Recording Architectures* in the navigation bar.
 - ⇒ The following window appears:

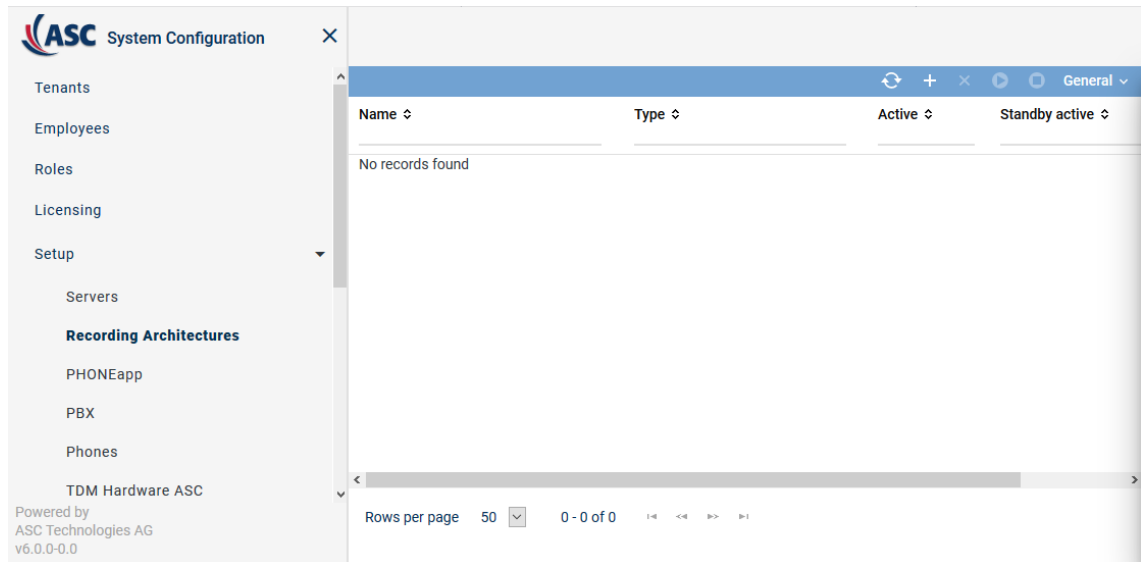




Fig. 148: Recording architectures - main view

Name	Name of the recording architecture
Type	Type of the recording architecture
Active	Shows whether the recording architecture has been activated and is ready to be used for the recording. <div> ✓ = Recording architecture is active and ready to be used for recording. It can be deactivated by clicking on the icon  (<i>Deactivate</i>) in the toolbar. ✗ = Recording architecture is not active. It can be activated by clicking on the icon  (<i>Activate</i>) in the toolbar. </div>
Standby Active	Shows whether the standby server is active for one or several recording components in the recording architecture. <div> ✓ = At least 1 standby server is active. ✗ = No standby server is active or no standby server has been defined. </div>
Creation Date	Date on which the recording architecture was installed.
Updated	Date on which the settings of the recording architecture were updated for the last time.

NOTICE! Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

Toolbar of the Recording Architectures module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

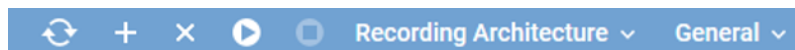







Fig. 149: Toolbar Recording Architectures module

	Refresh	Refreshes the main view.
	Create	Creates a new recording architecture.
	Delete	Deletes the selected recording architecture. The recording architecture is removed from the list of the main view. NOTICE! You can only delete recording architectures which are inactive and have not been assigned to an integration or server for the import.


	<i>Activate</i>	Activates the selected recording architecture.
	<i>Deactivate</i>	Deactivates the selected recording architecture. NOTICE! You can only deactivate recording architectures which have neither been assigned to an active integration nor to an active import.
<i>Recording Architecture</i>	<i>Standby Management</i>	The menu item is only available for recording architectures with failover possibilities. By clicking on the menu item Standby Management, you can open a window in which you can manually define the active server in architectures with failover concepts.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Displayed information</i> • <i>Order of the displayed columns</i> • <i>Number of rows per page</i>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.
	<i>Reset Search</i>	Resets all manually entered search criteria.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

Create recording architecture All-in-one Parallel Recording

If there are two recording servers which are supposed to record the same tracks in parallel, you have to create a recording architecture of the type *All-in-one Parallel Recording*.

1. To create a new recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view.

⇒ The window *New Recording Architecture* appears.

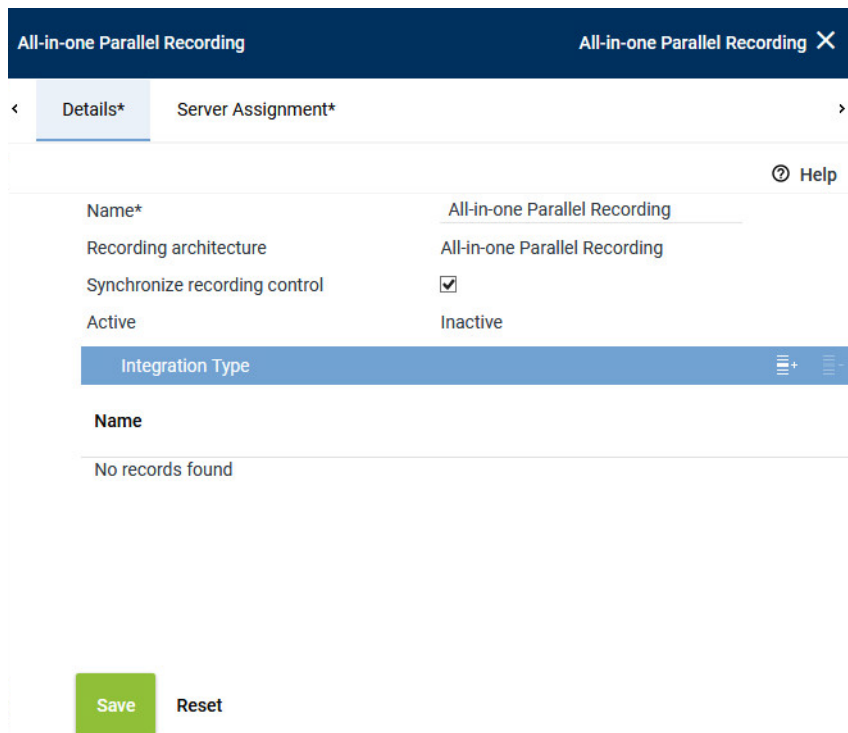


Fig. 150: Create recording architecture - All-in-one Parallel Recording

2. In the entry field *Name*, enter a descriptive name for the recording architecture.
3. From the drop-down list *Type*, select the recording architecture type *All-in-one Parallel Recording*.

NOTICE! The drop-down list only displays the supported recording architecture types.

4. Click on the button *OK*.
⇒ Your entries now appear in the detail view.



The screenshot shows a configuration window titled 'All-in-one Parallel Recording'. It has two tabs: 'Details*' and 'Server Assignment*'. The 'Details*' tab is active. It contains the following fields:

- Name*: All-in-one Parallel Recording
- Recording architecture: All-in-one Parallel Recording
- Synchronize recording control: ☒
- Active: Inactive

Below these fields is a section titled 'Integration Type' with a toolbar containing a plus icon and a minus icon. Below this is a table with the header 'Name' and the message 'No records found'.


At the bottom of the window are two buttons: 'Save' (green) and 'Reset' (grey).

Fig. 151: Recording architecture - tab Details - All-in-one Parallel Recording

5. Activate the check box *Synchronize recording control* so that the Recording Control services can be synchronized and only one service controls recording for the two recording servers, see [chapter "Synchronizing recording control", p. 361](#).

NOTICE! Activating the option *Synchronize recording control* avoids double recordings. That way, you do not have to configure duplicate detection. If you do not want to synchronize recording control, you can configure duplicate detection, see [chapter "Duplicates in parallel recording architectures", p. 365](#).

Add integration type

1. Click on the icon  (Add) in the toolbar of the list *Integration Type*.
⇒ The window *Integration Type* appears.

Integrationstyp

Name

SIP active

Hinzufügen

Abbrechen

Fig. 152: Select integration type



Only those integration types are displayed which have a license in the system and which support the selected architecture type.

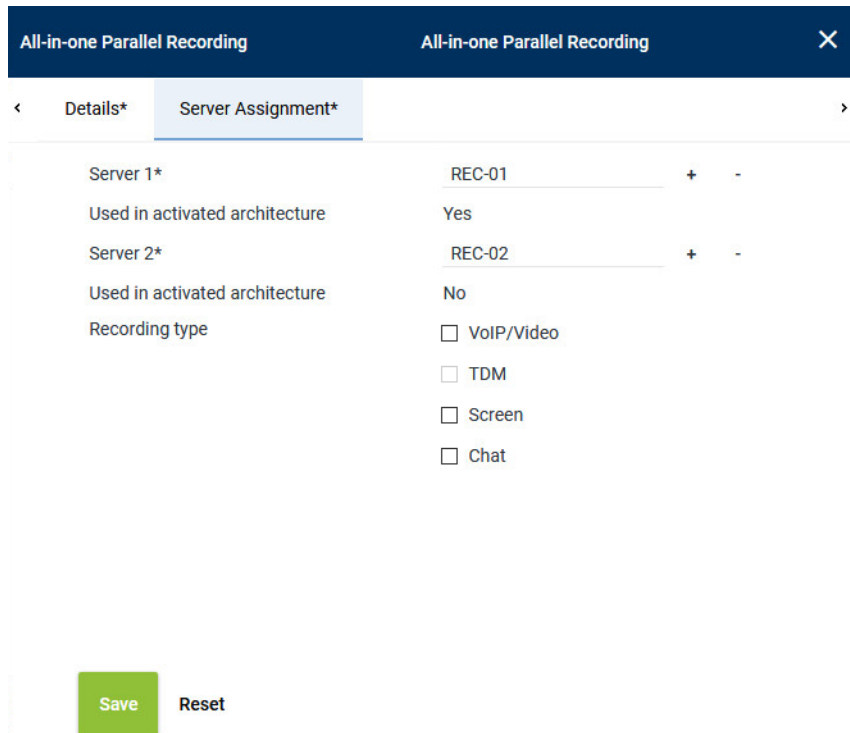


Any number of integration types can be assigned to a recording architecture.

2. Select *SIP active* from the list of the available integration types and click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The name of the integration type now appears in the list in the detail window.

Assign server for All-in-one Parallel Recording

1. Click on the tab *Server Assignment* to assign the recording servers to the recording architecture *All-in-one Parallel Recording*.



All-in-one Parallel Recording		All-in-one Parallel Recording	
<div> <div>Details*</div> <div>Server Assignment*</div> </div>			
Server 1*	REC-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	Yes		
Server 2*	REC-02	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		
Recording type	<input type="checkbox"/> VoIP/Video <input type="checkbox"/> TDM <input type="checkbox"/> Screen <input type="checkbox"/> Chat		
<div> <div>Save</div> <div>Reset</div> </div>			

Fig. 153: Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment

- Click on the button **+** behind the entry field *Server 1*.
⇒ The window *Servers* appears.



Servers		
Name ↕	IP Address ↕	Path ↕
REC-01	192.168.173.171	C:\
REC-02	192.168.173.172	C:\

Rows per page 20 1 - 8 of 8

Add Cancel

Fig. 154: Recording Architecture - assign server - example


- Select *Server 1*.



A server can be configured in several recording architectures, but you cannot activate several recording architectures with the same server at the same time.
If you would like to activate several recording architectures at the same time, you have to use different servers to do so.

- Click on the button *Add*.

⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.

5. To delete an assignment, click on the button .
6. Repeat the steps and select Server 2 for the entry field *Server 2*.
7. Select the recording type you would like to use for these servers by activating the check box.

Recording type

☒ VoIP/Video

☒ TDM

☒ Screen

☒ Chat




Fig. 155: Recording Architecture - activate recording type

8. To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.



You can activate several recording types if the integration has been designed for this and if you have installed the respective licenses.

Activate recording architecture

1. Once all servers have been assigned, click on the button *Save*.
2. Select the recording architecture in the main view so that the icon  (*Activate*) in the tool-bar becomes active.
3. To activate the recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Activate*).
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.










     General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active	Standby active ▾
All-in-one Parallel Recording	All-in-one Parallel Recording		

Fig. 156: Activate recording architecture

4. To deactivate the recording architecture, if required, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*).
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.



The recording architecture must have been activated so that the integration can be configured.



For updates, the recording architecture is stopped and deactivated. Once the update has been completed, check that the recording architecture has been activated again.



Parallel recording results in redundant recording data in the system. To make sure that this data does not remain in the system permanently, you can configure duplicate detection so that duplicate sets of data are deleted, see [chapter "Configure duplicate detection", p. 365](#).



If you install an extension for the integration subsequently, you must deactivate the recording architecture and activate it again after having installed the license.

7.1.2.3.2 Configure servers

Every server in your network that the *neo* software has been installed on is automatically identified as a server of the recording system and displayed in the main view of the Servers module. In the Servers module, you can configure the usage of the servers in your recording system.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Servers* in the navigation bar.

⇒ The following window appears:

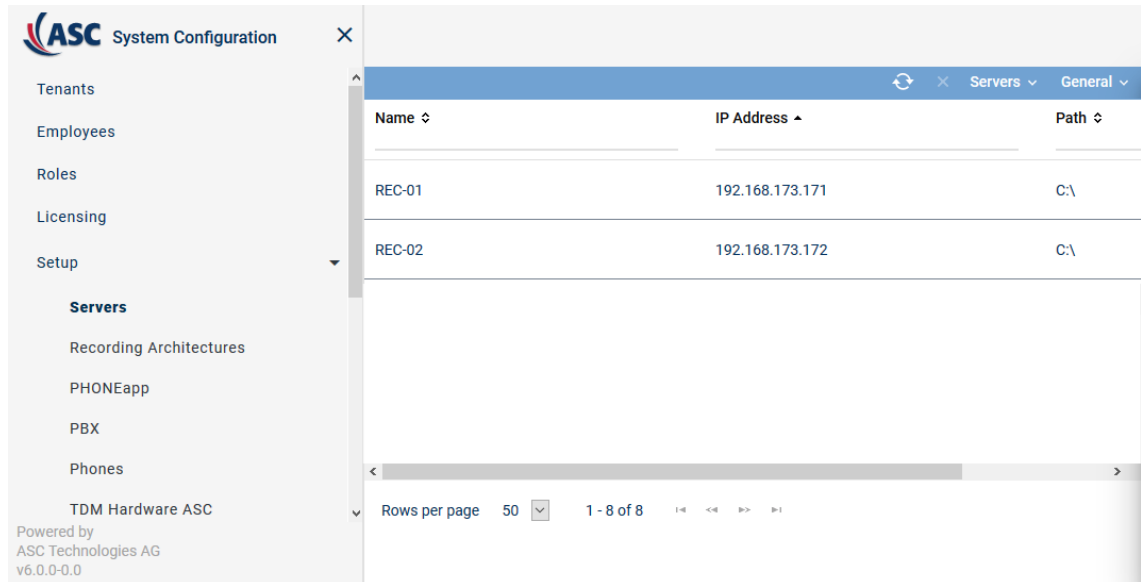


Fig. 157: Servers - main view

Depending on the configuration of the columns, the following information is displayed in the main view:

<i>Name</i>	Shows the name of the server.
<i>IP Address</i>	Shows the IP address of the server.
<i>Path</i>	Shows the path of the server.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the server was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the server were updated for the last time.

NOTICE! Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

Toolbar of the Servers module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

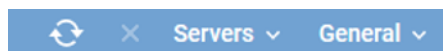




Fig. 158: Toolbar Servers module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected server configuration. This function is meant to delete the server configuration if the hardware of a server has been removed and there is no connection to the <i>neo</i> system.
<i>Servers</i>	<i>Administrate Server Locations</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and administrate locations of the servers, see chapter "Administrate server locations" , p. 138.

	<i>Administrate NTP Server</i>	Opens a window in which you can administrate the servers for the time synchronization, see chapter "Administrate NTP server", p. 155 .
	<i>Manage Synchronization Configurations</i>	Opens a window in which you can manage the synchronization configurations.
<i>General</i>	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Displayed information</i> • <i>Order of the displayed columns</i> • <i>Number of rows per page</i>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.
	<i>Reset Search</i>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



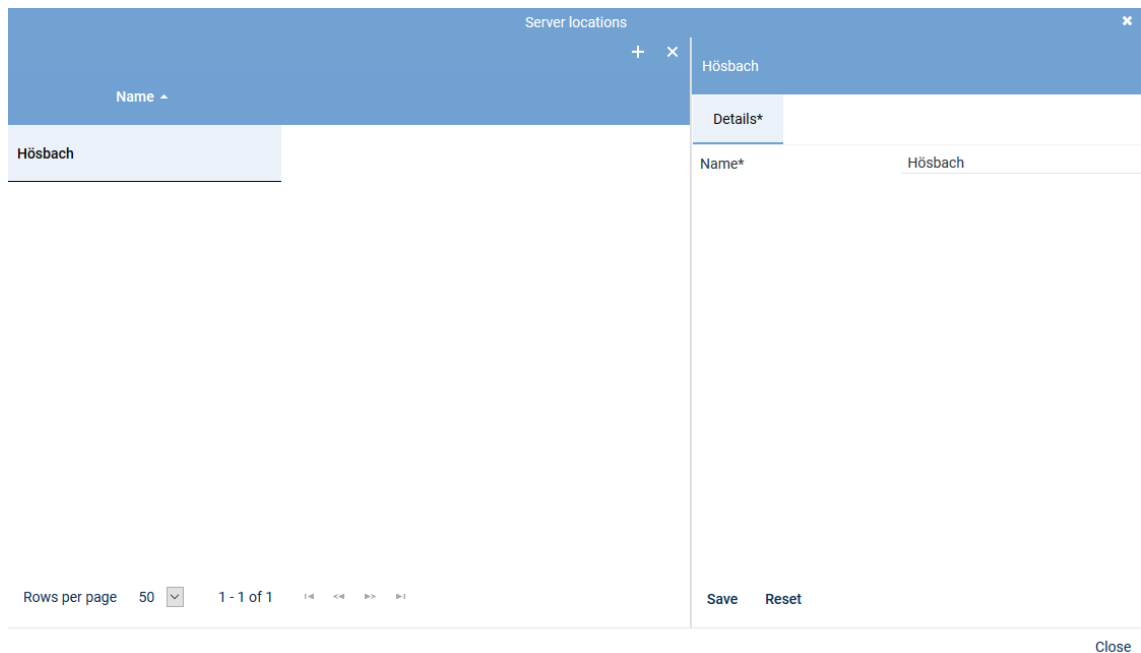
For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

Administrate server locations

You can create and manage a list of server locations. In the tab *Details*, you can assign locations to the servers.


Add server locations

1. Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Server locations" with a close button (x) in the top right corner. Below the title bar is a toolbar with a plus icon (+) and a minus icon (-). The main area is divided into two panes. The left pane contains a table with one row: "Hösbach". The right pane is titled "Hösbach" and contains a "Details*" tab. Below the tab, there is a form with a label "Name*" and a text input field containing "Hösbach". At the bottom of the right pane are "Save" and "Reset" buttons. At the bottom of the left pane, there is a pagination bar showing "Rows per page 50", "1 - 1 of 1", and navigation icons. A "Close" button is located at the bottom right of the window.

Fig. 159: Add server locations

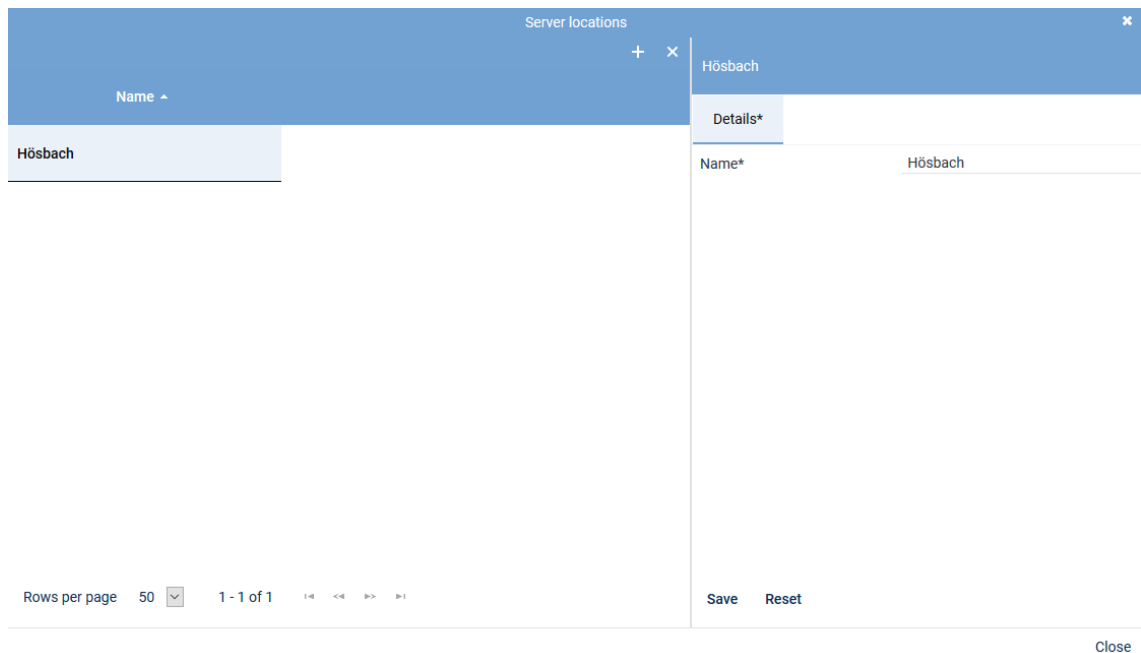
2. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the window *Server Locations*.
3. Enter the name of the location on the right side in the tab *Details*.
4. To save the entry, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the entry, click on the button *Reset*.
5. To add further locations, repeat the last 3 steps.
6. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

Delete server location




A server location can only be deleted when it has not been assigned. To be able to delete a server location, you must first delete possible assignments.

1. Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.
2. Select the location you would like to delete.



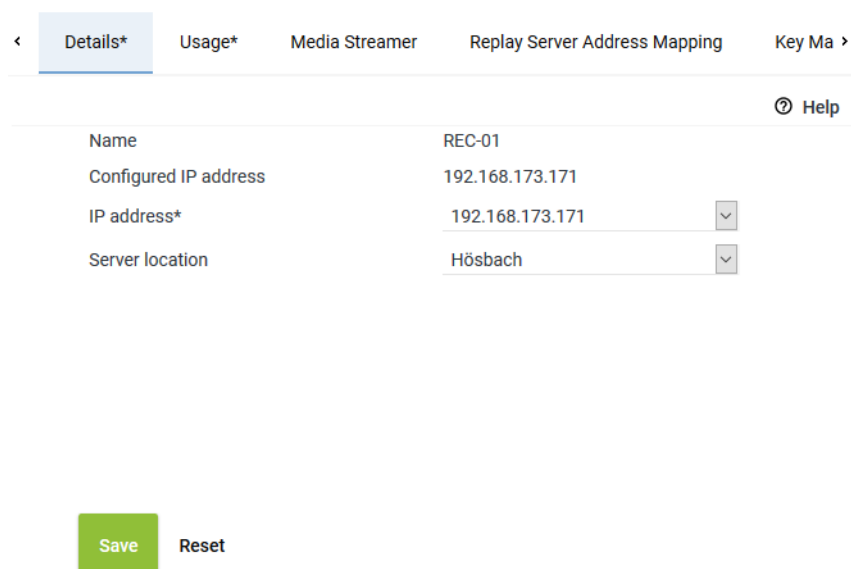
The screenshot shows a window titled "Server locations" with a close button (x) in the top right corner. Below the title bar is a table with one row containing the name "Hörsbach". To the right of the table is a "Details*" tab. Below the tab, there is a form with a label "Name*" and a text input field containing "Hörsbach". At the bottom of the window, there are "Save" and "Reset" buttons. A "Close" button is located at the bottom right of the window frame.

Fig. 160: Delete server location



3. Click on the icon  (*Delete*) in the toolbar of the window.
4. To delete further locations, repeat the last 2 steps.
5. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

Tab Details

1. To configure the server, select the entry of the corresponding server in the main view.
 - ⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.
 - The information *Name* and *Configured IP address* has already been entered during the installation and is displayed for your information only.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Servers - tab Details" with a close button (x) in the top right corner. Below the title bar is a tabbed interface with tabs: "Details*", "Usage*", "Media Streamer", "Replay Server Address Mapping", and "Key Ma". The "Details*" tab is active. Below the tabs, there is a form with the following fields:

Name	REC-01
Configured IP address	192.168.173.171
IP address*	192.168.173.171 
Server location	Hörsbach 

At the bottom of the window, there are "Save" and "Reset" buttons. A "Help" icon is located at the bottom right of the window frame.

Fig. 161: Servers - tab Details

2. From the drop-down list, select the IP address which is supposed to be used as default address of the server in the system.
3. Select the *Server location* in the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all locations which have been created in the location management.

- Click on the button **Save** if the entries are correct.

Tab Usage

- Click on the tab *Usage* to configure the purpose of usage.



Since a server can be used for several recording solutions, all purposes of use are listed. Note that some purposes of use do not apply for some recording solutions. As an example: You cannot use audio analysis or replay via phone in a chat recording.

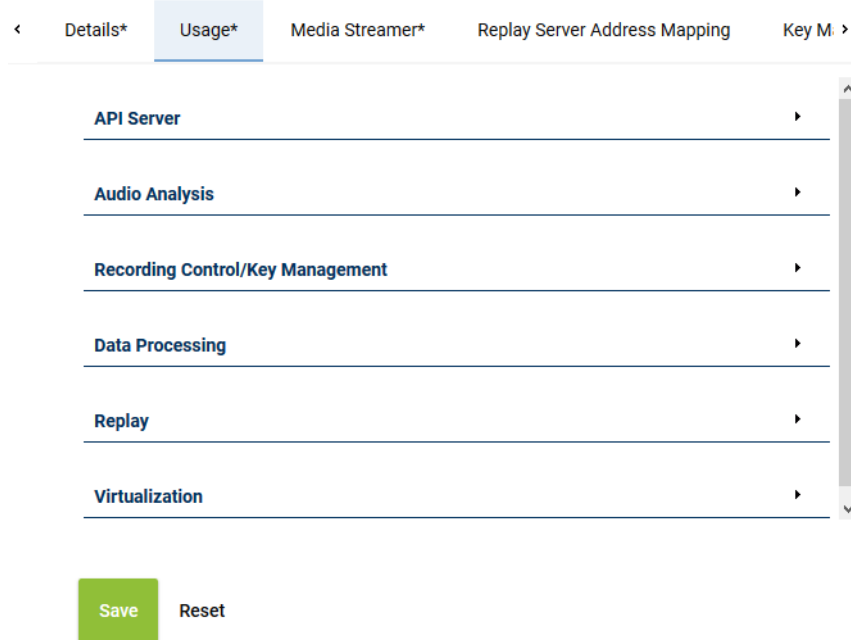


Fig. 162: Servers - tab Usage

Group field API Server

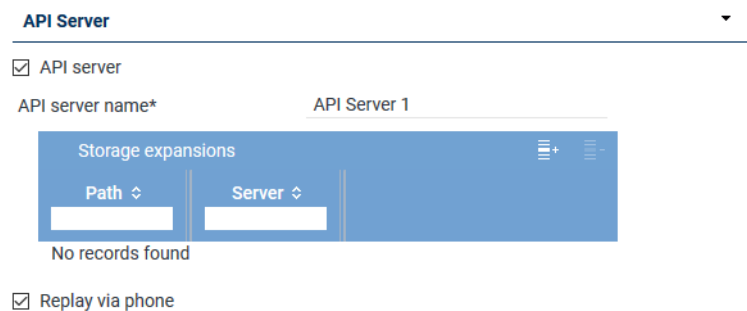


Fig. 163: Group field API Server



The ASC API Server is a service within the neo software.



The ASC API Server must have been activated on every server where the Recording Control service runs.


The ASC API Server does not only offer an interface for the internal modules; additionally, the client applications communicate with the neo system by means of this interface, too, using defined commands.

Furthermore, the ASC API Server is responsible for replay by means of the web browser. Not until the ASC API Server has started, can the replay server be activated and the corresponding ASC API Server assigned for replay in the web applications.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>API server</i>	<p>Tick the check box to start the API server.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>API server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the API server from a public network and with configured port forwarding, too, you have to adjust the settings in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>, see chapter "Tab Replay Server Address Mapping", p. 151.</p>
<i>API server name</i>	<p>Enter the name which is supposed to denote the server in the system. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different API servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the API server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p>
<i>List Storage expansions</i>	<p>Here, you can add storage expansions for replay. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on the server, the search is continued on the storage expansions which have been entered here. That way, even recordings can be replayed which have not been transferred to the server.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the storage expansions, see chapter "Add storage expansion for replay", p. 143. By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the storage expansions from the list. <p>If you use several recording servers in your system for which storage expansions have been configured, you can add any storage expansion of any recording server on every API server of the system.</p>
<i>Replay via phone</i>	<p>Activate this function if you would like to use the functions <i>Replay via phone</i> or <i>Last Call Repeat</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>NOTICE! The function <i>Replay via phone</i> has been implemented in the following <i>neo</i> components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Application POWERplay Pro Application POWERplay Instant Replay module <p>In order to enable a client to use the functionality <i>Replay via phone</i>, you have to assign this client an identifier either in the Employees module or in the Phones module which allows the system to clearly identify the phone.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
	NOTICE! In the tab <i>Media Streamer</i> , you have to assign this function to a PBX , see chapter "Tab Media Streamer", p. 150 . To be able to do so, at least 1 PBX must have been configured in the system.

Add storage expansion for replay

1. Click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list.
2. Select 1 or several storage expansions.
If you would like to select several storage expansions or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Storage Expansion for Replay

Device Type

Name

Path

Free Disk Space

Server

NAS	NAS 2	NAS 2	<div></div>	REC-02
-----	-------	-------	-------------	--------

Rows per page 20

1 - 1 of 1

1-4

<<

>>

1-1

Add

Cancel

Fig. 164: Select storage expansion

3. To apply the selected storage expansions, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Group field Audio Analysis

Audio Analysis

☒ Audio analysis (SAES mode)
Stream audio data from*

API Server 1

+


-

☐ Emotion detection
Stream audio data from*

+

-

Fig. 165: Group field Audio Analysis

Parameters	Value/Description
<i>Audio analysis</i>	Activate this check box to use the server for audio analysis. The audio data is then streamed for audio analysis from the configured server to this server. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stream audio data from From the list of available servers, select the server from which the audio data is supposed to be streamed for audio analysis via the button .

Parameters	Value/Description
<i>Emotion detection</i>	<p>Activate this check box to activate emotion detection for the audio analysis.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. Tenants can use the emotion detection function.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>

Tab. 42: Configure audio analysis

Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Recording Control/Key Management ▼

☒ Recording control/Monitoring

Recording architecture Please choose... ▼

☒ neo key management

Fig. 166: Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Parameters	Value/Description
<i>Recording control/Monitoring</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to use <u>CLIENT</u><i>command</i> or an API recording control or if you would like to use <i>Monitoring</i>. This feature is only available if a recording architecture has been configured and activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the respective recording architecture you would like to use for the control.
- <i>neo key management</i>	<p>The function allows customer-specific encryption of the recordings. To be able to configure the key management, you have to activate the check box <i>Key management</i>.</p> <p>This function can only be activated if the license <code>ASC_KEY_MANAGEMENT</code> is available.</p> <p>For further information about the configuration of the key management refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i> and to the installation manual <i>Installation Dongle Manager</i>.</p>

Tab. 43: Configure Recording Control/Key Management

Group field Data Processing

Data Processing ▼

☒ Data storage

☒ Transfer data for replay

Target Server

Name	IP Address ↕
No records found	

☒ Transfer data for data storage

Target Server

Name	IP Address ↕
No records found	

Activate period of time ☒

from 11:59:36

to 11:59:36

Receives data from

Name	Only Replay
No records found	



☒ Archiving





☒ Export

☒ Import

Recording architecture Please choose... ▼


Fig. 167: Group field Data Processing

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Data storage</i>	Activate the check box to allow the modification of the additional functions of data processing.
<i>Transfer data for replay</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data only for replay to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for replay. The data is not stored on the target server but deposited in a cache temporarily in order to be replayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the target server, see chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 146. By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the target server from the list. <p>NOTICE! Only those servers are displayed on which an API server and a replay server have been configured.</p>
<i>Transfer data for data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data for storage to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for data storage purposes. In the drop-down list, all servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated. The data is copied to the target server and stored there.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the target server, see chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 146. By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the target server from the list. <p>NOTICE! Only those servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can activate the transfer for a certain period of time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Activate period of time <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. The fields for entering the time become active. Select the time via the rotating field for the period from – to. Active period of time <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated. <p>NOTICE! In distributed systems with slow network connections, the storage interval for the data transfer can be adjusted. The storage interval for the data transfer has to be configured by an ASC service technician or by an authorized partner company.</p>
<i>Receives data from</i>	<p>This table contains those servers which transfer data to this server.</p> <p>In the column <i>Name</i>, the name of the server appears from which data has been transferred.</p> <p>In the column <i>Only Replay</i>, the purpose of the transfer is displayed:</p> <p> = Data is transferred only for replay.</p> <p> = Data is transferred for data storage.</p>
<i>Archiving</i>	Activate the check box <i>Archiving</i> if you would like to use the server for archiving purposes.
<i>Export</i>	Activate the check box <i>Export</i> to allow the export from this server.
<i>Import</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Import</i> so that the imported data can be stored on this server.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture that fulfills this function. In the drop-down list, all recording architectures are displayed which enable this function as well. <p>NOTICE! If you would like to use a server for the import function on which no recording is supposed to take place, you can configure an architecture exclusively for the import.</p>

Tab. 44: Configure data storage

Add target server to a list

- In the toolbar of the list *Target Server*, click on the icon  (*Add*).
- Select the server from the list to which you would like to transfer the data.
If you would like to select several servers or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Target Server

Name ↕	IP Address ↕
RC-02	192.168.173.176
REC-04	192.168.173.174
RC-01	192.168.173.175
REC-02	192.168.173.172
CTI-01	192.168.173.177
REC-03	192.168.173.173

Rows per page 20 1 - 6 of 6

Add Cancel

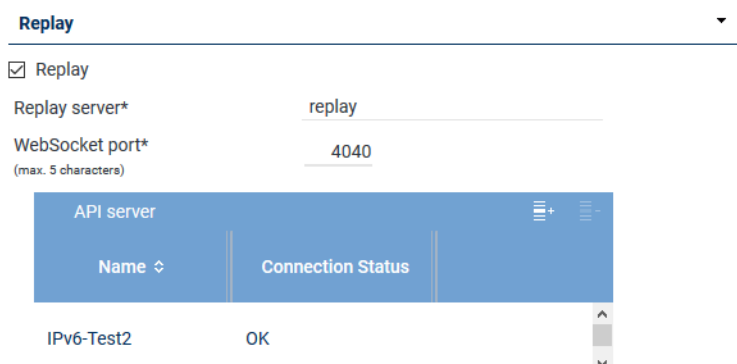
Fig. 168: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the function *Data storage* has been activated.

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Group field Replay



Replay

☒ Replay



Replay server* replay

WebSocket port* 4040
(max. 5 characters)

API server	
Name ↕	Connection Status
IPv6-Test2	OK

Fig. 169: Group field Replay

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay</i>	<p>A replay server can replay recordings via the integrated <i>Replay Feature</i>. Only data which has either been recorded directly on this server or which has been transferred to this server for data storage or only for replay purposes can be replayed. The client computers of the system can connect to a replay server for replay purposes.</p> <p>Activate the check box <i>Replay</i> to be able to use the replay function of the players and the phones.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>Replay server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay server</i>	<p>If the function has been activated, you can enter a displayed name which is supposed to denote the server as the replay server in the system in the entry field <i>Replay server</i>. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym. As the replay server and the API server must not be identical, you can select different pseudonyms.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different replay servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the replay server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the server activated for replay from a public network and with configured port forwarding, you have to set the configuration in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>. For further details about the configuration refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>
<i>WebSocket port (maximum of 5 characters)</i>	Enter the port via which the data to be replayed in <i>POWERplay</i> Web are supposed to be transmitted.
<i>List API server</i>	<p>Here, you can add API servers that the replay server may use. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on a server, the search is continued on the API servers which have been entered here.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the API server, see chapter "Add API server to a list", p. 148. By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove selected API servers from the list.

Tab. 45: Configure replay

Search and replay functions



To be able to use the search and replay functions via [LCR](#) as well as to use replay via phone, you have to create the users with the respective access rights in the application System Configuration in the Employees module. For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual *User management* for tenants.

Add API server to a list

The replay server required the services of an [API](#) server. The configuration must be as follows:


- If the replay server runs on a server with a local [API](#) server, it must not necessarily be assigned as the replay server always addresses the local [API](#) server first.
 - If the replay server runs on a separate server, you must assign at least one [API](#) server that the replay server can address.
 - If several [API](#) servers are available in the network, you can assign further [API](#) servers in addition to the local [API](#) server. The assigned [API](#) servers are addressed in order. For this reason, the local [API](#) server should always be first in the list.
- To assign an [API](#) server, click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list *API Server*.
 - Select the server from the list on which the [API](#) service is running.



Fig. 170: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the [API](#) service has been installed and activated. See [chapter "Group field API Server", p. 141](#).

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Group field Virtualization



Fig. 171: Group field Virtualization

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>VM support</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>VM support</i> to be able to use the licensing for several VM installations.</p> <p>This function can only be activated if the system has been installed in a VMware and no <i>TRUSTED_VIRTUALIZATION</i> license has been imported to the system.</p> <p>When activating the function <i>VM support</i>, you have to configure the respective settings in the tab <i>Keystore/VM Licensing</i>. For further details about the configuration of this function refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>

Tab. 46: Configure virtualization



For the *virtualization* without Internet connection, a dongle is required which contains the system information. The application *Dongle Manager*, required to read the dongle, has to be installed on the server that the dongle has been connected to.

- To save the entries, click on the button *Save* in the detail view.
To reset the entries, click on the button *Reset* in the detail view.

Tab Media Streamer

1. Click on the tab *Media Streamer* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the Media Streamer for the functionalities *Replay via phone* and *Last Call Repeat Facility*.



The tab *Media Streamer* is only active if the function *Replay via phone* has been activated in the tab *Usage*.

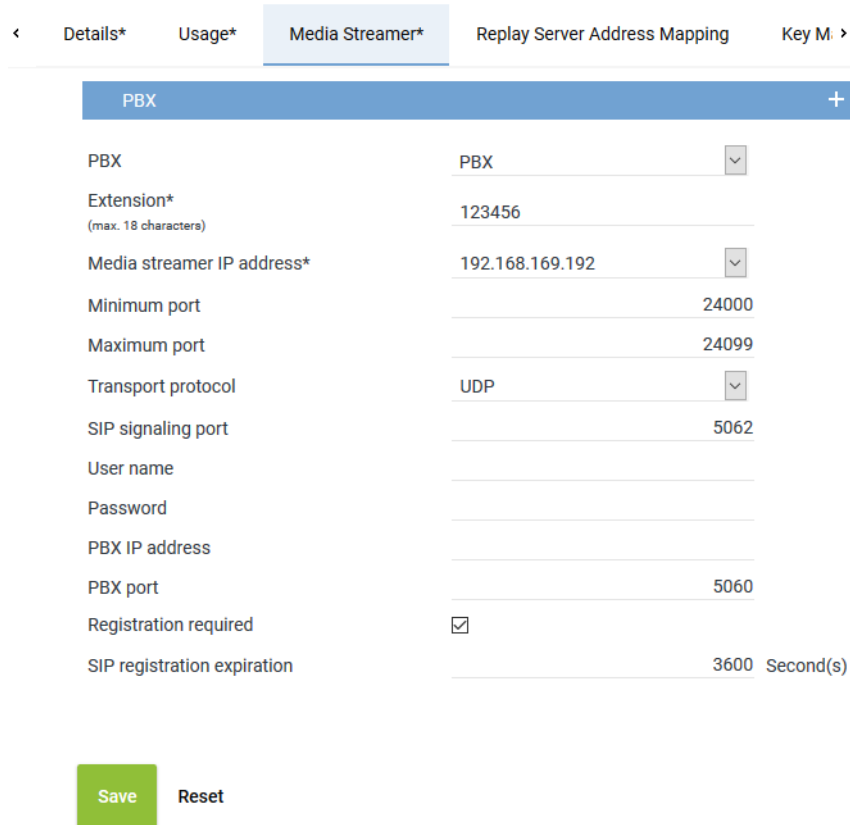


Fig. 172: Servers module - tab Media Streamer

2. Enter the following parameters:

PBX	<p>PBX that the Media Streamer is supposed to be mapped to.</p> <p>Select a PBX from the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all PBXs which have been created in the system.</p> <p>If no PBX has been created in the system yet, you can create a PBX via the blue bar PBX, see chapter "Create PBX", p. 156.</p>
Extension	<p>Extension which is supposed to be mapped to the Media Streamer. This is a mandatory field; the configuration cannot be saved if this information is missing.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 8000.</p>
Media streamer IP address	<p>IP address which is supposed to be used for the exchange of the audio data and for the SIP communication.</p> <p>Select an IP address from the drop-down list. In the drop-down list, all IP addresses of the server are displayed.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select the IP address 169.254.254.100 in the drop-down list.</p>

<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the minimum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the maximum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange. A port range of 100 (e. g. 24000-24099) is sufficient for 50 licenses. The port range should be twice as wide as the number of available licenses.
<i>Transport protocol</i>	Select the transport protocol type you would like to use for the SIP communication from the drop-down list. TCP = unencrypted UDP = unencrypted TLS = encrypted If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select UDP in the drop-down list.
<i>SIP signaling port</i>	Enter the port for the SIP communication. Port for data exchange: 5062
<i>User name</i>	Enter the user name for the authentication on the SIP server.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the authentication on the SIP server.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	Enter the IP address of the SIP registrar of the PBX . If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the IP address 169.254.254.101.
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port of the SIP registrar of the PBX . If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 5060.
<i>Registration required</i>	Select whether the SIP extension has to be registered with the SIP registrar of the PBX . <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = SIP extension has to be registered. <input type="checkbox"/> = SIP extension does not have to be registered. If an external analog gateway has been integrated, deactivate the check box <i>Registration required</i> .
<i>SIP registration expiration</i>	Enter the time interval after which the registration has to be repeated.

Tab Replay Server Address Mapping

1. Click on the tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the replay server address mapping. Servers which have been activated for replay require this address mapping so that they can be reached from a public network and with configured port forwarding.



The tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* is only active if the function *Replay* has been enabled in the tab *Usage*.

[Details*](#)
[Usage*](#)
[Media Streamer*](#)
[Replay Server Address Mapping](#)
[Key M. >](#)

Replay Server Addresses
✖

Internal IP address/ port of the replay server
 : 4000

External address/ port of the replay server
 : 4000

Save
 Reset

Fig. 173: Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping

Group field Replay Server Addresses

1. Enter the following parameters:

<i>Internal IP address/ port of the replay server</i>	Enter the destination IP address and the port of the replay server at which the Replay module can be reached internally.
<i>External address / Port of the replay server</i>	Enter the URL or the IP address and the port at which the Replay module can be reached via the browser from outside. When entering the external address consider whether the SSL certificate has been created for an IP address or for a DNS address. In the latter case, it is imperative to enter the DNS name! Otherwise the certificate check in the replay applications will fail.

If you would like to remove the addresses, click on the icon ✖ in the title bar of the group field.



If address mapping has been configured, the Replay module receives the configured address and the configured port.

If address mapping has not been configured, the Replay module receives the IP address and the default port 4040 as entered in the tab *Details*.



To allow the users of the respective tenant to access the replay server via the browser, an internal address and/or an external IP address or a DNS name must be configured in the Tenants module.



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

Tab Key Management

1. Click on the tab *Key Management* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the settings for the *neo* key management. This tab is only active if you have installed the corresponding license and enabled the function *neo Key Management* in the tab *Usage*.

< Usage* Media Streamer* Replay Server Address Mapping
Key Management >

Key creation interval

☒ All

365 Day(s)

☐ Create key manually

Delay usage
until

0 Day(s)

0 Hour(s)

☐ Key expiration date
after

0 Day(s)

☒ In case of an error switch to simple key management automatically

Save

Reset

Fig. 174: Servers module - tab Key Management

<i>Key creation interval</i>	<p>Select whether a key is supposed to be generated automatically or manually. Select one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>All</i> Select the intervals in which a new key is supposed to be generated automatically. Possible time interval: 1 to 365 days Default value: 365 days • <i>Create key manually</i> Select that a key is supposed to be generated manually. <p>Old keys which are no longer used for encryption become inactive for the time being. They remain in the database, though, since they are still required for the decryption of old recordings.</p>
<i>Delay usage</i>	<p>If required, enter a time interval during which the new key is not supposed to be used yet after having been created. Not until after this time interval has passed can the key be actually used for encryption.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 0 to 14 days Default value: 0 days (new keys are immediately used for encryption)</p> <p>A delay guarantees that the key has been captured by a database backup before it will actually be used.</p>
<i>Key expiration date</i>	<p>Select whether an inactive key is supposed to become invalid after the expiration of the time interval defined here.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Key never becomes invalid.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Key becomes invalid. In the entry field, enter the time interval after which the key loses its validity. Once this time interval has passed, the key cannot be used anymore. If recording data must be deleted after a certain period of time, this option offers additional security on top of the configured date of deletion. This especially applies to the case when recording data has been transferred manually to a storage location where the deletion mechanism of the system cannot find it.</p>

CAUTION! All recordings which have been encrypted with a key which has meanwhile become invalid are useless and cannot be replayed anymore.

In case of an error ... automatically

Select whether simple key management is supposed to be used if the neo key management does not work (e. g. if the service *DongleMan* fails). If you have not activated the option, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated but does not work.

☒ = In case of an error, simple key management is used as replacement.

☐ = In case of an error, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated. In this case, disable key management in the tab *Usage*.



On top of the settings in this tab, each tenant who would like to use the neo key management has to define individual settings in his own user management (Tenants module).



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

Tab Keystore/Virtualization

1. Click on the tab *Keystore/Virtualization* in the detail view.

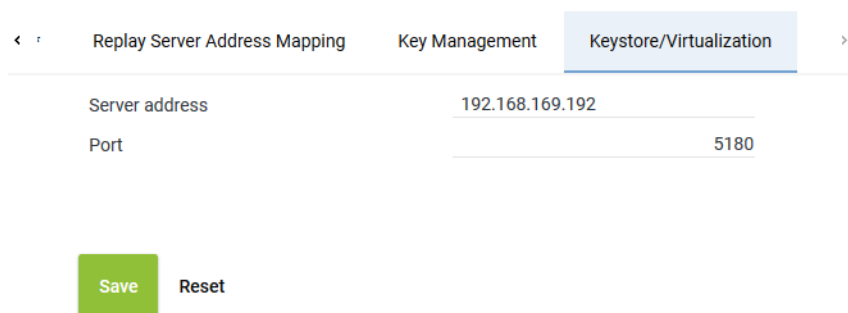
In this tab, you can configure the connection data for the service *DongleMan* for the neo key management and for the authentication of the VM.



If your system has been installed in a virtual environment, the application Dongle Manager must have been installed and started locally outside the VM so that the access to the dongle works. The dongle must have been connected to the server on which the VM has been installed.



For detailed information about neo key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.



Navigation: < Replay Server Address Mapping | Key Management | **Keystore/Virtualization** >

Server address	192.168.169.192
Port	5180

Buttons: **Save** Reset

Fig. 175: Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization

Server address

Enter the address of the server for this connection.

- If you use the neo key management as well as the virtualization:
IP address of the server that the service *DongleMan* has been installed on.
- If you use only virtualization, you can authenticate the VM via the ASC License Management System, too. In this case, enter the following address:
licensing.asc.de

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you use only the ASC key management: IP address of the server with the master password database
Port	Enter the port for the connection. Default value: 5180

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

Administrate NTP server

The recording system works with an **NTP**-based time synchronization. The function *Administrate NTP server* allows defining several **NTP** servers. Every server in the system identifies all **NTP** servers configured within the system and can use any **NTP** server for time synchronization. That way, every server can connect immediately to another **NTP** server if its current **NTP** server connection breaks down.

Add NTP server

- Select the menu item *Servers > Administrate NTP Server* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *NTP Server* appears.

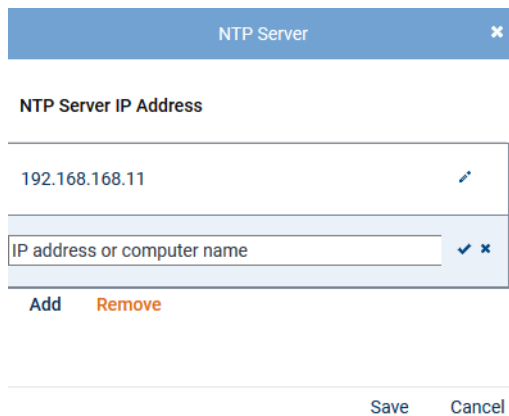





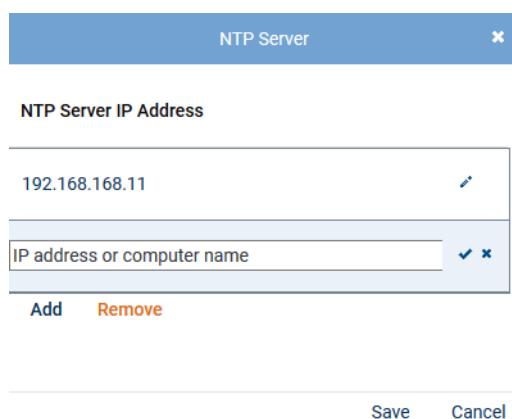
Fig. 176: Add NTP server

The list displays all NTP servers that have been configured during the installation.

- To add a server, click on the button *Add*.
- In the newly added row, click on the icon  (*Edit*).
- Enter the **IP** address or the name of the **NTP** server in the entry field.
- To save the entry in the row, click on the icon  (*Save*).
To discard the entry in the row, click on the icon  (*Discard*).
- To save all changes in the list, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the changes and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.




Edit IP address

- Select the menu item *Servers > Administrate NTP Server* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *NTP Server* appears.



NTP Server




NTP Server IP Address

192.168.168.11	
IP address or computer name	 

Add Remove

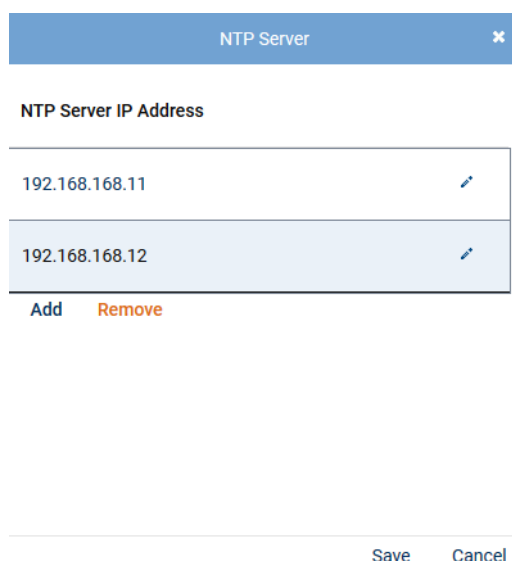
Save Cancel

Fig. 177: Edit IP address

- Click on the icon  (*Edit*) in the row with the IP address that you would like to edit.
- Change the entry in the entry field.
- To save the change, click on the icon  (*Save*).
To discard the change, click on the icon  (*Discard*).
- To save the changes, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the changes and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.



Remove NTP server

- Select the menu item *Servers > Administrate NTP Server* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *NTP Server* appears.



NTP Server

NTP Server IP Address

192.168.168.11	
192.168.168.12	

Add Remove

Save Cancel

Fig. 178: Remove NTP server

- In the list, select the NTP server that you would like to remove.
- Click on the button *Remove*.
⇒ The NTP server is removed from the list.
- To save the change, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the change and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

7.1.2.3.3 Create PBX

The PBX can either be configured via the PBX module or via the Integrations module.

In this configuration step, the parameters for the PBX are configured, e. g. the name, the area code and the net code.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > PBX* in the navigation bar.

⇒ The following window appears:

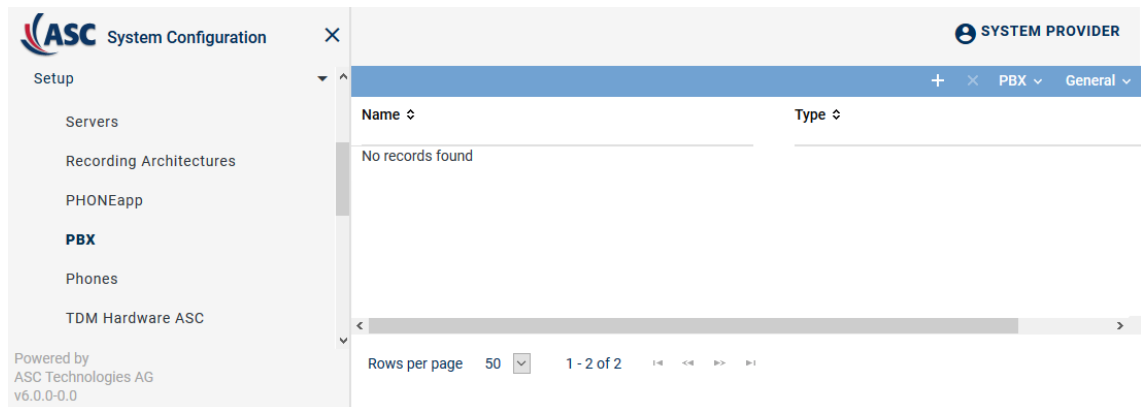


Fig. 179: Create new PBX

Toolbar of the PBX module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

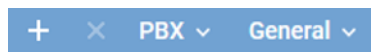




Fig. 180: Toolbar PBX module

	<i>Create</i>	In the detail view, you can enter the parameters of the new PBX.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected PBX configuration. A PBX can only be deleted if it is not used in any configuration.
<i>PBX</i>	<i>Phone Configuration</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and configure phones.
	<i>Administrate Unused Extensions</i>	Opens a window in which you can delete extensions that are not used in any configuration.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Displayed information</i> • <i>Order of the displayed columns</i> • <i>Number of rows per page</i>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

Create new PBX

1. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view of the PBX module.

⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.

SIP
×

< Details* PHONEapp Configuration Web Service >

Name*

PBX type

Maximum length of extensions

Country code ☒ Select from list

☐ Enter manually

Area code*

Net code*

Non Phone IPs

No records found
Add Delete

IPs to be Ignored

No records found
Add Delete

MACs to be Ignored

No records found
Add Delete

Save

Reset

Fig. 181: Create new PBX - tab Details

2. Set the following parameters in the detail view:

Parameter	Value/Description
Name	This <i>name</i> serves as the identifier of this PBX.
PBX type	Select the type of the PBX from the drop-down list.
Maximum length of the extensions	Enter the number of digits of the extensions, e. g. 4.
Country code	Select the option for the country code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Select from list</i> Select the country code from the drop-down list. <i>Enter manually</i> If the corresponding country code is not available in the drop-down list, you can enter the 3-digit code manually. e. g. for Sri Lanka <i>094</i>.
Area code	Enter the area code without the preceding 0, e. g. 6021.
Net code	Enter the net code, e. g. 5963. Do not enter an extension here.

Tab. 47: Create PBX

If you would like to display the complete phone number, e. g. if you use more than one PBX, several area codes, or if you would like to record mobile phones, you have to configure the value 0 in the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number 0 in the field maximum length of the extensions to display the complete phone number.
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the number 0 as area code to display the complete phone number.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the number 0 as net code to display the complete phone number.

Tab. 48: PBX parameters with complete phone number

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

7.1.2.3.4 Assign recording resources

In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign each tenant its own recording resources.

Depending on the recording type, agents can be assigned to the recording resource via the extension, via the PBX Agent ID or via the chat ID. Within one tenant, you can configure all three possibilities.

Assign extensions to tenants

If you would like to make an assignment based on extensions, you can assign the respective tenant the extension designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, all extensions are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). Extensions are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the extensions manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of extensions is not possible until a PBX has been created since extensions are assigned in relation to the PBX.

- Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

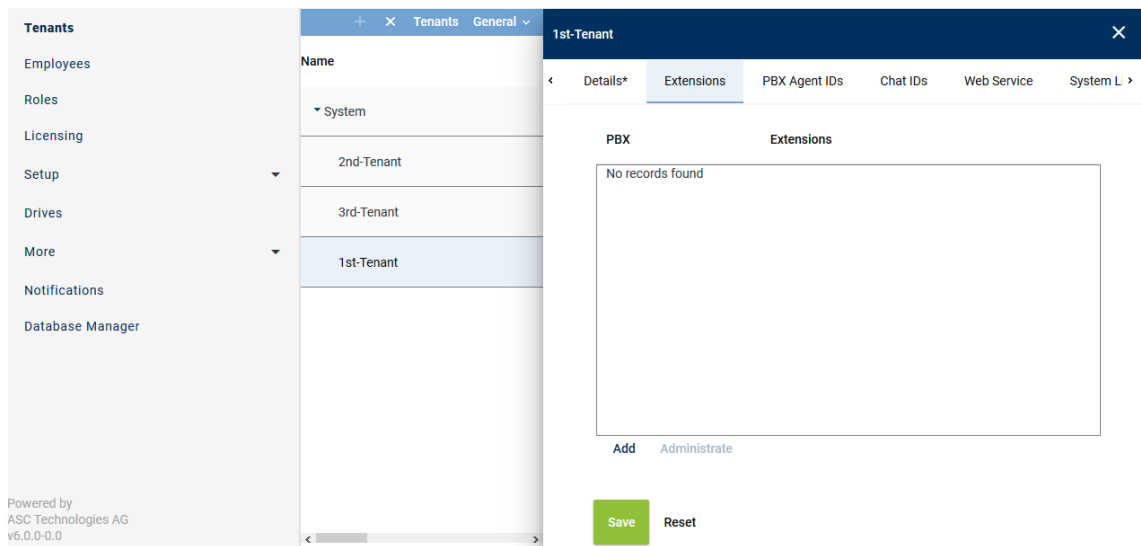


Fig. 182: Tenants - main view - tab Extensions

Add extensions

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign extensions.
2. Click on the tab *Extensions*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.

⇒ The following window appears:

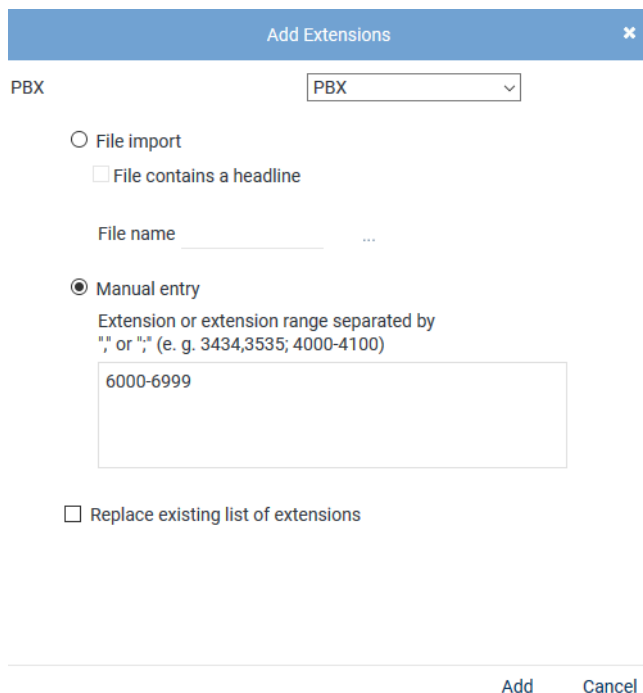




Fig. 183: Assign extensions to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the extensions for this tenant have been configured.

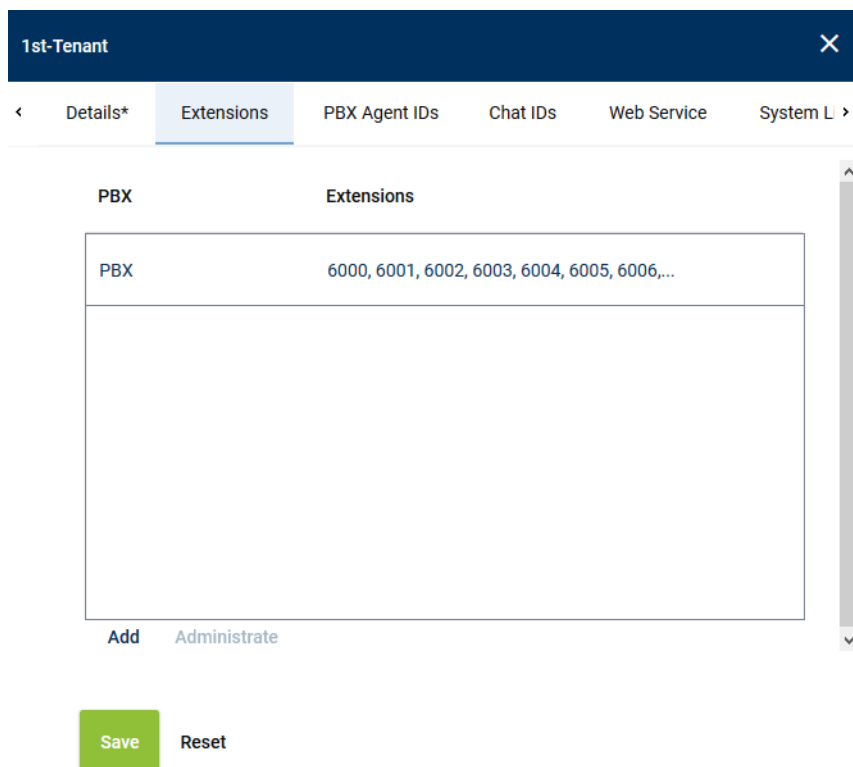
<i>File import</i>	Select this option to import extensions from an existing CSV file and add them to the table of extensions.
<i>File contains a headline</i>	

	<p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The CSV file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the CSV file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a CSV file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p> <p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click on the button  behind the field <i>File name</i>. • Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>. • Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>. • Click on the button  <i>Upload File</i>.
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.</p> <p>Enter the extension range that is reserved for this tenant using a hyphen, e. g. from 6000 to 6999. Alphanumerical entries with a hyphen are not detected as a range, they must be entered individually.</p> <p>You can separate the different extensions and extension ranges by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</p>
<i>Replace existing list of extensions</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the extensions of the selected PBX.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.</p>

- Click on the button *Add*.
 - ⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
- If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
 - Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
 - To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
 - To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
- The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.
- Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

Remove extensions

- In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned extensions.



1st-Tenant

< Details* Extensions PBX Agent IDs Chat IDs Web Service System L >

PBX	Extensions
PBX	6000, 6001, 6002, 6003, 6004, 6005, 6006,...

Add Administrate

Save Reset

Fig. 184: Remove extensions

- Click the button *Administrate*.
- Select one or several extensions you would like to remove from the assignment.
To select several extensions or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Administrate Extensions

6993
6994
6995
6996
6997
6998
6999

Remove Cancel

Fig. 185: Select extensions

- To remove the selected extensions, click on the button *Remove*.
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

7.1.2.3.5 Configure additional data

In the Additional Data module, you can configure the additional data which is delivered for a conversation with a protocol.

For selection fields to appear in the drop-down list, they have to be configured in the Additional Data module.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Additional Data* in the navigation bar.

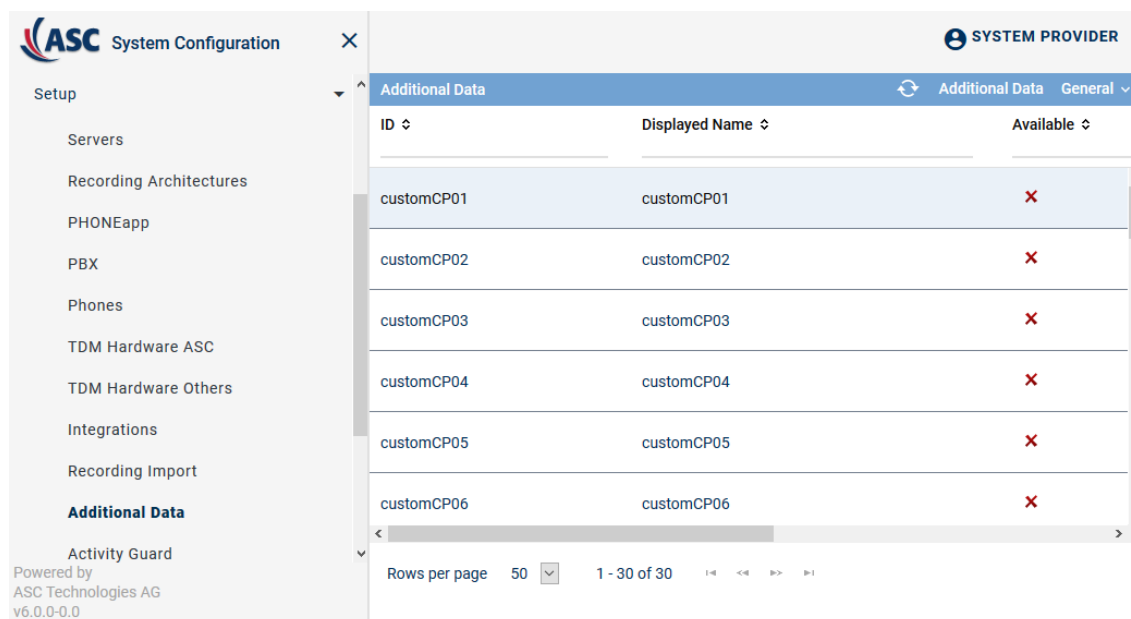


Fig. 186: Additional Data module main view

2. Select a set of data.
⇒ The detail view displays the information you can configure.

Change display name







Change Display Name		
Language	Content	
ar_SA	customCP01	
bg_BG	customCP01	
de_DE	Universal Call ID	
en_GB	customCP01	
en_US	Universal Call ID	 

Fig. 187: Configure additional data

1. To change the display name, click on the pen in the line of the language you would like to change.
2. Enter a display name and click on the check mark at the end of the line to confirm the entry.

Availability

Availability	
Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Editable	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
External recording control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Save
Reset

Fig. 188: Additional data - configure availability

1. To make the data field available to the entire system, activate the check box of the option *Available*.
2. To make the data field in the search and replay applications editable later on, activate the check box of the option *Editable*.
3. To be able to use the data field for external recording control, activate the check box of the option *External recording control*. This option is only available if recording control has been activated in the *Servers module* in the tab *Usage*.
4. Click on the button *Save* to save the settings.



For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



Additional data which is not delivered along with the protocol is not available for further use.

7.1.2.3.6 Create integration for All-in-one Parallel Recording

In the Integrations module, the PBX-related recording settings are configured.

You first have to create and activate a recording architecture to be able to create a integration and to assign it here.

Depending on the recording solution, you additionally have to configure IP addresses, ports, protocols, sniffer cards, CTI connection data, phones, monitor points, and, where required, add-ons.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Integrations*.
⇒ The following window appears:

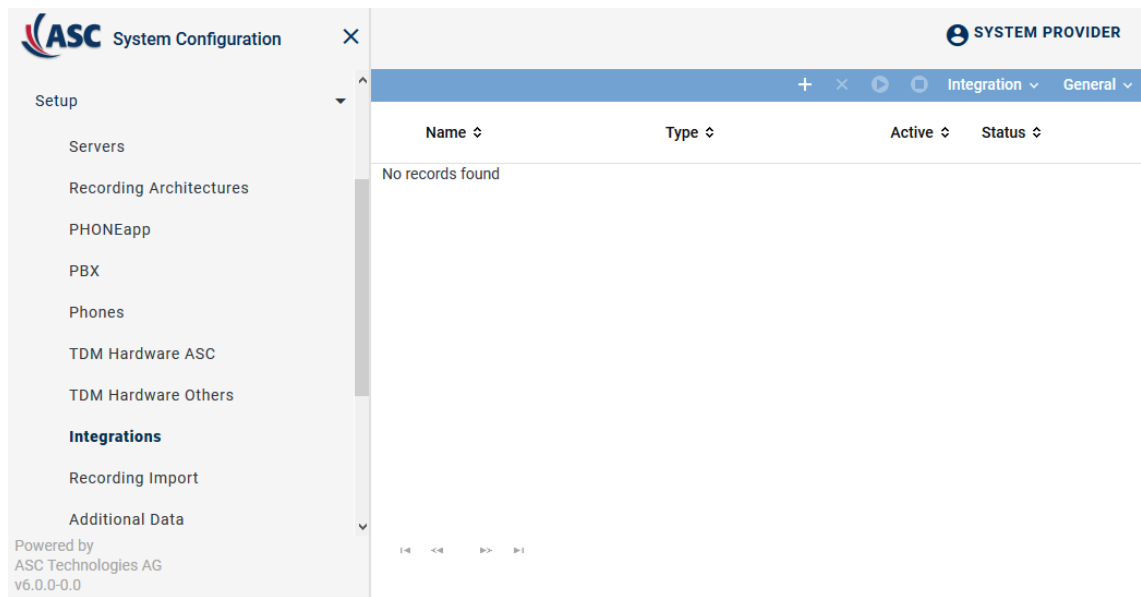




Fig. 189: Integrations - main view

In the table in the main view, the following information is displayed:

Name	Name of the integration
Type	Type of the integration
Active	Shows whether the integration has been activated and is used for the recording. ✓ = Integration is active, can be deactivated in the toolbar via the icon  . ✗ = Integration is not active, can be activated in the toolbar via the icon  .
Status	Shows whether the configuration has been carried out completely. ✓ = Configuration is complete. ✗ = Configuration is incomplete.

Toolbar of the Integrations module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

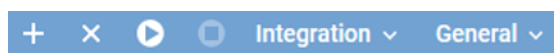







Fig. 190: Toolbar Integrations module

	Create	Opens the detail view so that you can create a new integration.
	Delete	Deletes the selected integration. The integration can only be deleted if it has been deactivated.
	Activate	Activates the selected integration. The integration can only be activated if it has been configured completely.
	Deactivate	Deactivates the selected integration. This stops running recordings.
Integration	Import Grammar	By clicking on this menu item, you can import a customized grammar which you can then configure in the configuration step for the CTI connection data.
General	General Help	Opens the online help.
	Module Help	Opens the module-specific online help.

Assign integration type

- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view to create a new integration.
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Integration Type* appears.

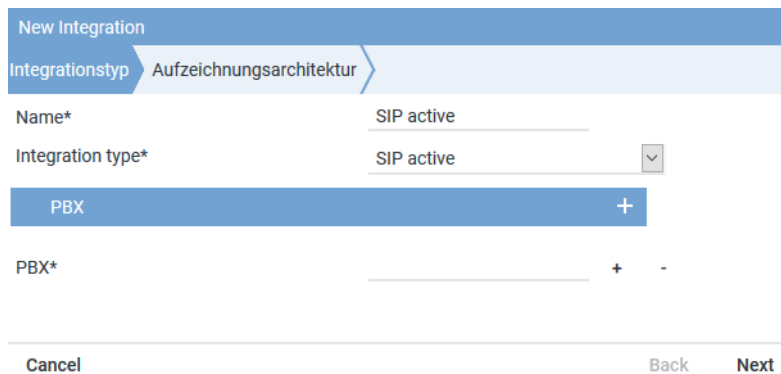



Fig. 191: Create integration type

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
<i>Name</i>	In the entry field, enter a descriptive name for the integration. This name is used as the identifier of this integration in the system.
<i>Integration type</i>	Select the entry <i>SIP active</i> from the drop-down list <i>Integration type</i> .

Tab. 49: Create integration type

- To assign the PBX, click on the button  behind the field *PBX*.
⇒ The window *PBX* appears.

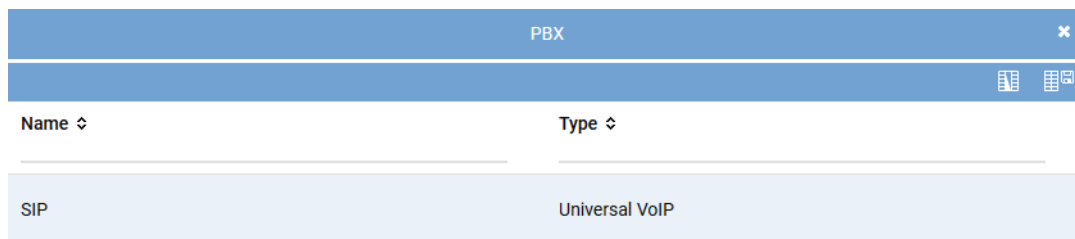



Fig. 192: Select PBX

- Select the respective *PBX* from the list of available PBXs.
- Click on the button *Add*.

Assign recording architecture for All-in-one Parallel Recording

- In the detail view on the bottom right, click on the button *Next*.
⇒ The tab *Recording Architecture* appears.

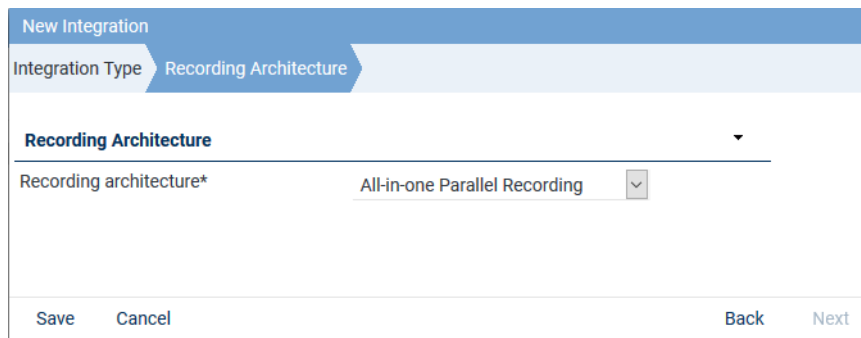


Fig. 193: Assign recording architecture - All-in-one Parallel

2. Select the respective recording architecture from the drop-down list *Recording architecture*.




Only activated recording architectures in which the appropriate integration type has been configured appear in the drop-down list.

3. Click on the button **Save**.
⇒ The integration now appears in the main view.



When using a recording architecture with parallel recording, the tab *Parallel Recording* appears in the detail view. In this tab, you can adjust the settings for the duplicate detection of parallel configured servers, see [chapter "Duplicates in parallel recording architectures", p. 365](#).

Configuration steps

1. To complete the configuration of the integration, click on the icon  in front of the name of the new integration.
⇒ The following configuration steps appear:







SIP active		SIP active		X		⚙️	
Step				Configuration			
Configure recording architecture				✓			
Global recording settings				X			
Configure recording servers				X			
Configure add-on				✓			
Configure miscellaneous settings				✓			

Fig. 194: Configuration steps of the integration

Configure recording architecture

The section *Configure recording architecture* has already been configured in previous steps.

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording architecture* in the main view to show the configuration.
⇒ In the detail view, the configuration step appears with the information of the assigned recording architecture.

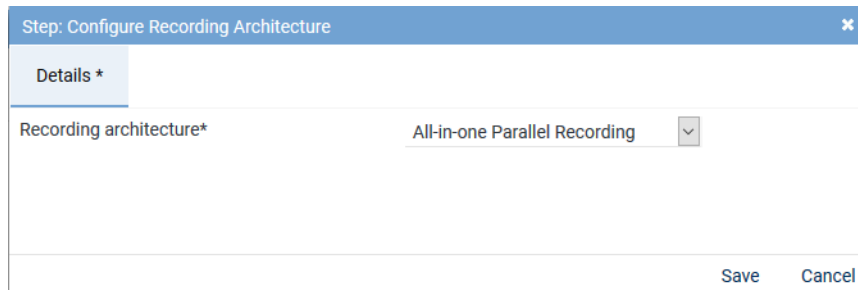



Fig. 195: Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture

- Click on the button *Save* to save changes and to finish the configuration step.
- Click on the button *Cancel* to cancel the configuration step without applying changes.

Global recording settings for All-in-one Parallel Recording

- Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Global recording settings* in the main view.
⇒ The window *Step: Global Recording Settings* appears.

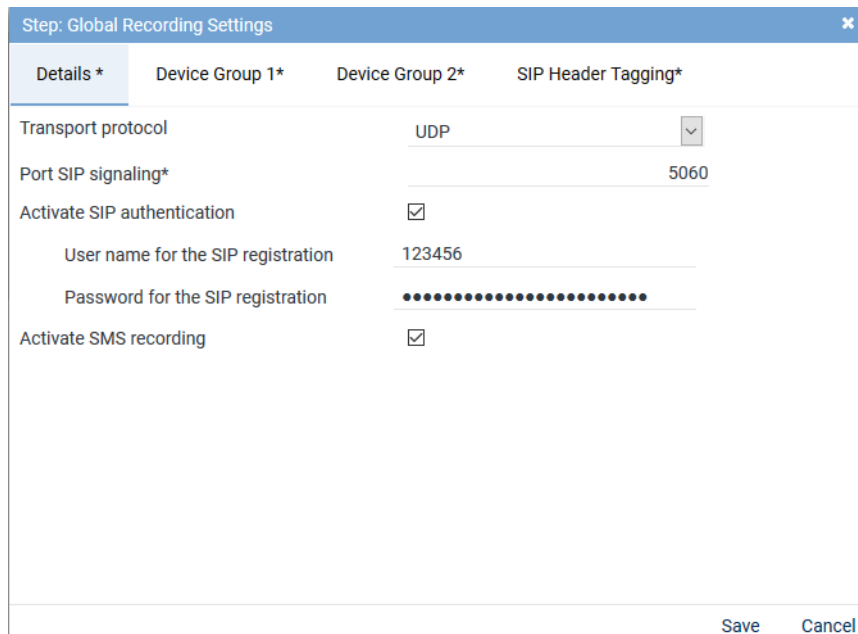


Fig. 196: Configuration step - Global Recording Settings

- Set the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Transport protocol</i>	From the drop-down list, select the used transport protocol for the SIP signaling between the recording server and the PBX. The following protocols are available: TCP = unencrypted UDP = unencrypted TLS = encrypted
<i>Port SIP signaling</i>	Enter the port for the SIP signaling, where the recording server is expecting the signaling. The default value is 5060 .
<i>Activate SIP authentication</i>	Activate this option if you would like to use the SIP digest authentication.
<i>User name of the SIP registration</i>	Enter the user name for the SIP registration, e. g. 123456 .

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Password of the SIP registration</i>	Enter the password, if an authentication for the SIP registration is used.
<i>Activate SMS recording</i>	Activate the check box if you would like to use SMS recording.

Tab. 50: Global recording settings



To make the registration on the SIP registrar or on the PBX work, SIP authentication as well as the PBX connection have to be activated.

The corresponding parameters have to be assigned to the correct values. In addition, the extensions of the recording server which are supposed to be registered must be configured.

3. To save the entries, click on the button *Save*.
To discard entries, click on the button *Cancel*.

Tab Device Groups

In parallel recording, you can configure connections to different PBXs.

1. Select the tab *Device Group 1* to configure the connection to PBX 1.

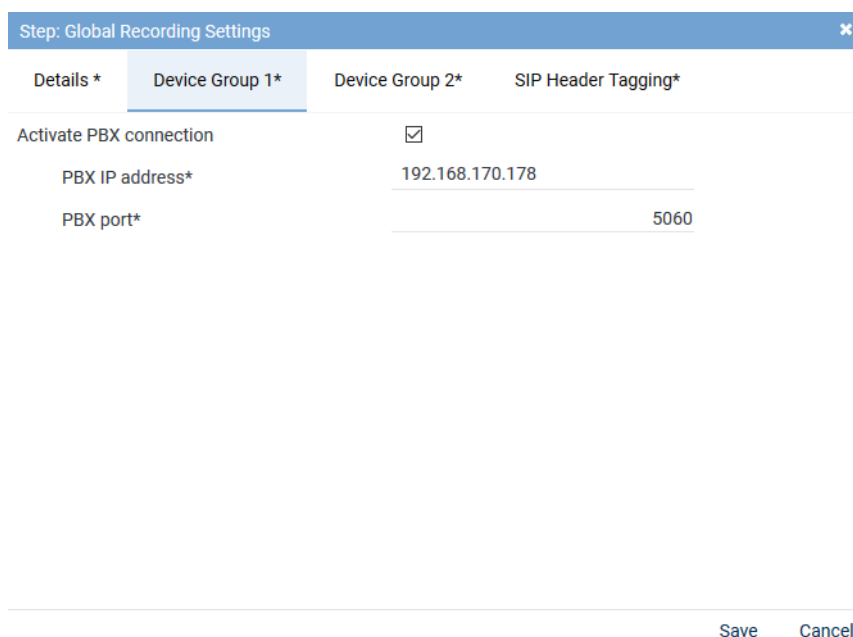


Fig. 197: Configure device group 1

Parameter	Description
<i>Activate PBX connection</i>	Activate the check box to configure the connection data. If the option has been activated, the entry fields for the IP address and the port become active.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	Enter the IP address of the PBX for the first device group.
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port of the PBX which is used to communicate with the PBX.

2. Select the tab *Device Group 2* to configure the connection to PBX 2.

Step: Global Recording Settings ×

Details * Device Group 1* **Device Group 2*** SIP Header Tagging*

Activate PBX connection ☒

PBX IP address* 192.168.170.178

PBX port* 5060

Save Cancel

Fig. 198: Configure device group 2

Parameter	Description
<i>Activate PBX connection</i>	Activate the check box to configure the connection data. If the option has been activated, the entry fields for the IP address and the port become active.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	Enter the IP address of the PBX for the second device group.
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port of the PBX which is used to communicate with the PBX.

- To save the entries, click on the button *Save* in the detail view.
To reset the entries, click on the button *Reset* in the detail view.

Tab SIP Header Tagging

- If you would like to configure the SIP header tagging, select the tab *SIP Header Tagging*.

Step: Global Recording Settings ×

Details * Device Group 1* Device Group 2* **SIP Header Tagging***

SIP header conference initiator* FROM_HEADER ▼

SIP header conference participant

TO_HEADER
CONTACT_HEADER
FROM_HEADER
DIVERSION_HEADER
X_CISCO_RECORDING
HISTORY_INFO

Additional data ⇅ SIP header ⇅

No records found

Add Delete

Save Cancel

Fig. 199: Tab SIP Header Tagging Configure sources

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>SIP header conference initiator</i>	Select the SIP header which contains the extension of the conference initiator.
<i>SIP header conference participant</i>	Select the SIP header which contains the extension of the additional conference participants.

Tab. 51: Configure SIP header tagging



It is possible to select several entries; the information is then displayed one after the other in the respective replay application.

To select several entries, highlight the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To deselect an entry, click on it again without releasing the [Ctrl] key.

- If you would like to configure individual additional data that you have defined previously in the Additional Data module, click on the button *Add* in the section *Additional data*.
⇒ The window *SIP Additional Data* appears.

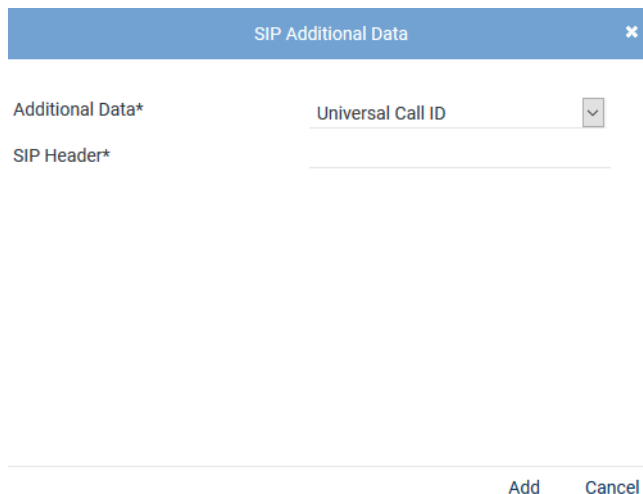


Fig. 200: SIP Additional Data



Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Additional Data</i>	In the drop-down list, select the display name of the field in which the information of the SIP header is supposed to be released.
<i>SIP Header</i>	Enter the source from the SIP header from where the information is to be extracted. Observe the correct spelling.


Tab. 52: Configure SIP conversation parameters

- Click on the button *Save* to close the window.
- Click on the button *Save* to finish the configuration in this step.

Configure recording server for All-in-one Parallel Recording

To guarantee smooth parallel recording, you must configure a port range for both recording servers. The range may be the same for both recording servers. Make sure, though, that the port range lies within the range of ports activated in the firewall, refer to the installation manual Installation requirements in chapter Communication matrix.

This configuration takes place in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.

⇒ The window *Step: Configure Recording Servers* appears.

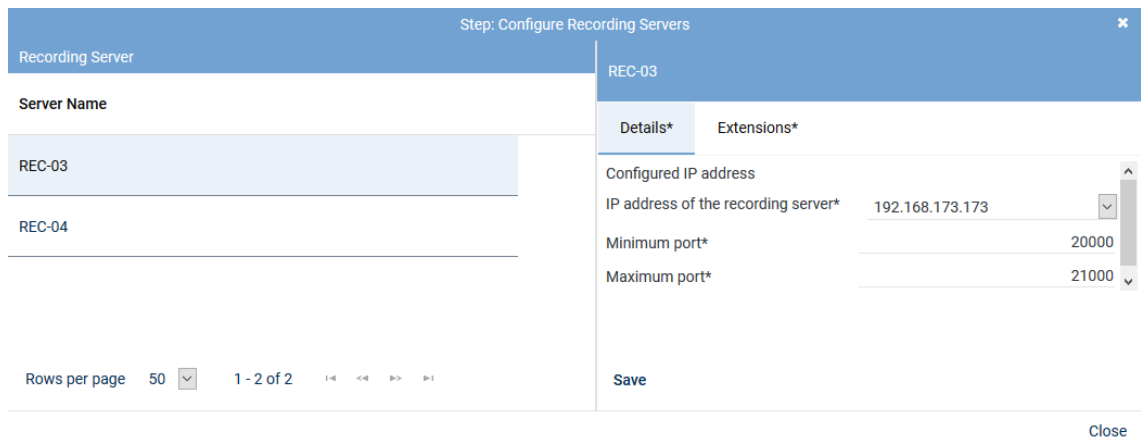


Fig. 201: Configuration step - Configure recording servers

2. Enter the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configured IP address</i>	Here, the IP address is displayed which has been configured for this recording server and via which the data to be recorded are received.
<i>IP address of the recording server</i>	From the drop-down list, select one of the available IP addresses of the recording server for the recording data.
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the lowest port of the port range configured on the PBX that is used to receive the RTP data from the recording server, e. g. 20000 .
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the highest port configured on the PBX that is used to receive the RTP data from the recording server, e. g. 21000 .

Tab. 53: Configure recording servers



This recording solutions allows recording data streams in stereo. For stereo recording, reckon with 4 ports as only even ports are used to receive **RTP**.

Stereo recording requires more storage space, too.



If you use several active integrations in one recording architecture, you must configure different port ranges for each integration in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.



If you use several active integrations in one recording architecture, you must configure different port ranges for each integration in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

Tab Extensions

1. Click on the tab *Extensions*.

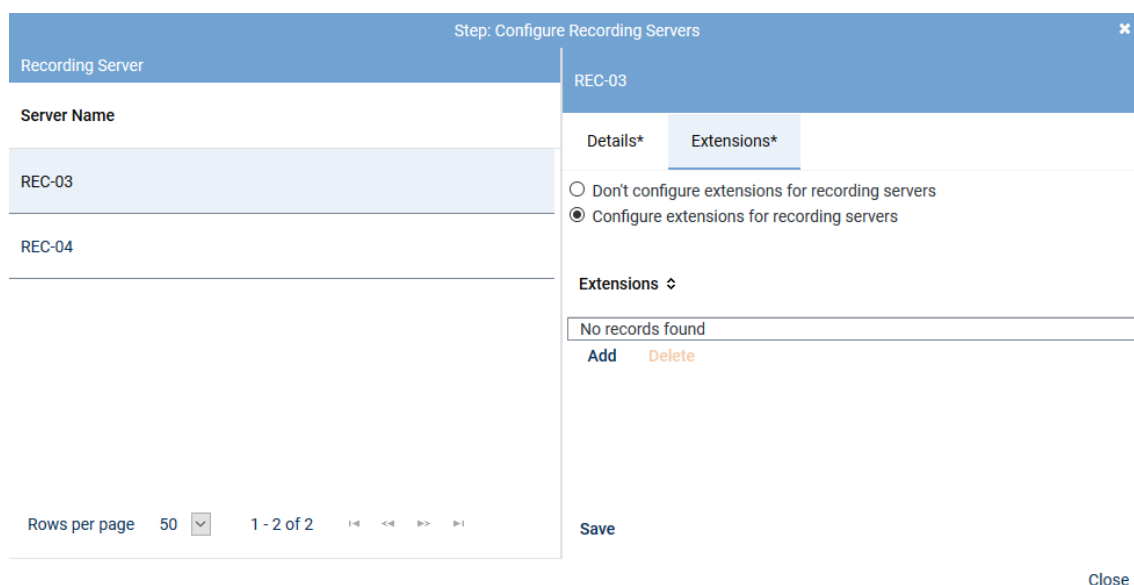


Fig. 202: Tab Extensions

The following options are available:

<i>Configure no extensions for recording servers</i>	Activate this option if you have not configured the extensions for the recording server in the PBX.
<i>Configure extensions of the recording server</i>	Activate this option if you have configured extensions for the recording server in the PBX and add the extensions.

- To add extensions, click on the button *Add* in the table *Extensions*.
⇒ The window *Add Extensions* appears.

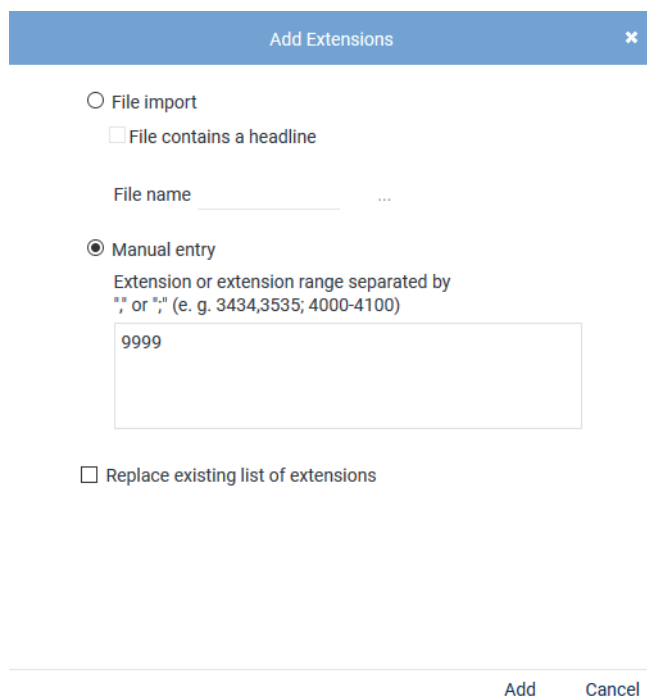


Fig. 203: Add extensions

- In the window *Add Extensions*, enter either a single extension or an extension range that the recording server is to use when registering on the PBX.
- Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.

5. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
6. The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.

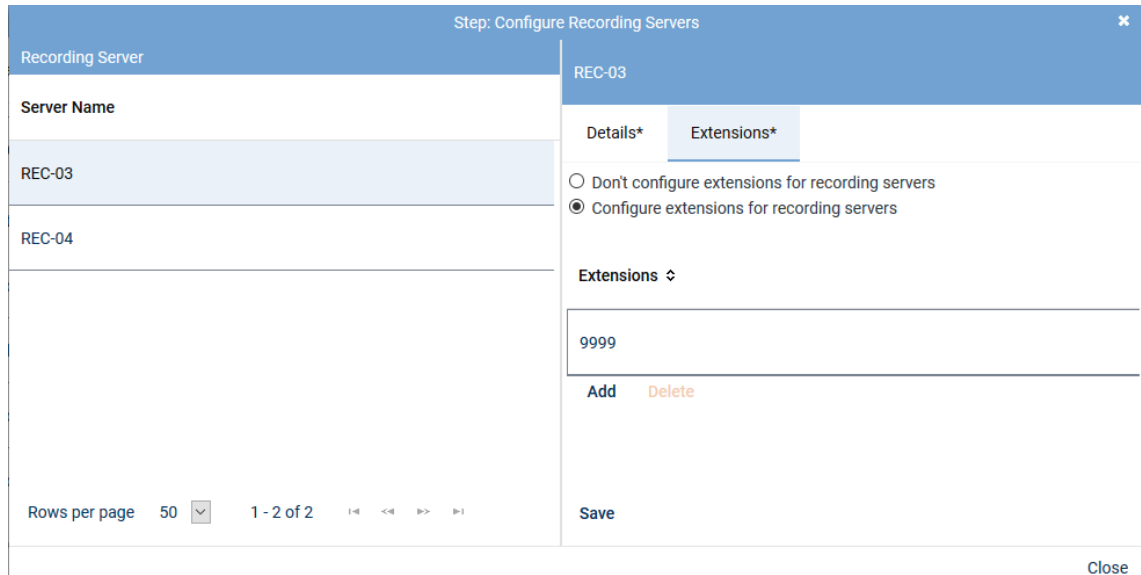


Fig. 204: Added extensions

7. Repeat the steps for additional servers. For each server, configure its own extension or extension range depending on how it can be reached.
8. Click on the button *Save*.
9. Click on the button *Close* to finish this configuration step.

Configure add-on



The use of the add-on in the integration is optional. The status of this configuration step has been set to *No selection* by default and is considered to be completely configured that way. You can activate and use the integration without an add-on, too.

If you use an application with add-on, you can select the required grammar in the corresponding version in this configuration step. Additionally, you can configure the connection data and the additional data.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

Configure add-on for Sparkassen FI ISP (optional)

The add-on refers to the usage of CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP in the DACH region and only has to be configured if the add-on is used.



The add-on cannot be used in a failover architecture. The application Sparkassen FI ISP cannot connect to more than one IP address.

The integration runs in combination with a PBX and the recording server. The service CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP receives the additional data from the PBX and sends them to the recording server. In addition, the recording decision which is initiated by the user on the end device is processed via CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP and sent to the recording server.

Sparkassen FI Interaktive Service Plattform

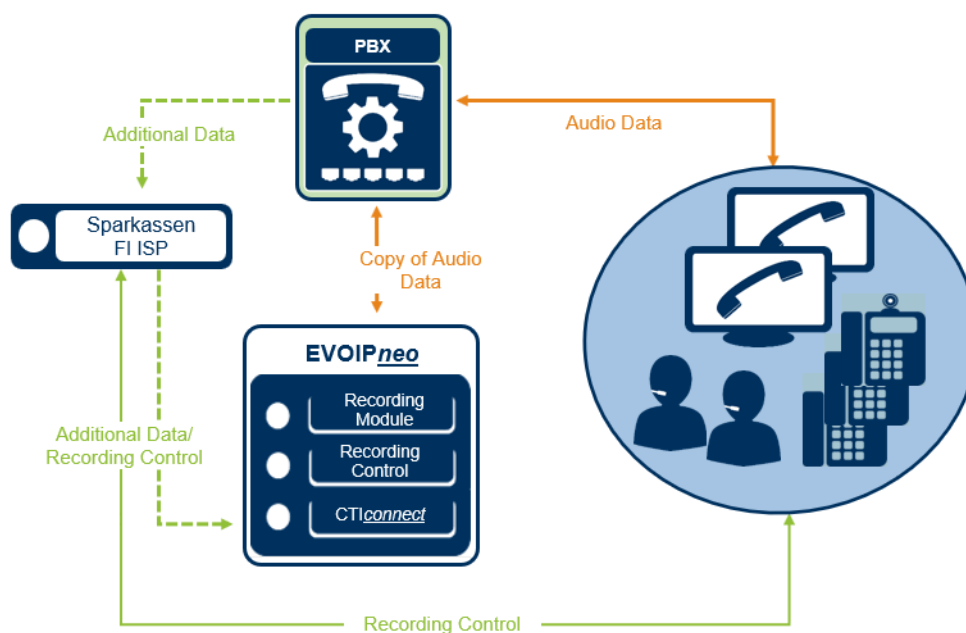



Fig. 205: Overview of Sparkassen FI ISP

Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. Select the add-on *Sparkassen FI ISP* in the detail view.

Step: Configure Add-on

Details *

Select add-on
☐ None
☒ Sparkassen FI ISP

CTIconnect Module

TypeCTIconnect passive
Grammar name*ISP Sparkassen FI
Grammar version*1.00.05

Connection Data

Listener port*3468

Additional Data

ID des Call CentersCall Center ID
ID des Calls aus GenesysUniversal Call ID
Anmeldename des KundenUser name
Name des KundenCustomer name
Personennummer des KundenCustomer ID

Arbitrary assignment

Please select...
Please select...
Please select...

SaveCancel

Fig. 206: Configure add-on for Sparkassen FI ISP

Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 54: Configure CTIconnect module



For recording control via the add-on of the Sparkassen FI ISP, grammar version 1.00.05 or higher is required. If the grammar in the respective version is not available yet, you can import it. See [chapter "Import grammar", p. 282](#).

Group field Connection Data

Set the following parameter in the group field *Connection Data*; the IP address for the PBX does not have to be entered, since the PBX connects to our recording server:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Listener port</i>	Enter the port that the add-on connects to, e. g. 3468.

Tab. 55: Configure connection data

Group field Additional Data



This add-on is used exclusively in the DACH region; for this reason the additional data is only available in German, too. The names of the fields refer to the assignment of the strings which are delivered by the interface.

When using CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP, the following additional data is delivered with the protocol:

- *ID of the call center*
- *ID of the call from Genesys*
- *Login name of the customer*
- *Name of the customer*
- *Employee number of the customer*

Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

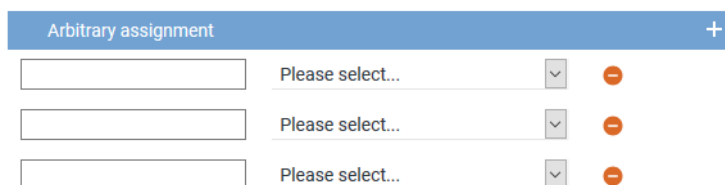



Fig. 207: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
- *End time*
- *Duration*
- *Calling Party Phone Number*
- *Called Party Phone Number*

- *Conversation Direction*
- 2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
- 3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
- 4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
 - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
- 5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.


Configure add-on for OpenScape Contact Center (optional)

The add-on refers to the usage of the OpenScape Contact Center and must only be configured if a OpenScape Contact Center is used.

The integration runs in combination with a Unify PBX which is responsible for recording. The CTIconnect service receives the conversation events of the agents via a SDK link in the OpenScape Contact Center and sends the additional data to the EVOIPneo recording service.

For information about the configuration of the OpenScape Contact Center, see [chapter "Configure OpenScape Contact Center \(optional\)", p. 378](#).

Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. Select the add-on OpenScape Contact Center in the detail view.

Step: Configure Add-on

Details

Select add-on
☐ None
☒ OpenScape Contact Center

CTIconnect Module

TypeCTIconnect passive
Grammar name*Unify OpenScape Contact Center
Grammar version*1.00.04

Connection Data

Connection data

6000@192.168.170.29

Add Edit Delete

Additional Data

Business UnitBusiness Unit
DepartmentDepartment
Department KeyDepartment Key
Call IDUniversal Call ID
To PartyTo Party
ACD Group NumberACD Group Number

Arbitrary assignment

Please select...

Please select...

Save Cancel

Fig. 208: Configure add-on for OSCC

Group field CTIconnect Module

- Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 56: Configure CTIconnect module

Group field Connection Data

In the table Connection Data, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

If you are configuring several connections, several connections to different business units are established simultaneously in the recording solution with OpenScape Contact Center.

- In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:

Configure Connection
✕

Link name*

Business unit*

User name*

Password*

Add Cancel

Fig. 209: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Link name</i>	Enter the link to the OSCC server in the format <i>osccport@ascserver</i> . The default value for the OSCC port is 6000 and the name of the OSCC server is usually spelled in minor letters. A valid link can look like this: 6000@osccv7r3. Ensure that the server name (e. g. osccv7r3) can be resolved to an IP address. Check whether the address can be reached via the ping command. Alternatively, you can also enter the IP address.
<i>Business unit</i>	The default name of a business unit is <i>default</i> . This is a predefined name for the business unit after a new OSCC server installation. Enter the business unit's actual name you would like to use in the future.
<i>User name</i>	Create a valid user for the business unit that you have created on the OSCC server, so the CTI <u>connect</u> service can establish the connection to the OSCC server. See chapter "Create user for CTIconnect", p. 378 .
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the user of the business unit.

Tab. 57: Configure connection data

3. Click on the button *Add* to save the entries and to close the window.
4. To configure additional connections, repeat the configuration steps accordingly.

Group field Additional Data

When using CTIconnect for Unify OpenScope Contact Center, the following additional data is delivered with the protocol by default:

- *Business unit*
- *Department*
- *Department Key*
- *Call ID*
- *To Party*

- *ACD Group Number*

Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must have been configured and made available in the Additional Data module previously.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

Here, you can map the database fields for the additional data which is delivered by the [OSCC](#). The contact data of the processed contacts of the OpenScape Contact Center provides a list of key pairs/value pairs. The keyword of this key pair/value pair can be chosen arbitrarily and adjusted customer-specifically. If you would like to use more than one word, avoid spaces. Use underscores instead of spaces, e. g. *ACD_group*.

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ▶ to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

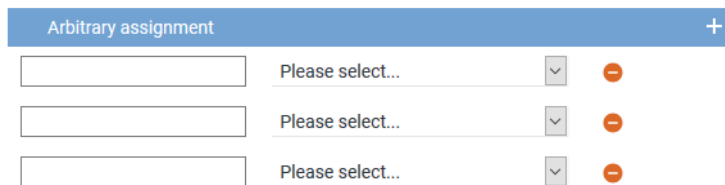




Fig. 210: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
3. From the drop-down list, select a configured display name of the additional data type which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players. Here, you can only select the display names for the additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module.
4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
5. To delete an assignment, click on the icon  in the respective row.
6. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server (optional)

The add-on refers to the usage of Genesys T-Servers and must only be configured if you use Genesys T-Servers.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server. The CTI~~connect~~ service receives the information which Genesys T-Server the monitor points have been assigned to from the Genesys Configuration Server. The monitor points must register on the respective Genesys T-Server. Upon successful registration, the respective Genesys T-Server sends all conversation events and additional data of the agents to the recording server.

CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server

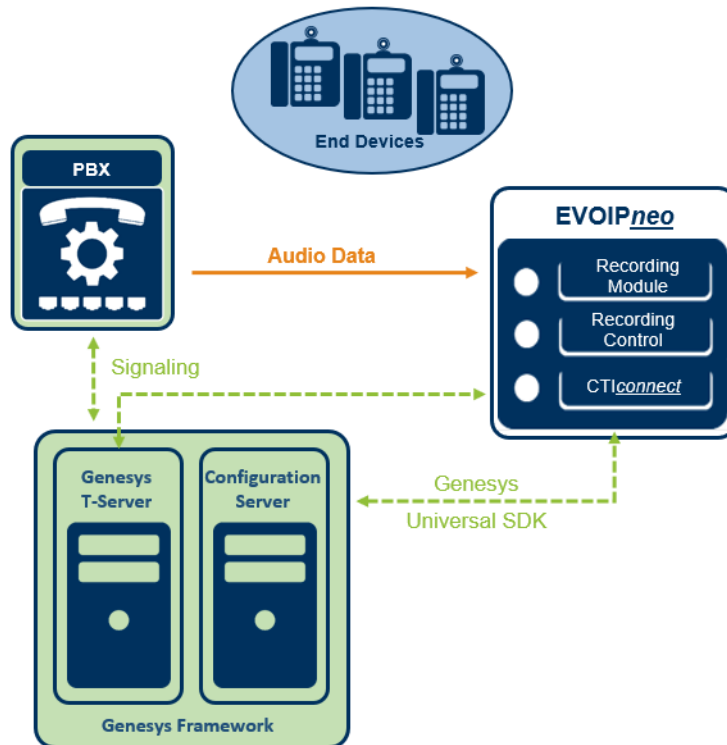


Fig. 211: Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server



For further information about the configuration of Genesys T-Servers, see [chapter "Configure Genesys T-Server \(optional\)", p. 379](#).

The Genesys add-on uses either a unique call ID or the extension to unambiguously identify the conversations to be recorded.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

When using a CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server, a Genesys Framework with T-Servers and Genesys Configuration Servers are required.


By default, the Genesys data field *CallID* has been selected as identifier. If a different data field is supposed to be used for internal control, this can be changed in the configuration file *basic.pif.properties*.

Adjust configuration file for Genesys add-on

The data field which is supposed to be used by the Genesys add-on is selected by means of the parameter *pifgenesys.call_identifier*.

1. To adjust the identifier, change to the path
C:\ASC Product Suite\data\CTIConnectForGenesysT\.
2. Open the file *basic.pif.properties*.
3. Enter the respective data field for the parameter *pifgenesys.call_identifier*.
4. Save the changes in the file.
5. Restart the recording architecture after completing the change.

Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. In the detail view, select the add-on *Genesys T-Server*.

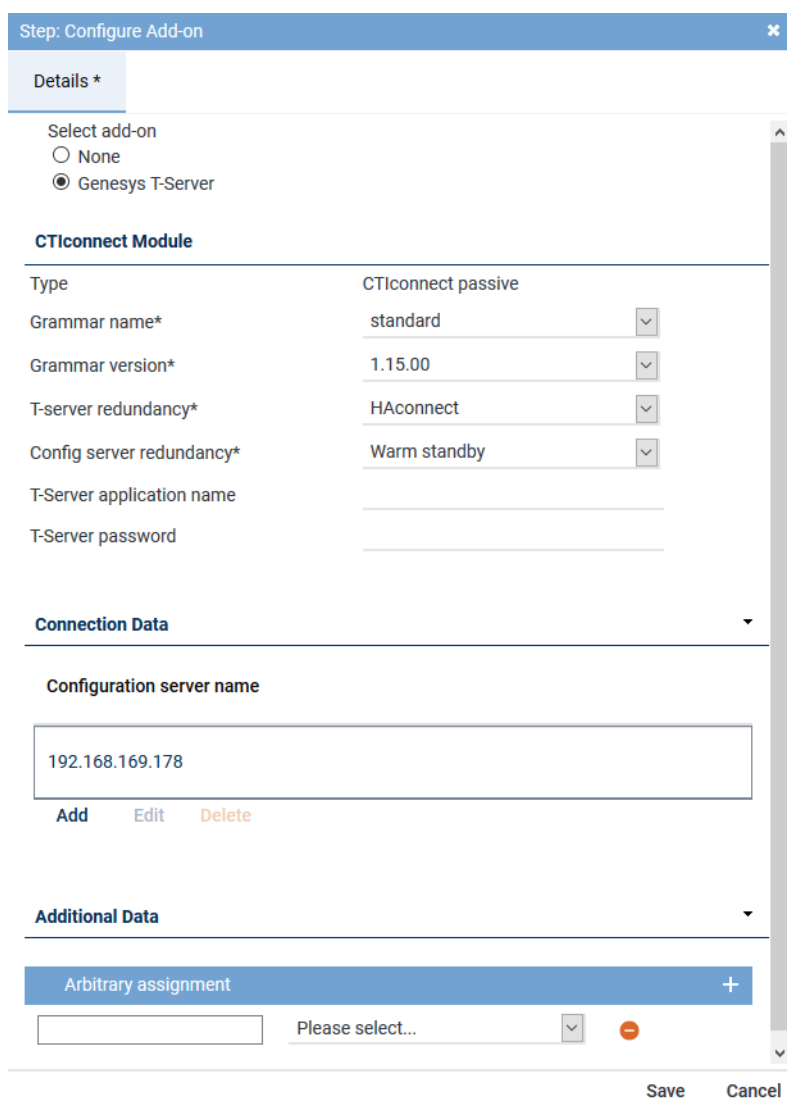


Fig. 212: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Here, the type of the CTI <u>connect</u> module is displayed.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the respective grammar.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the respective grammar version.
<i>T-server redundancy</i>	Select the redundancy which is used from the drop-down list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>No redundancy</i> • <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection • <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy
<i>Config server redundancy</i>	From the drop-down list, select the redundancy which is used for the Configuration Server of Genesys.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>No redundancy</i> • <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection • <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy
<i>T-Server application name</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the application name that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>
<i>T-Server password</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the password that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>

Tab. 58: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:

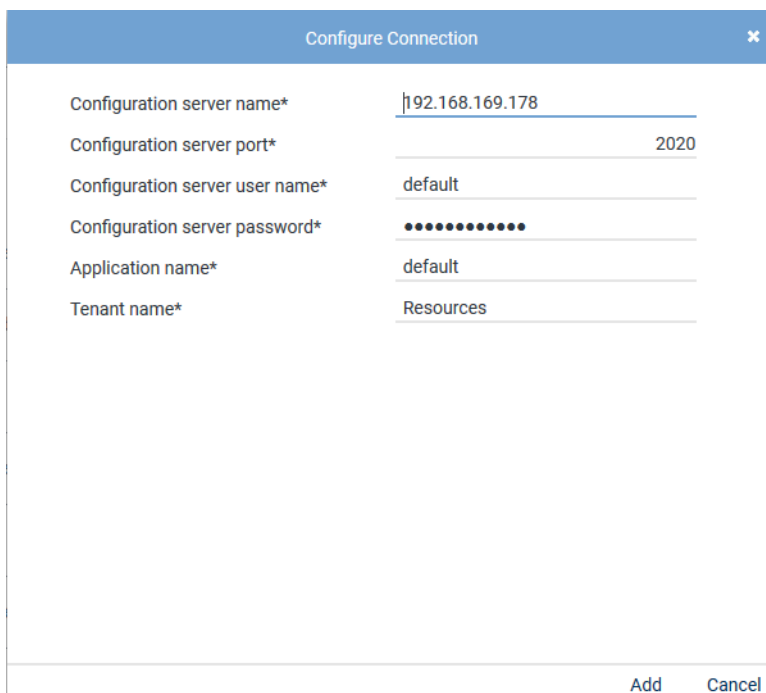


Fig. 213: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the computer that the Genesys Configuration Server runs on.
<i>Configuration Server: Port</i>	Enter the port of the Genesys Configuration Server.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: User name</i>	Enter the user name to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Configuration Server: Password</i>	Enter the password to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Application name</i>	Enter the application name that the recording servers uses to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server. Default is <i>default</i> .
<i>Tenant name</i>	Enter the name of the Genesys tenant(s) that are supposed to request the configuration data. Default is <i>Resources</i> . Several tenants can be added separated by commas.

Tab. 59: Configure connection data

Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered by default in the protocol when using Genesys T-Server:

- *CallID*
- *ANI*
- *CallUuid*
- *DNIS*



Further additional data depend on the configuration of the Genesys T-Servers. Check the list *AttributeUserData* in the trace files to find out which further additional data have been delivered by the Genesys T-Servers. Put the addition *UserData* in front of the additional data type when configuring customer-specific additional data, e. g. for *RTargetAgentGroup* you have to configure *UserDataRTargetAgentGroup*.

Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.


For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Arbitrary assignment			+
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖

Fig. 214: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
 - *End time*
 - *Duration*
 - *Calling Party Phone Number*
 - *Called Party Phone Number*
 - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
 3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
 4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
 - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
 5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.




To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

Configure miscellaneous settings

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
 - ⇒ The window *Step: Miscellaneous Settings* appears.

Step: Miscellaneous Settings

×

Details

Dispatcher

Please select...

▼

Save

Cancel

Fig. 215: Configure miscellaneous settings

2. Enter the following parameter:


Parameters	Description
<i>Dispatcher</i>	From the drop-down list, select the previously created additional data field that the participant information is supposed to be connected with.





Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

Activate integration

The integration can only be activated after the configuration is complete.

If not all configuration steps have been carried out completely, the icon  (*Incomplete*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.

If the configuration has been carried out completely, the icon  (*Complete*) will appear in the line of the respective step, in the column *Configuration*.

If all settings are complete, the icon  (*OK*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.

















+ × ⏮ ⏭ Integration ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
 SIP active	SIP active		
Step		Configuration	
Configure recording architecture			
Global recording settings			
Configure recording servers			
Configure add-on			
Configure miscellaneous settings			

Fig. 216: Activate integration

1. Mark the integration in the main view, so that the icon  (*Activate*) becomes active in the toolbar.
2. To activate the integration, click on the icon  (*Activate*).
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.




+ × ⏮ ⏭ Integration ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
 SIP active	SIP active		

Fig. 217: Activated integration



If you use several PBXs, you can create and activate several integrations with the same recording architecture.



If you take advantage of the grace period and there is no valid license file in the system after its expiration, all integrations are deactivated. After uploading a valid license file, you have to activate the integrations again.






Upon activating the standard configuration, a bulk recording will start.

To restrict the recording to particular end devices, the tenant can configure the Recording Planner in the System Configuration accordingly.

Deactivate/Delete integration

To be able to delete an integration, it has to be deactivated.

- To deactivate the integration, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*) in the toolbar.
 - ⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.
 - ⇒ The icon  (*Delete*) becomes active in the toolbar.







+ ×   Integration ▾ General ▾			
Name ⇅	Type ⇅	Active ⇅	Status ⇅
 SIP active	SIP active		

Fig. 218: Deactivate integration

- Click on the icon  (*Delete*) and confirm the security prompt to delete the integration.

7.1.2.4 Configure recording solution Multi-Server Recording

7.1.2.4.1 Create recording architecture

Start the configuration in the Recording Architectures module because an activated recording architecture is required for further configuration.

The recording servers, recording types, and the integration types are assigned in the Recording Architectures module.

- Select the menu item *Setup > Recording Architectures* in the navigation bar.
 - ⇒ The following window appears:

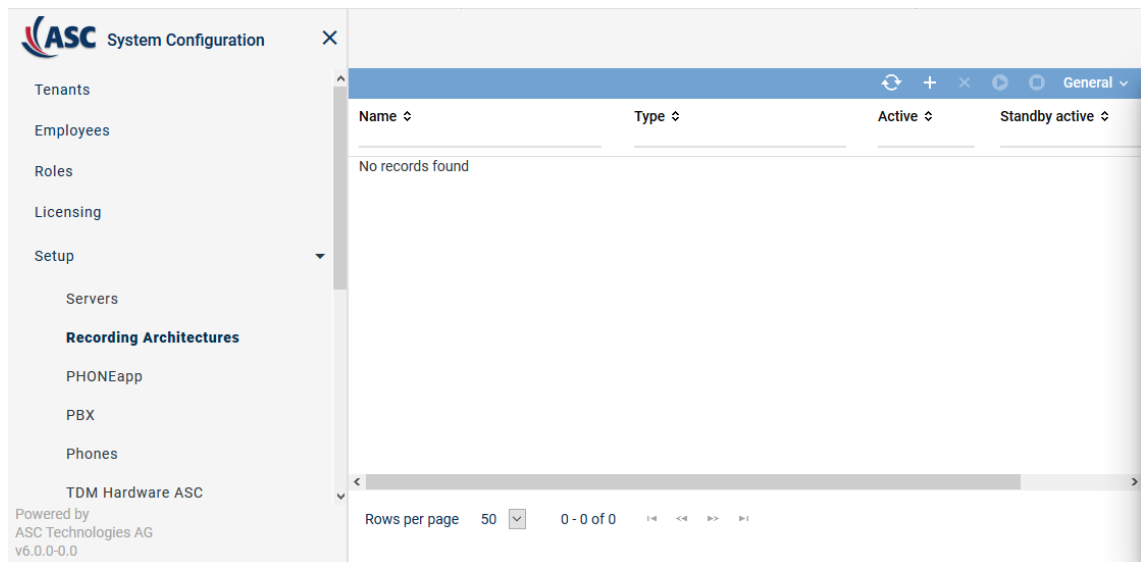




Fig. 219: Recording architectures - main view

Name	Name of the recording architecture
Type	Type of the recording architecture
Active	Shows whether the recording architecture has been activated and is ready to be used for the recording. <div> ✓ = Recording architecture is active and ready to be used for recording. It can be deactivated by clicking on the icon  (Deactivate) in the toolbar. ✗ = Recording architecture is not active. It can be activated by clicking on the icon  (Activate) in the toolbar. </div>
Standby Active	Shows whether the standby server is active for one or several recording components in the recording architecture. <div> ✓ = At least 1 standby server is active. ✗ = No standby server is active or no standby server has been defined. </div>
Creation Date	Date on which the recording architecture was installed.
Updated	Date on which the settings of the recording architecture were updated for the last time.




NOTICE! Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.



Toolbar of the Recording Architectures module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 220: Toolbar Recording Architectures module

	Refresh	Refreshes the main view.
	Create	Creates a new recording architecture.
	Delete	Deletes the selected recording architecture. The recording architecture is removed from the list of the main view. NOTICE! You can only delete recording architectures which are inactive and have not been assigned to an integration or server for the import.


	<i>Activate</i>	Activates the selected recording architecture.
	<i>Deactivate</i>	Deactivates the selected recording architecture. NOTICE! You can only deactivate recording architectures which have neither been assigned to an active integration nor to an active import.
<i>Recording Architecture</i>	<i>Standby Management</i>	The menu item is only available for recording architectures with failover possibilities. By clicking on the menu item Standby Management, you can open a window in which you can manually define the active server in architectures with failover concepts.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Displayed information</i> • <i>Order of the displayed columns</i> • <i>Number of rows per page</i>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.
	<i>Reset Search</i>	Resets all manually entered search criteria.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

Create recording architecture Multi-Server Recording

If there are several recording servers which are supposed to record different tracks, you have to create a recording architecture of the type *Multi-Server Recording*.

1. To create a new recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view.

⇒ The window *New Recording Architecture* appears.

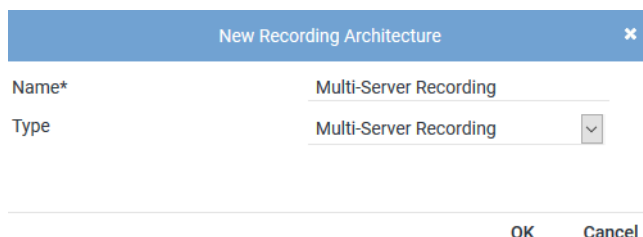
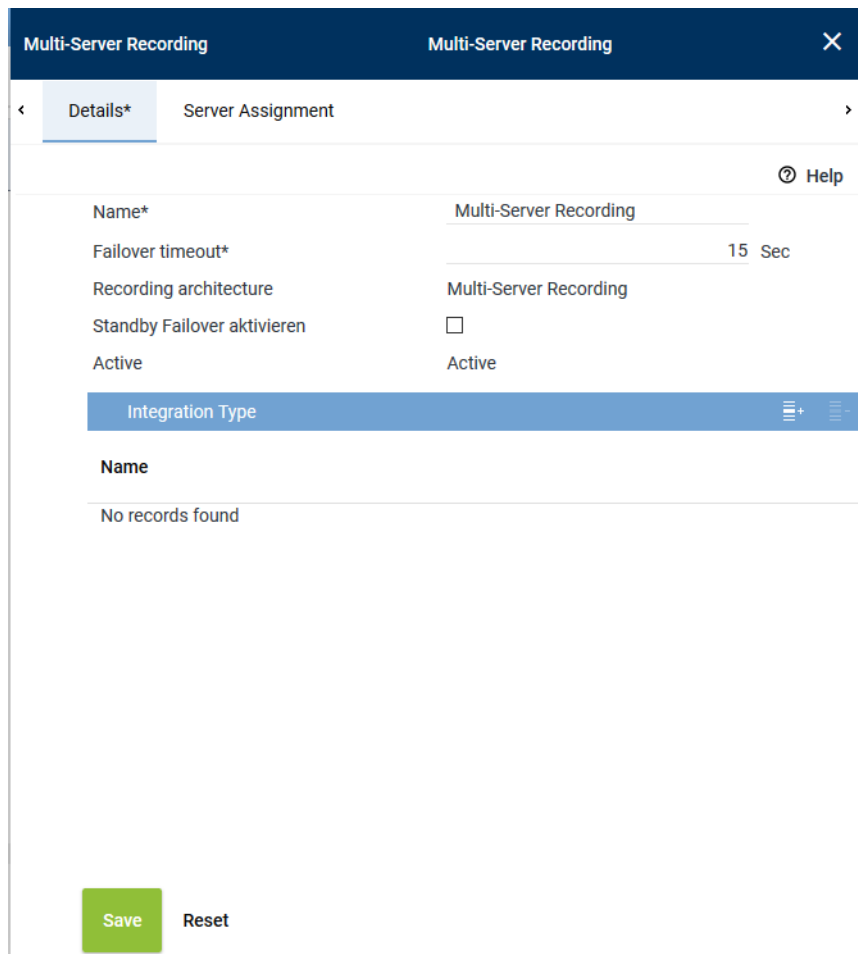


Fig. 221: Create recording architecture - Multi-Server Recording

2. In the entry field *Name*, enter a descriptive name for the recording architecture.
3. From the drop-down list *Type*, select the recording architecture type *Multi-Server Recording*.
NOTICE! The drop-down list only displays the supported recording architecture types.
4. Click on the button *OK*.

⇒ Your entries now appear in the detail view.



The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Multi-Server Recording" with a close button (X) in the top right. Below the title bar, there are two tabs: "Details*" (selected) and "Server Assignment". A "Help" icon is in the top right corner of the main area. The configuration fields are as follows:

Name*	Multi-Server Recording
Failover timeout*	15 Sec
Recording architecture	Multi-Server Recording
Standby Failover aktivieren	<input type="checkbox"/>
Active	Active


Below these fields is a section titled "Integration Type" with a toolbar containing a list icon, a plus icon, and a minus icon. Underneath is a "Name" label and a text area that says "No records found". At the bottom left, there are "Save" and "Reset" buttons.

Fig. 222: Recording architecture - tab Details - Multi-Server Recording

As standby components may have been configured for the different active recording servers, a failover timeout may be configured in this recording architecture.

5. Enter a failover timeout of a minimum of 15 seconds after which the failover process is supposed to start. Depending on the system architecture it may make sense to configure a longer timeout period. The timeout defines the elapse time until the failover process starts. If the status returns to *OK* within this time, then the failover process is not triggered.

Add integration type

1. Click on the icon  (Add) in the toolbar of the list *Integration Type*.
⇒ The window *Integration Type* appears.

Integrationstyp ×

Name

SIP active

Hinzufügen

Abbrechen

Fig. 223: Select integration type



Only those integration types are displayed which have a license in the system and which support the selected architecture type.



Any number of integration types can be assigned to a recording architecture.

2. Select *SIP active* from the list of the available integration types and click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The name of the integration type now appears in the list in the detail window.

Assign servers for Multi-Server Recording

1. Click on the tab *Server Assignment* to configure the distribution of the recording components for the *Multi-Server Recording* recording architecture.

Group field Recording Control and CTIconnect

In this group field, you can configure recording control. You can configure two different servers for this purpose or select the same server.

Multi-Server Recording
Multi-Server Recording

Details*
Server Assignment*

Recording Control and CTIconnect

Recording Control*	RC-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		
CTIconnect*	CTI-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		

Recording Server


Recording Server

Server
Standby

REC-01	REC-02
--------	--------

Save
Reset

Fig. 224: Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment


- Click on the button  behind the entry field *Recording control*.
⇒ The window *Servers* appears.

Servers		
Name	IP Address	Path
RC-02	192.168.173.176	C:\
REC-01	192.168.173.171	C:\
REC-04	192.168.173.174	C:\
REC-02	192.168.173.172	C:\
RC-01	192.168.173.175	C:\
CTI-01	192.168.173.177	C:\
CTI-02	192.168.173.178	C:\

Rows per page 20 1 - 8 of 8

Add Cancel

Fig. 225: Recording Architecture - assign server - example


2. Select the server for the *recording control module*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.
4. To delete an assignment, click on the button .



A server can be configured in several recording architectures, but you cannot activate several recording architectures with the same server at the same time.
If you would like to activate several recording architectures at the same time, you have to use different servers to do so.

5. Repeat the steps and select the server for the *CTIconnect module* in the entry field *CTIconnect*.

Group field Recording Server

1. In the table headline *Recording Server*, click on the icon .
- ⇒ The following window appears:

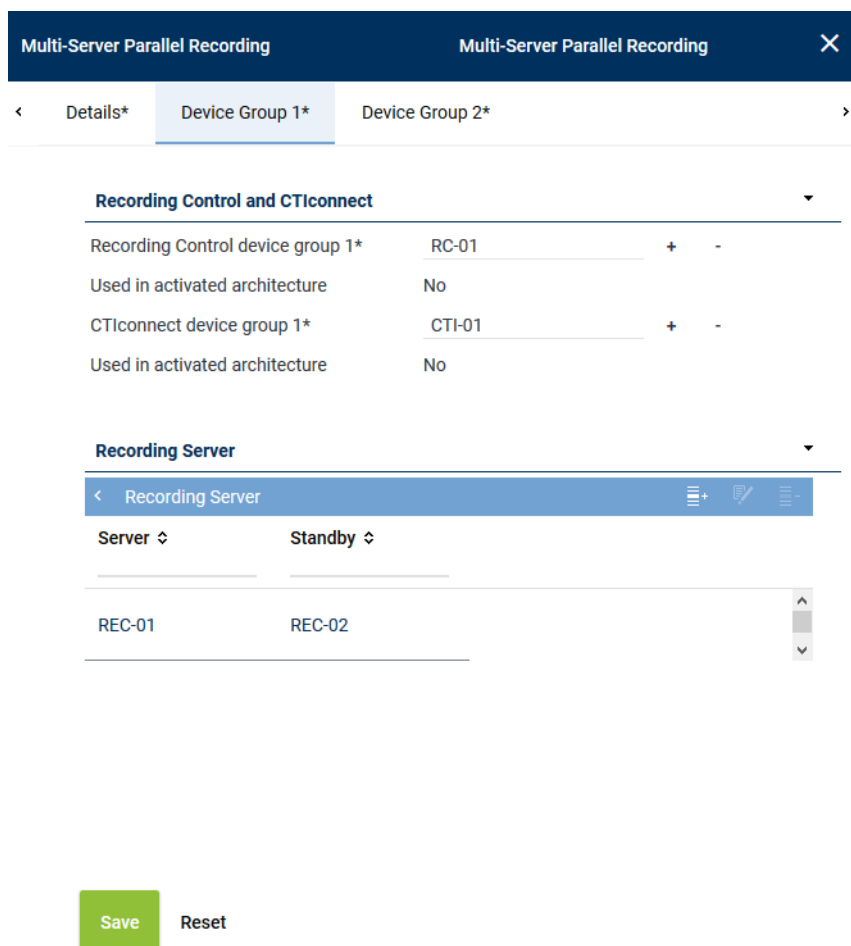









Fig. 226: Add Recording Server

2. As described in the previous steps, go to the entry field *Primary server* and click on the icon  to select the primary server on which the recording is supposed to run.
3. In the entry field *Standby server*, click on the icon  to select the standby server which is supposed to take over recording in case of an error.

4. Select the recording type you would like to use for these servers by activating the check box.
NOTICE! You can activate several recording types if the integration has been designed for this and if you have installed the respective licenses.
5. Click on the button *OK* to close the window.
⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.
6. To edit the assignment subsequently, click on the icon .
To delete an assignment, click on the icon .
7. If you would like to add further recording servers, repeat the steps described above.

Activate recording architecture

1. Once all servers have been assigned, click on the button *Save*.
2. Select the recording architecture in the main view so that the icon  (*Activate*) in the tool-bar becomes active.
3. To activate the recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Activate*).
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.










     Recording Architecture ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Standby active ▾
Multi-Server Recording	Multi-Server Recording		

Fig. 227: Recording architecture - activate recording architecture

4. To deactivate the recording architecture, if required, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*).
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.



The recording architecture must have been activated so that the integration can be configured.



For updates, the recording architecture is stopped and deactivated. Once the update has been completed, check that the recording architecture has been activated again.



If you install an extension for the integration subsequently, you must deactivate the recording architecture and activate it again after having installed the license.

7.1.2.4.2 Configure servers

Every server in your network that the *neo* software has been installed on is automatically identified as a server of the recording system and displayed in the main view of the Servers module. In the Servers module, you can configure the usage of the servers in your recording system.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Servers* in the navigation bar.
⇒ The following window appears:

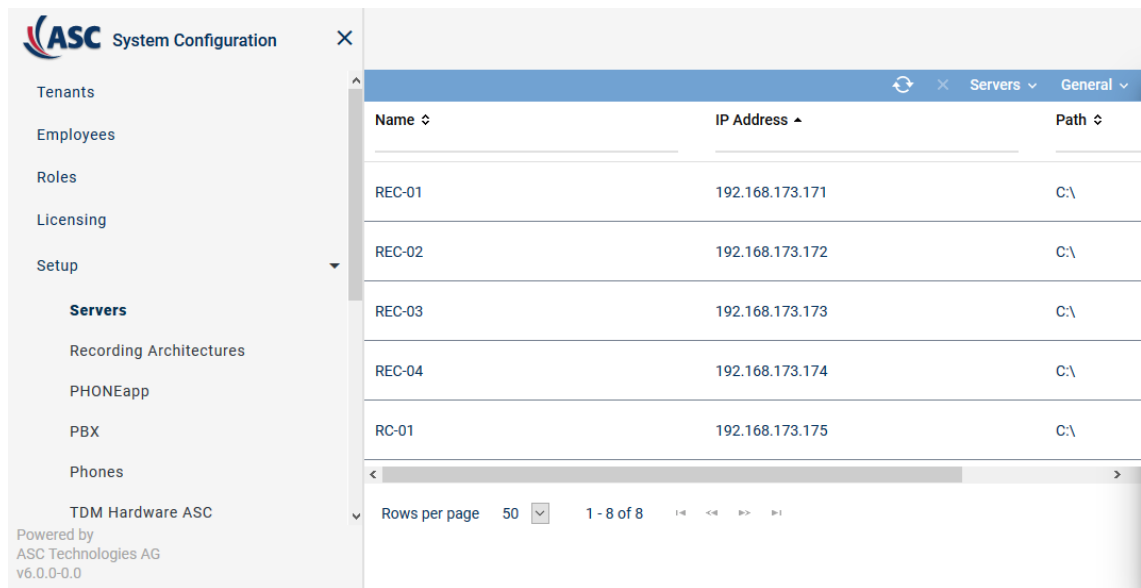


Fig. 228: Servers - main view

Depending on the configuration of the columns, the following information is displayed in the main view:

<i>Name</i>	Shows the name of the server.
<i>IP Address</i>	Shows the IP address of the server.
<i>Path</i>	Shows the path of the server.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the server was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the server were updated for the last time.

NOTICE! Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

Toolbar of the Servers module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

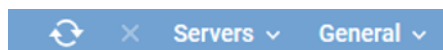




Fig. 229: Toolbar Servers module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected server configuration. This function is meant to delete the server configuration if the hardware of a server has been removed and there is no connection to the <i>neo</i> system.
<i>Servers</i>	<i>Administrate Server Locations</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and administrate locations of the servers, see chapter "Administrate server locations" , p. 197.
	<i>Administrate NTP Server</i>	Opens a window in which you can administrate the servers for the time synchronization, see chapter "Administrate NTP server" , p. 213.
	<i>Manage Synchronization Configurations</i>	Opens a window in which you can manage the synchronization configurations.
<i>General</i>	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view:

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Displayed information</i> • <i>Order of the displayed columns</i> • <i>Number of rows per page</i>
<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.
<i>Reset Search</i>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.
<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

Administrate server locations

You can create and manage a list of server locations. In the tab *Details*, you can assign locations to the servers.

Add server locations

- Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.

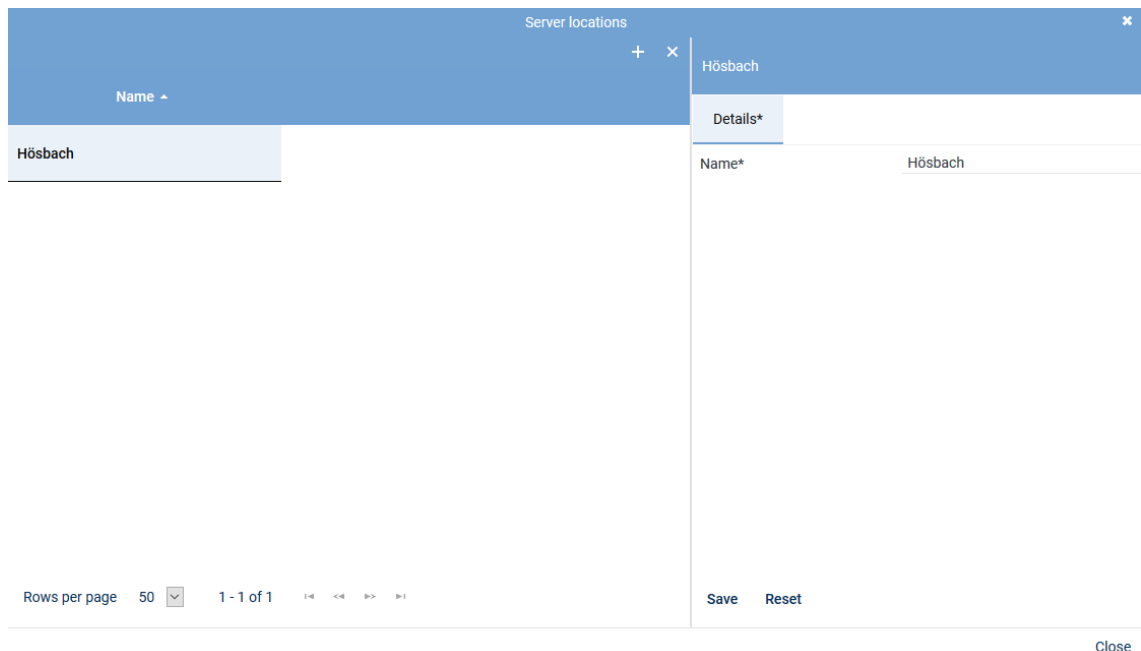



Fig. 230: Add server locations

- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the window *Server Locations*.
- Enter the name of the location on the right side in the tab *Details*.
- To save the entry, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the entry, click on the button *Reset*.
- To add further locations, repeat the last 3 steps.

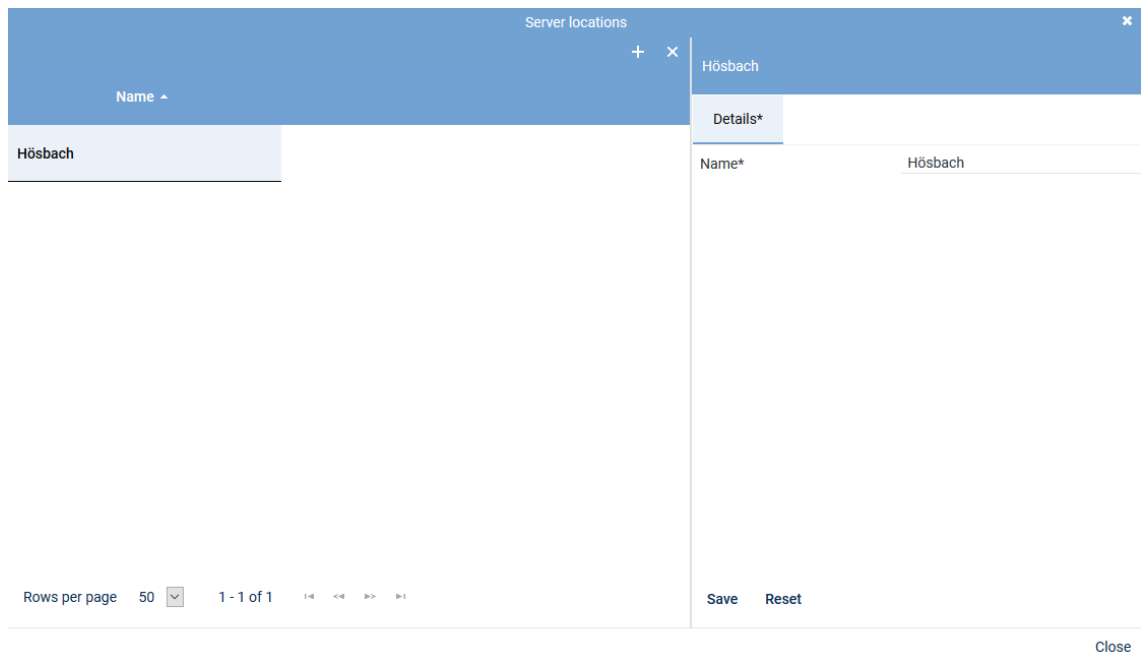
6. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

Delete server location




A server location can only be deleted when it has not been assigned. To be able to delete a server location, you must first delete possible assignments.

1. Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.
2. Select the location you would like to delete.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Server locations" with a close button (x) in the top right corner. Below the title bar is a toolbar with a "+" icon and a "x" icon. The main area contains a table with one row: "Hösbach". To the right of the table is a "Details*" tab. Below the table, there is a "Rows per page" dropdown set to "50", a "1 - 1 of 1" indicator, and navigation icons. At the bottom right of the window, there are "Save" and "Reset" buttons, and a "Close" button at the very bottom right.

Fig. 231: Delete server location

3. Click on the icon  (*Delete*) in the toolbar of the window.
4. To delete further locations, repeat the last 2 steps.
5. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

Tab Details

1. To configure the server, select the entry of the corresponding server in the main view.
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.
The information *Name* and *Configured IP address* has already been entered during the installation and is displayed for your information only.

<
Details*
Usage*
Media Streamer
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key Ma >

? Help

Name	REC-01
Configured IP address	192.168.173.171
IP address*	192.168.173.171 <input type="button" value="v"/>
Server location	Hörsbach <input type="button" value="v"/>

Fig. 232: Servers - tab Details

- From the drop-down list, select the IP address which is supposed to be used as default address of the server in the system.
- Select the *Server location* in the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all locations which have been created in the location management.
- Click on the button **Save** if the entries are correct.

Tab Usage

- Click on the tab *Usage* to configure the purpose of usage.



Since a server can be used for several recording solutions, all purposes of use are listed. Note that some purposes of use do not apply for some recording solutions. As an example: You cannot use audio analysis or replay via phone in a chat recording.

<
Details*
Usage*
Media Streamer*
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key M. >

API Server	▶
Audio Analysis	▶
Recording Control/Key Management	▶
Data Processing	▶
Replay	▶
Virtualization	▶

Fig. 233: Servers - tab Usage

Group field API Server

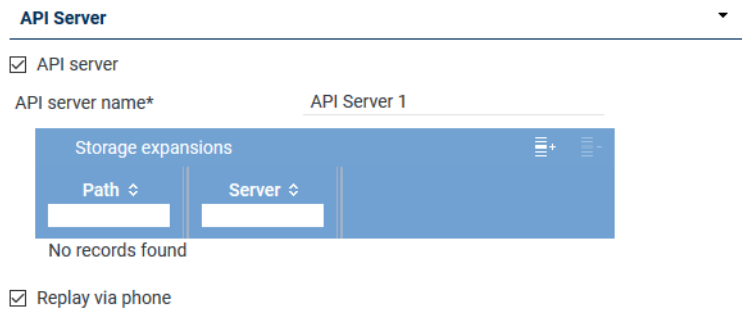


Fig. 234: Group field API Server


The ASC API Server is a service within the *neo* software.




The ASC API Server must have been activated on every server where the Recording Control service runs.


The ASC API Server does not only offer an interface for the internal modules; additionally, the client applications communicate with the *neo* system by means of this interface, too, using defined commands.

Furthermore, the ASC API Server is responsible for replay by means of the web browser. Not until the ASC API Server has started, can the replay server be activated and the corresponding ASC API Server assigned for replay in the web applications.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>API server</i>	<p>Tick the check box to start the API server.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>API server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the API server from a public network and with configured port forwarding, too, you have to adjust the settings in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>, see chapter "Tab Replay Server Address Mapping", p. 209.</p>
<i>API server name</i>	<p>Enter the name which is supposed to denote the server in the system. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different API servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the API server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p>
<i>List Storage expansions</i>	<p>Here, you can add storage expansions for replay. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on the server, the search is continued on the storage expansions which have been entered here. That way, even recordings can be replayed which have not been transferred to the server.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the storage expansions, see chapter "Add storage expansion for replay", p. 201.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the storage expansions from the list. <p>If you use several recording servers in your system for which storage expansions have been configured, you can add any storage expansion of any recording server on every API server of the system.</p>
<i>Replay via phone</i>	<p>Activate this function if you would like to use the functions <i>Replay via phone</i> or <i>Last Call Repeat</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>NOTICE! The function <i>Replay via phone</i> has been implemented in the following <i>neo</i> components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Application POWERplay Pro Application POWERplay Instant Replay module <p>In order to enable a client to use the functionality <i>Replay via phone</i>, you have to assign this client an identifier either in the Employees module or in the Phones module which allows the system to clearly identify the phone.</p> <p>NOTICE! In the tab <i>Media Streamer</i>, you have to assign this function to a PBX, see chapter "Tab Media Streamer", p. 208. To be able to do so, at least 1 PBX must have been configured in the system.</p>

Add storage expansion for replay

- Click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list.
- Select 1 or several storage expansions.
If you would like to select several storage expansions or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Storage Expansion for Replay				
Device Type	Name	Path	Free Disk Space	Server
NAS	NAS 2	NAS 2	<div></div>	REC-02

Rows per page 20 1 - 1 of 1

Add Cancel

Fig. 235: Select storage expansion

3. To apply the selected storage expansions, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Group field Audio Analysis

Audio Analysis ▼

☒ Audio analysis (SAES mode)

Stream audio data from* + -

☐ Emotion detection

Stream audio data from* + -

Fig. 236: Group field Audio Analysis

Parameters	Value/Description
<i>Audio analysis</i>	<p>Activate this check box to use the server for audio analysis. The audio data is then streamed for audio analysis from the configured server to this server.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stream audio data from From the list of available servers, select the server from which the audio data is supposed to be streamed for audio analysis via the button +.
<i>Emotion detection</i>	<p>Activate this check box to activate emotion detection for the audio analysis.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. Tenants can use the emotion detection function.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>

Tab. 60: Configure audio analysis

Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Recording Control/Key Management ▼

☒ Recording control/Monitoring

Recording architecture ▼

☒ neo key management

Fig. 237: Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Parameters	Value/Description
<i>Recording control/Monitoring</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to use <u>CLIENT</u><i>command</i> or an API recording control or if you would like to use <i>Monitoring</i>. This feature is only available if a recording architecture has been configured and activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the respective recording architecture you would like to use for the control.
<i>- neo key management</i>	<p>The function allows customer-specific encryption of the recordings. To be able to configure the key management, you have to activate the check box <i>Key management</i>.</p> <p>This function can only be activated if the license <i>ASC_KEY_MANAGEMENT</i> is available.</p>

Parameters	Value/Description
	For further information about the configuration of the key management refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i> and to the installation manual <i>Installation Dongle Manager</i> .

Tab. 61: Configure Recording Control/Key Management

Group field Data Processing

Data Processing ▼

☒ Data storage

☒ Transfer data for replay

Target Server

Name	IP Address
No records found	

☒ Transfer data for data storage

Target Server

Name	IP Address
No records found	

Activate period of time ☒

from 11:59:36

to 11:59:36

Receives data from

Name	Only Replay
No records found	



☒ Archiving





☒ Export

☒ Import

Recording architecture Please choose... ▼


Fig. 238: Group field Data Processing

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Data storage</i>	Activate the check box to allow the modification of the additional functions of data processing.
<i>Transfer data for replay</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data only for replay to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for replay. The data is not stored on the target server but deposited in a cache temporarily in order to be replayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the target server, see chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 205. By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove the target server from the list. <p>NOTICE! Only those servers are displayed on which an API server and a replay server have been configured.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Transfer data for data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data for storage to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for data storage purposes. In the drop-down list, all servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated. The data is copied to the target server and stored there.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the target server, see chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 205. By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the target server from the list. <p>NOTICE! Only those servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can activate the transfer for a certain period of time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Activate period of time <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. The fields for entering the time become active. Select the time via the rotating field for the period from – to. Active period of time <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated. <p>NOTICE! In distributed systems with slow network connections, the storage interval for the data transfer can be adjusted. The storage interval for the data transfer has to be configured by an ASC service technician or by an authorized partner company.</p>
<i>Receives data from</i>	<p>This table contains those servers which transfer data to this server.</p> <p>In the column <i>Name</i>, the name of the server appears from which data has been transferred.</p> <p>In the column <i>Only Replay</i>, the purpose of the transfer is displayed:</p> <p> = Data is transferred only for replay.</p> <p> = Data is transferred for data storage.</p>
<i>Archiving</i>	Activate the check box <i>Archiving</i> if you would like to use the server for archiving purposes.
<i>Export</i>	Activate the check box <i>Export</i> to allow the export from this server.
<i>Import</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Import</i> so that the imported data can be stored on this server.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture that fulfills this function. In the drop-down list, all recording architectures are displayed which enable this function as well. <p>NOTICE! If you would like to use a server for the import function on which no recording is supposed to take place, you can configure an architecture exclusively for the import.</p>

Tab. 62: Configure data storage

Add target server to a list

1. In the toolbar of the list *Target Server*, click on the icon  (Add).
2. Select the server from the list to which you would like to transfer the data.
If you would like to select several servers or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Name	IP Address
RC-02	192.168.173.176
REC-04	192.168.173.174
RC-01	192.168.173.175
REC-02	192.168.173.172
CTI-01	192.168.173.177
REC-03	192.168.173.173

Rows per page: 20 | 1 - 6 of 6 | << < > >> | Add Cancel

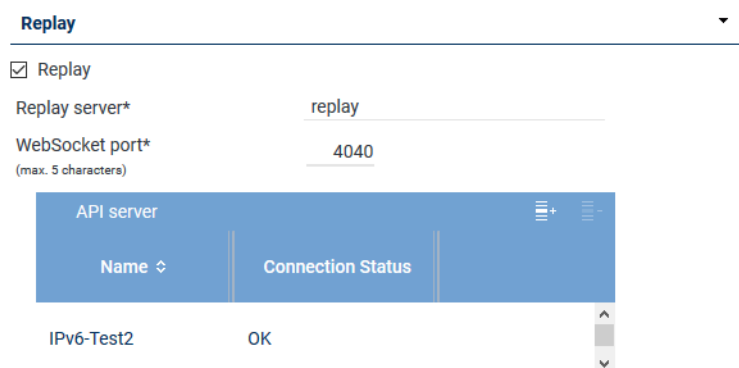
Fig. 239: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the function *Data storage* has been activated.

3. To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Group field Replay



Replay

☒ Replay



Replay server*

WebSocket port*
(max. 5 characters)

API server	
Name	Connection Status
IPv6-Test2	OK

Fig. 240: Group field Replay

Parameter	Value/Description
Replay	A replay server can replay recordings via the integrated <i>Replay Feature</i> . Only data which has either been recorded directly on this server or which has been transferred to this server for data storage or only for replay purposes can be replayed. The client computers of the system can connect to a replay server for replay purposes.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<p>Activate the check box <i>Replay</i> to be able to use the replay function of the players and the phones.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>Replay server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>
<i>Replay server</i>	<p>If the function has been activated, you can enter a displayed name which is supposed to denote the server as the replay server in the system in the entry field <i>Replay server</i>. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym. As the replay server and the API server must not be identical, you can select different pseudonyms.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different replay servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the replay server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the server activated for replay from a public network and with configured port forwarding, you have to set the configuration in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>. For further details about the configuration refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>
<i>WebSocket port</i> (maximum of 5 characters)	Enter the port via which the data to be replayed in POWERplay Web are supposed to be transmitted.
<i>List</i> <i>API server</i>	<p>Here, you can add API servers that the replay server may use. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on a server, the search is continued on the API servers which have been entered here.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the API server, see chapter "Add API server to a list", p. 206. By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove selected API servers from the list.

Tab. 63: Configure replay

Search and replay functions



To be able to use the search and replay functions via [LCR](#) as well as to use replay via phone, you have to create the users with the respective access rights in the application System Configuration in the Employees module. For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual *User management* for tenants.

Add API server to a list

The replay server required the services of an [API](#) server. The configuration must be as follows:

- If the replay server runs on a server with a local [API](#) server, it must not necessarily be assigned as the replay server always addresses the local [API](#) server first.
- If the replay server runs on a separate server, you must assign at least one [API](#) server that the replay server can address.


- If several **API** servers are available in the network, you can assign further **API** servers in addition to the local **API** server. The assigned **API** servers are addressed in order. For this reason, the local **API** server should always be first in the list.
1. To assign an **API** server, click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list *API Server*.
 2. Select the server from the list on which the **API** service is running.



Fig. 241: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the **API** service has been installed and activated. See [chapter "Group field API Server", p. 200](#).

3. To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Group field Virtualization



Fig. 242: Group field Virtualization

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>VM support</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>VM support</i> to be able to use the licensing for several VM installations.</p> <p>This function can only be activated if the system has been installed in a VMware and no <i>TRUSTED_VIRTUALIZATION</i> license has been imported to the system.</p> <p>When activating the function <i>VM support</i>, you have to configure the respective settings in the tab <i>Keystore/VM Licensing</i>. For further details about the configuration of this function refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>

Tab. 64: Configure virtualization



For the *virtualization* without Internet connection, a dongle is required which contains the system information. The application *Dongle Manager*, required to read the dongle, has to be installed on the server that the dongle has been connected to.

1. To save the entries, click on the button *Save* in the detail view.
To reset the entries, click on the button *Reset* in the detail view.

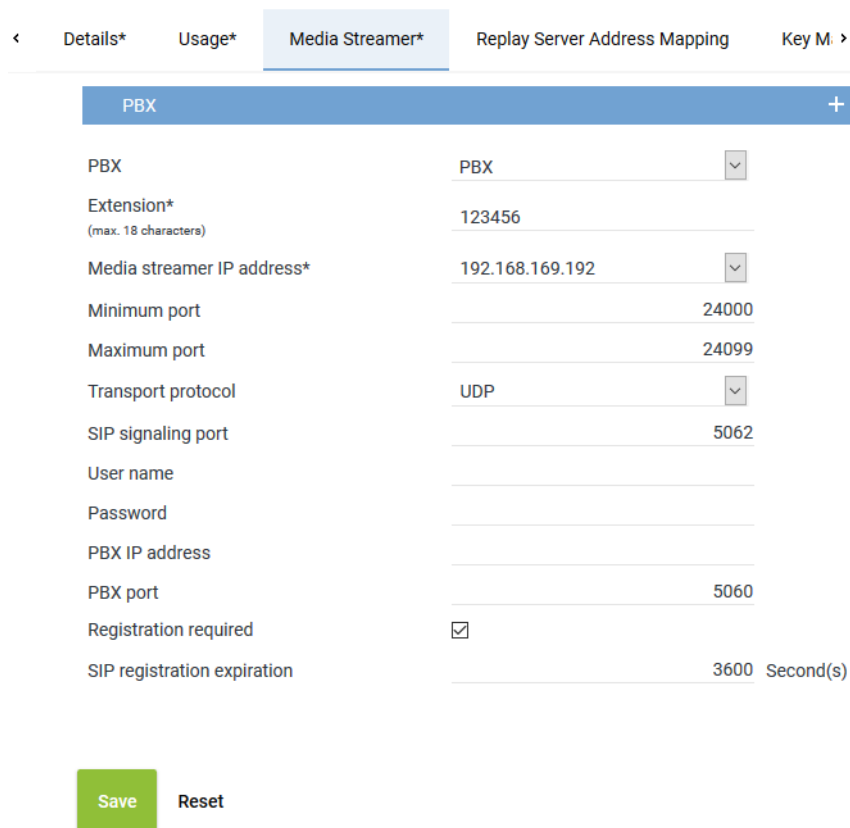
Tab Media Streamer

1. Click on the tab *Media Streamer* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the Media Streamer for the functionalities *Replay via phone* and *Last Call Repeat Facility*.



The tab *Media Streamer* is only active if the function *Replay via phone* has been activated in the tab *Usage*.



< Details* Usage* **Media Streamer*** Replay Server Address Mapping Key M. >

PBX +

PBX	PBX	▼
Extension*	123456	
(max. 18 characters)		
Media streamer IP address*	192.168.169.192	▼
Minimum port	24000	
Maximum port	24099	
Transport protocol	UDP	▼
SIP signaling port	5062	
User name		
Password		
PBX IP address		
PBX port	5060	
Registration required	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
SIP registration expiration	3600	Second(s)

Save Reset

Fig. 243: Servers module - tab Media Streamer

2. Enter the following parameters:

PBX	<p>PBX that the Media Streamer is supposed to be mapped to.</p> <p>Select a PBX from the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all PBXs which have been created in the system.</p> <p>If no PBX has been created in the system yet, you can create a PBX via the blue bar PBX, see chapter "Create PBX", p. 214.</p>
Extension	<p>Extension which is supposed to be mapped to the Media Streamer. This is a mandatory field; the configuration cannot be saved if this information is missing.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 8000.</p>

<i>Media streamer IP address</i>	<p>IP address which is supposed to be used for the exchange of the audio data and for the SIP communication.</p> <p>Select an IP address from the drop-down list. In the drop-down list, all IP addresses of the server are displayed.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select the IP address 169.254.254.100 in the drop-down list.</p>
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the minimum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.
<i>Maximum port</i>	<p>Enter the maximum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.</p> <p>A port range of 100 (e. g. 24000-24099) is sufficient for 50 licenses. The port range should be twice as wide as the number of available licenses.</p>
<i>Transport protocol</i>	<p>Select the transport protocol type you would like to use for the SIP communication from the drop-down list.</p> <p>TCP = unencrypted UDP = unencrypted TLS = encrypted</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select UDP in the drop-down list.</p>
<i>SIP signaling port</i>	<p>Enter the port for the SIP communication.</p> <p>Port for data exchange: 5062</p>
<i>User name</i>	Enter the user name for the authentication on the SIP server.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the authentication on the SIP server.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	<p>Enter the IP address of the SIP registrar of the PBX.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the IP address 169.254.254.101.</p>
<i>PBX port</i>	<p>Enter the port of the SIP registrar of the PBX.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 5060.</p>
<i>Registration required</i>	<p>Select whether the SIP extension has to be registered with the SIP registrar of the PBX.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = SIP extension has to be registered. <input type="checkbox"/> = SIP extension does not have to be registered.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, deactivate the check box Registration required.</p>
<i>SIP registration expiration</i>	Enter the time interval after which the registration has to be repeated.

Tab Replay Server Address Mapping

1. Click on the tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the replay server address mapping. Servers which have been activated for replay require this address mapping so that they can be reached from a public network and with configured port forwarding.



The tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* is only active if the function *Replay* has been enabled in the tab *Usage*.

[Details*](#)
[Usage*](#)
[Media Streamer*](#)
[Replay Server Address Mapping](#)
[Key M. >](#)

Replay Server Addresses
✖

Internal IP address/ port of the replay server
 : 4000

External address/ port of the replay server
 : 4000

Save
[Reset](#)

Fig. 244: Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping

Group field Replay Server Addresses

1. Enter the following parameters:

<i>Internal IP address/ port of the replay server</i>	Enter the destination IP address and the port of the replay server at which the Replay module can be reached internally.
<i>External address / Port of the replay server</i>	Enter the URL or the IP address and the port at which the Replay module can be reached via the browser from outside. When entering the external address consider whether the SSL certificate has been created for an IP address or for a DNS address. In the latter case, it is imperative to enter the DNS name! Otherwise the certificate check in the replay applications will fail.

If you would like to remove the addresses, click on the icon ✖ in the title bar of the group field.



If address mapping has been configured, the Replay module receives the configured address and the configured port.

If address mapping has not been configured, the Replay module receives the IP address and the default port 4040 as entered in the tab *Details*.



To allow the users of the respective tenant to access the replay server via the browser, an internal address and/or an external IP address or a DNS name must be configured in the Tenants module.



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

Tab Key Management

1. Click on the tab *Key Management* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the settings for the *neo* key management. This tab is only active if you have installed the corresponding license and enabled the function *neo Key Management* in the tab *Usage*.

< Usage* Media Streamer* Replay Server Address Mapping **Key Management** >

Key creation interval

☒ All
365 Day(s)

☐ Create key manually

Delay usage

until 0 Day(s) 0 Hour(s)

☐ Key expiration date

after 0 Day(s)

☒ In case of an error switch to simple key management automatically

Save Reset

Fig. 245: Servers module - tab Key Management

<i>Key creation interval</i>	<p>Select whether a key is supposed to be generated automatically or manually. Select one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>All</i> Select the intervals in which a new key is supposed to be generated automatically. Possible time interval: 1 to 365 days Default value: 365 days • <i>Create key manually</i> Select that a key is supposed to be generated manually. <p>Old keys which are no longer used for encryption become inactive for the time being. They remain in the database, though, since they are still required for the decryption of old recordings.</p>
<i>Delay usage</i>	<p>If required, enter a time interval during which the new key is not supposed to be used yet after having been created. Not until after this time interval has passed can the key be actually used for encryption.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 0 to 14 days Default value: 0 days (new keys are immediately used for encryption)</p> <p>A delay guarantees that the key has been captured by a database backup before it will actually be used.</p>
<i>Key expiration date</i>	<p>Select whether an inactive key is supposed to become invalid after the expiration of the time interval defined here.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Key never becomes invalid.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Key becomes invalid. In the entry field, enter the time interval after which the key loses its validity. Once this time interval has passed, the key cannot be used anymore. If recording data must be deleted after a certain period of time, this option offers additional security on top of the configured date of deletion. This especially applies to the case when recording data has been transferred manually to a storage location where the deletion mechanism of the system cannot find it.</p>

CAUTION! All recordings which have been encrypted with a key which has meanwhile become invalid are useless and cannot be replayed anymore.

In case of an error ... automatically

Select whether simple key management is supposed to be used if the neo key management does not work (e. g. if the service *DongleMan* fails). If you have not activated the option, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated but does not work.

☒ = In case of an error, simple key management is used as replacement.

☐ = In case of an error, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated. In this case, disable key management in the tab *Usage*.



On top of the settings in this tab, each tenant who would like to use the neo key management has to define individual settings in his own user management (Tenants module).



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

Tab Keystore/Virtualization

1. Click on the tab *Keystore/Virtualization* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the connection data for the service *DongleMan* for the neo key management and for the authentication of the VM.



If your system has been installed in a virtual environment, the application Dongle Manager must have been installed and started locally outside the VM so that the access to the dongle works. The dongle must have been connected to the server on which the VM has been installed.



For detailed information about neo key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.

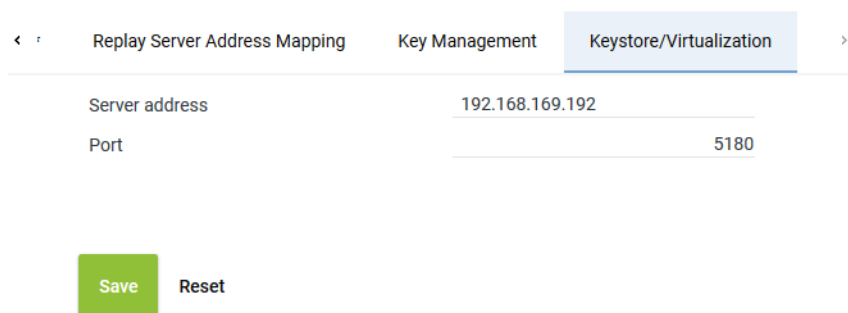


Fig. 246: Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization

Server address

Enter the address of the server for this connection.

- If you use the neo key management as well as the virtualization:
IP address of the server that the service *DongleMan* has been installed on.
- If you use only virtualization, you can authenticate the VM via the ASC License Management System, too. In this case, enter the following address:
licensing.asc.de

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you use only the ASC key management: IP address of the server with the master password database
Port	Enter the port for the connection. Default value: 5180

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

Administrate NTP server

The recording system works with an **NTP**-based time synchronization. The function *Administrate NTP server* allows defining several **NTP** servers. Every server in the system identifies all **NTP** servers configured within the system and can use any **NTP** server for time synchronization. That way, every server can connect immediately to another **NTP** server if its current **NTP** server connection breaks down.

Add NTP server

- Select the menu item *Servers > Administrate NTP Server* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *NTP Server* appears.

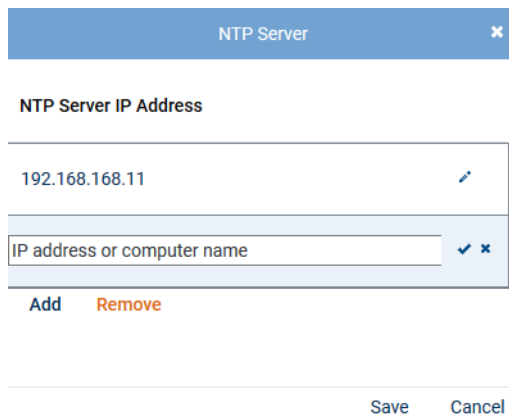





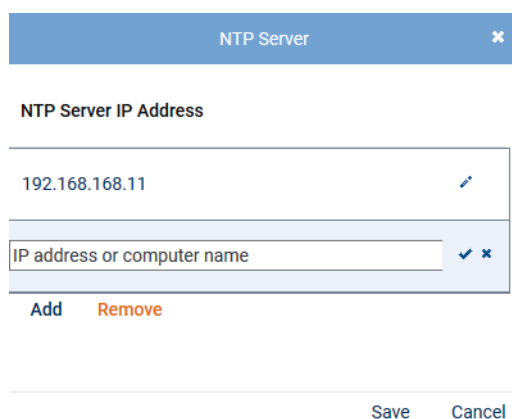
Fig. 247: Add NTP server

The list displays all NTP servers that have been configured during the installation.

- To add a server, click on the button *Add*.
- In the newly added row, click on the icon  (*Edit*).
- Enter the **IP** address or the name of the **NTP** server in the entry field.
- To save the entry in the row, click on the icon  (*Save*).
To discard the entry in the row, click on the icon  (*Discard*).
- To save all changes in the list, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the changes and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.




Edit IP address

- Select the menu item *Servers > Administrate NTP Server* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *NTP Server* appears.



NTP Server




NTP Server IP Address

192.168.168.11	
IP address or computer name	 

Add Remove

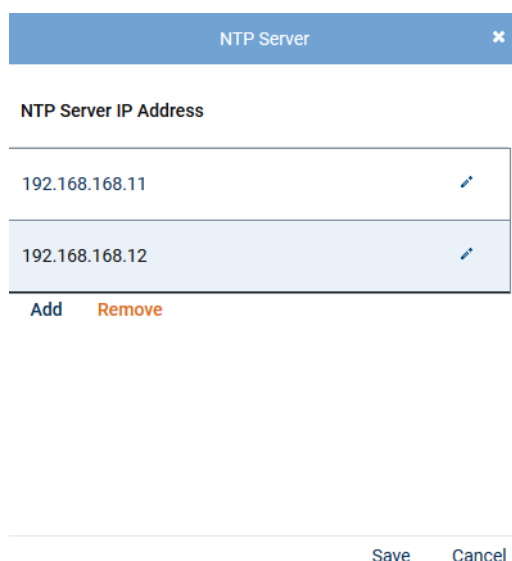
Save Cancel

Fig. 248: Edit IP address

- Click on the icon  (*Edit*) in the row with the IP address that you would like to edit.
- Change the entry in the entry field.
- To save the change, click on the icon  (*Save*).
To discard the change, click on the icon  (*Discard*).
- To save the changes, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the changes and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.



Remove NTP server

- Select the menu item *Servers > Administrate NTP Server* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *NTP Server* appears.



NTP Server

NTP Server IP Address

192.168.168.11	
192.168.168.12	

Add Remove

Save Cancel

Fig. 249: Remove NTP server

- In the list, select the NTP server that you would like to remove.
- Click on the button *Remove*.
⇒ The NTP server is removed from the list.
- To save the change, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the change and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

7.1.2.4.3 Create PBX

The PBX can either be configured via the PBX module or via the Integrations module.

In this configuration step, the parameters for the PBX are configured, e. g. the name, the area code and the net code.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > PBX* in the navigation bar.

⇒ The following window appears:

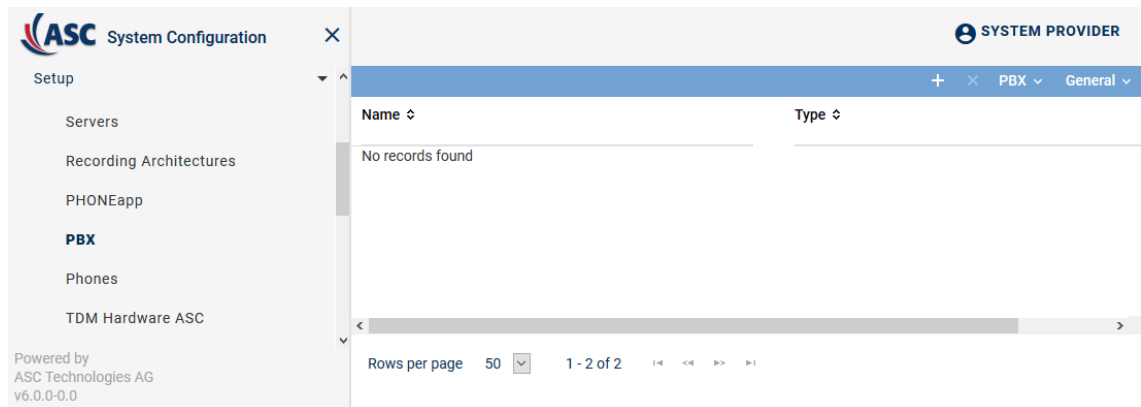




Fig. 250: Create new PBX

Toolbar of the PBX module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 251: Toolbar PBX module

	<i>Create</i>	In the detail view, you can enter the parameters of the new PBX.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected PBX configuration. A PBX can only be deleted if it is not used in any configuration.
<i>PBX</i>	<i>Phone Configuration</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and configure phones.
	<i>Administrate Unused Extensions</i>	Opens a window in which you can delete extensions that are not used in any configuration.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Displayed information</i> • <i>Order of the displayed columns</i> • <i>Number of rows per page</i>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

Create new PBX

1. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view of the PBX module.

⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.

SIP
×

Details*
PHONEapp Configuration
Web Service

Name* SIP

PBX type Universal VoIP

Maximum length of extensions 4 v

Country code
☒ Select from list
United States (1) v
☐ Enter manually

Area code* 6021

Net code* 5963

Non Phone IPs

No records found
Add Delete

IPs to be Ignored

No records found
Add Delete

MACs to be Ignored

No records found
Add Delete

Save
Reset

Fig. 252: Create new PBX - tab Details

2. Set the following parameters in the detail view:

Parameter	Value/Description
Name	This <i>name</i> serves as the identifier of this PBX.
PBX type	Select the type of the PBX from the drop-down list.
Maximum length of the extensions	Enter the number of digits of the extensions, e. g. 4.
Country code	Select the option for the country code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Select from list</i> Select the country code from the drop-down list. <i>Enter manually</i> If the corresponding country code is not available in the drop-down list, you can enter the 3-digit code manually. e. g. for Sri Lanka <i>094</i>.
Area code	Enter the area code without the preceding 0, e. g. 6021.
Net code	Enter the net code, e. g. 5963. Do not enter an extension here.

Tab. 65: Create PBX

If you would like to display the complete phone number, e. g. if you use more than one PBX, several area codes, or if you would like to record mobile phones, you have to configure the value 0 in the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number 0 in the field maximum length of the extensions to display the complete phone number.
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the number 0 as area code to display the complete phone number.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the number 0 as net code to display the complete phone number.

Tab. 66: PBX parameters with complete phone number

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

7.1.2.4.4 Assign recording resources

In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign each tenant its own recording resources.

Depending on the recording type, agents can be assigned to the recording resource via the extension, via the PBX Agent ID or via the chat ID. Within one tenant, you can configure all three possibilities.

Assign extensions to tenants

If you would like to make an assignment based on extensions, you can assign the respective tenant the extension designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, all extensions are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). Extensions are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the extensions manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of extensions is not possible until a PBX has been created since extensions are assigned in relation to the PBX.

- Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

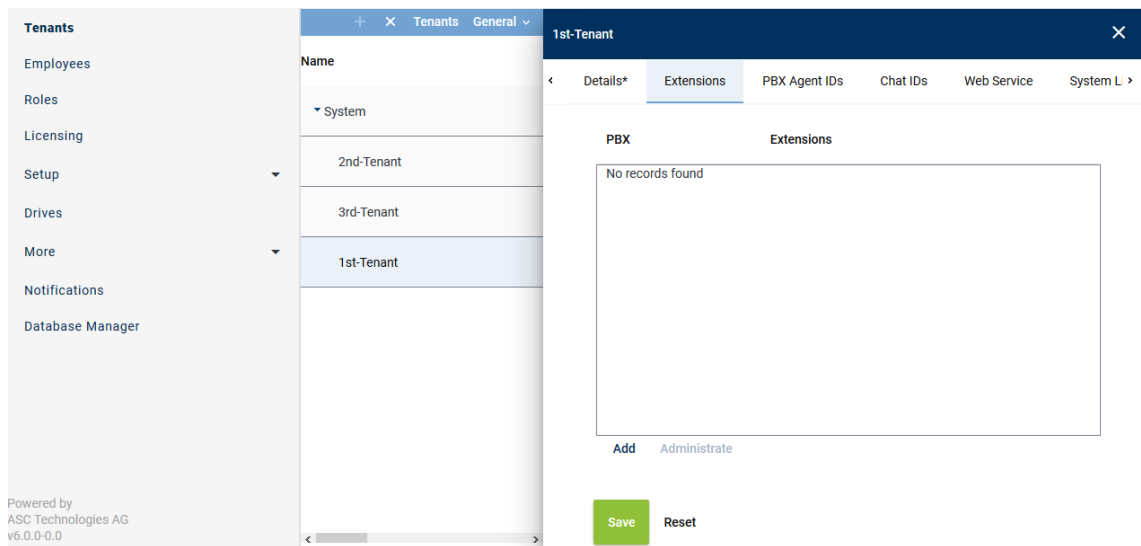


Fig. 253: Tenants - main view - tab Extensions

Add extensions

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign extensions.
2. Click on the tab *Extensions*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.

⇒ The following window appears:

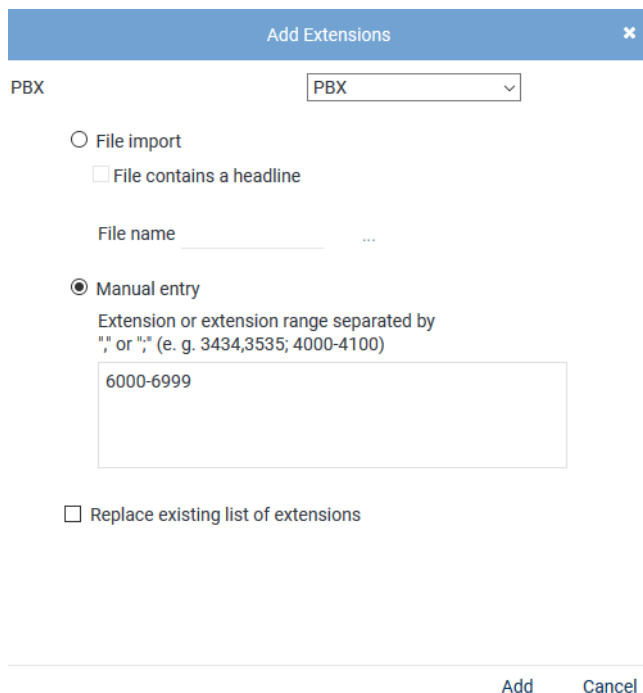




Fig. 254: Assign extensions to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the extensions for this tenant have been configured.

File import

Select this option to import extensions from an existing [CSV](#) file and add them to the table of extensions.

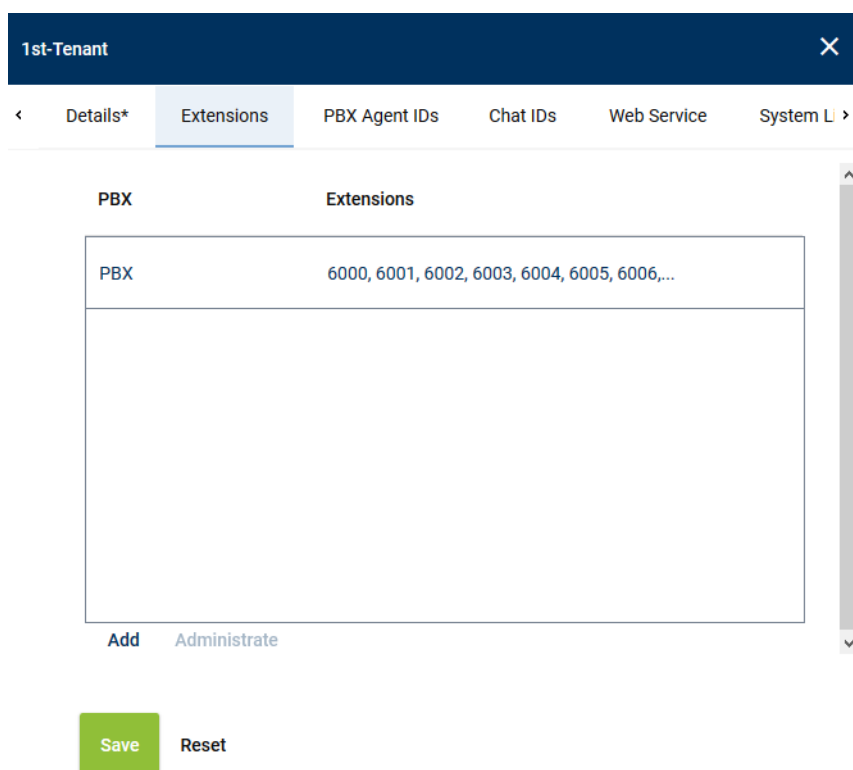
File contains a headline

	<p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The CSV file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the CSV file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a CSV file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p> <p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click on the button  behind the field <i>File name</i>. • Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>. • Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>. • Click on the button  <i>Upload File</i>.
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.</p> <p>Enter the extension range that is reserved for this tenant using a hyphen, e. g. from 6000 to 6999. Alphanumerical entries with a hyphen are not detected as a range, they must be entered individually.</p> <p>You can separate the different extensions and extension ranges by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</p>
<i>Replace existing list of extensions</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the extensions of the selected PBX.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.</p>

- Click on the button *Add*.
 - ⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
- If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
 - Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
 - To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
 - To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
- The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.
- Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

Remove extensions

- In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned extensions.



1st-Tenant

< Details* Extensions PBX Agent IDs Chat IDs Web Service System L >


PBX	Extensions
PBX	6000, 6001, 6002, 6003, 6004, 6005, 6006,...

Add Administrate

Save Reset

Fig. 255: Remove extensions

- Click the button *Administrate*.
- Select one or several extensions you would like to remove from the assignment.
To select several extensions or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Administrate Extensions

6993
6994
6995
6996
6997
6998
6999

Remove Cancel

Fig. 256: Select extensions

- To remove the selected extensions, click on the button *Remove*.
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

7.1.2.4.5 Configure additional data

In the Additional Data module, you can configure the additional data which is delivered for a conversation with a protocol.

For selection fields to appear in the drop-down list, they have to be configured in the Additional Data module.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Additional Data* in the navigation bar.

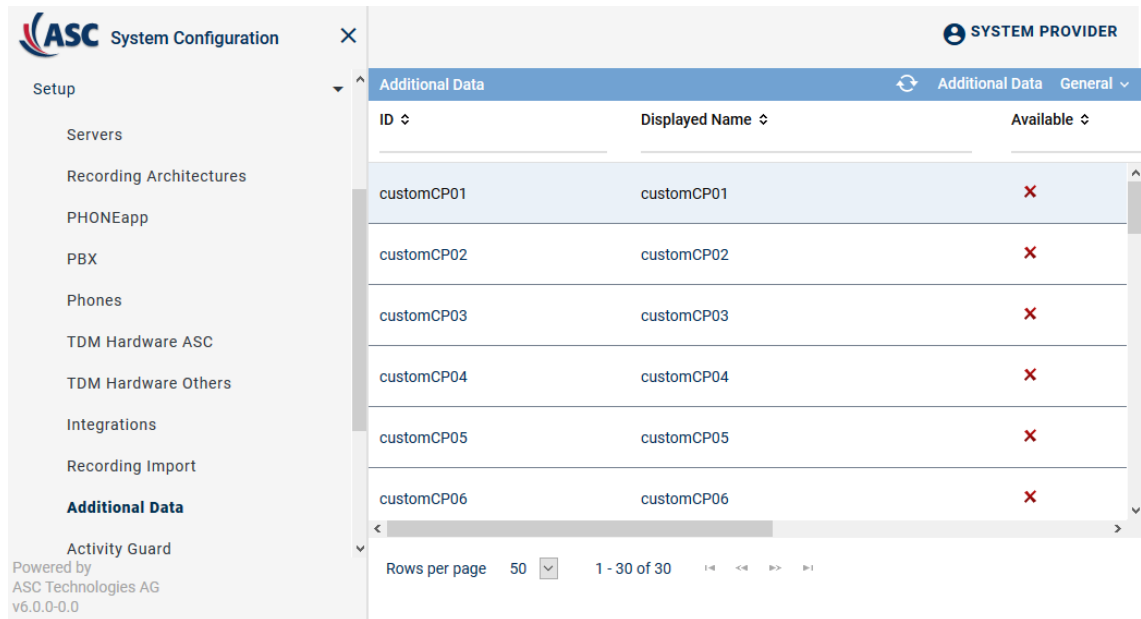


Fig. 257: Additional Data module main view

2. Select a set of data.
⇒ The detail view displays the information you can configure.

Change display name







Change Display Name		
Language	Content	
ar_SA	customCP01	
bg_BG	customCP01	
de_DE	Universal Call ID	
en_GB	customCP01	
en_US	Universal Call ID	 

Fig. 258: Configure additional data

1. To change the display name, click on the pen in the line of the language you would like to change.
2. Enter a display name and click on the check mark at the end of the line to confirm the entry.

Availability

Availability	
Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Editable	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
External recording control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Save
Reset

Fig. 259: Additional data - configure availability

1. To make the data field available to the entire system, activate the check box of the option *Available*.
2. To make the data field in the search and replay applications editable later on, activate the check box of the option *Editable*.
3. To be able to use the data field for external recording control, activate the check box of the option *External recording control*. This option is only available if recording control has been activated in the *Servers module* in the tab *Usage*.
4. Click on the button *Save* to save the settings.



For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



Additional data which is not delivered along with the protocol is not available for further use.

7.1.2.4.6 Create integration for Multi-Server Recording

In the Integrations module, the PBX-related recording settings are configured.

You first have to create and activate a recording architecture to be able to create a integration and to assign it here.

Depending on the recording solution, you additionally have to configure IP addresses, ports, protocols, sniffer cards, CTI connection data, phones, monitor points, and, where required, add-ons.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Integrations*.
⇒ The following window appears:

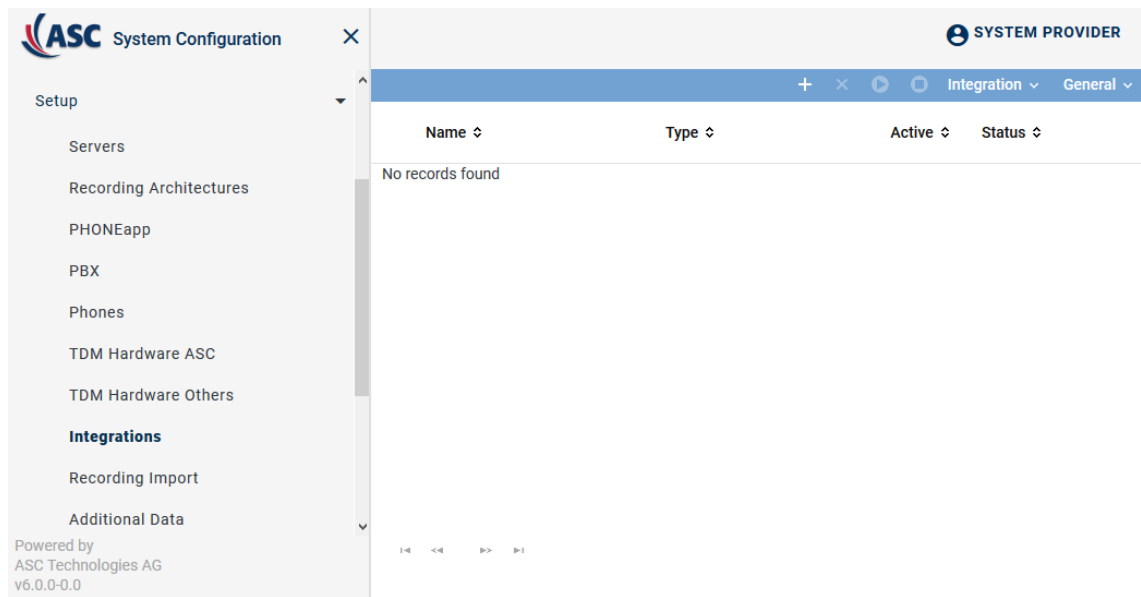




Fig. 260: Integrations - main view

In the table in the main view, the following information is displayed:





Name	Name of the integration
Type	Type of the integration
Active	Shows whether the integration has been activated and is used for the recording. <div> ✓ = Integration is active, can be deactivated in the toolbar via the icon . ✗ = Integration is not active, can be activated in the toolbar via the icon . </div>
Status	Shows whether the configuration has been carried out completely. <div> ✓ = Configuration is complete. ✗ = Configuration is incomplete. </div>

Toolbar of the Integrations module


The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 261: Toolbar Integrations module

	Create	Opens the detail view so that you can create a new integration.
	Delete	Deletes the selected integration. The integration can only be deleted if it has been deactivated.
	Activate	Activates the selected integration. The integration can only be activated if it has been configured completely.
	Deactivate	Deactivates the selected integration. This stops running recordings.
Integration	Import Grammar	By clicking on this menu item, you can import a customized grammar which you can then configure in the configuration step for the CTI connection data.
General	General Help	Opens the online help.
	Module Help	Opens the module-specific online help.

Assign integration type

- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view to create a new integration.
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Integration Type* appears.

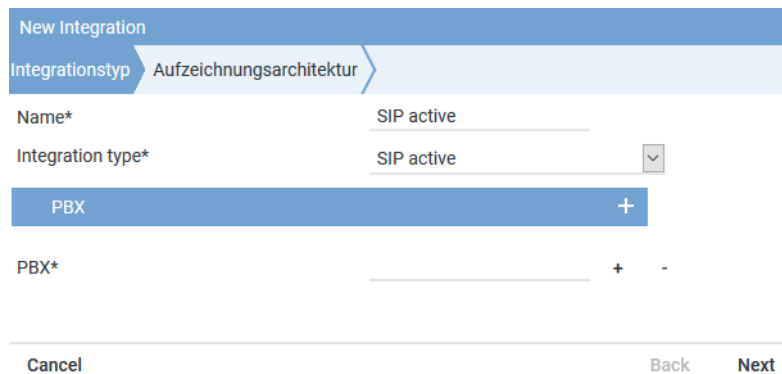



Fig. 262: Create integration type

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
<i>Name</i>	In the entry field, enter a descriptive name for the integration. This name is used as the identifier of this integration in the system.
<i>Integration type</i>	Select the entry <i>SIP active</i> from the drop-down list <i>Integration type</i> .

Tab. 67: Create integration type

- To assign the PBX, click on the button  behind the field *PBX*.
⇒ The window *PBX* appears.

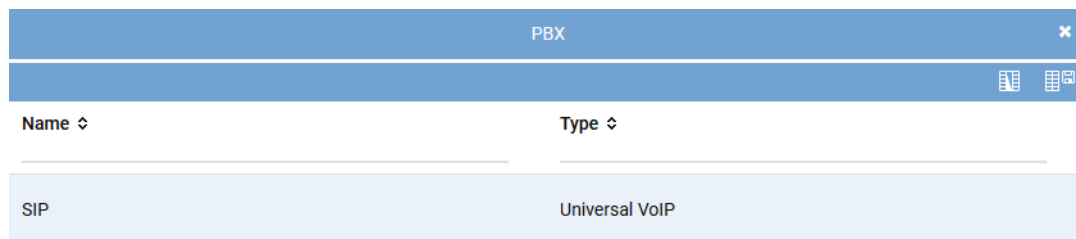



Fig. 263: Select PBX

- Select the respective *PBX* from the list of available PBXs.
- Click on the button *Add*.

Assign recording architecture for Multi-Server Recording

- In the detail view on the bottom right, click on the button *Next*.
⇒ The tab *Recording Architecture* appears.

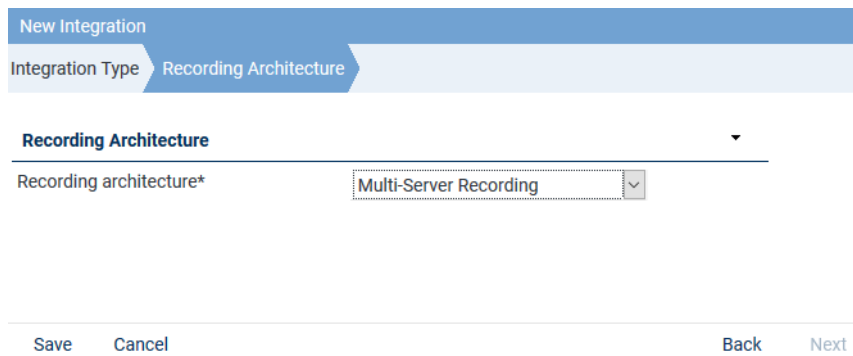


Fig. 264: Assign recording architecture - Multi-Server Recording

2. Select the respective recording architecture from the drop-down list *Recording architecture*.




Only activated recording architectures in which the appropriate integration type has been configured appear in the drop-down list.

3. Click on the button *Save*.
⇒ The integration now appears in the main view.



When using a recording architecture with parallel recording, the tab *Parallel Recording* appears in the detail view. In this tab, you can adjust the settings for the duplicate detection of parallel configured servers, see [chapter "Duplicates in parallel recording architectures", p. 365](#).

Configuration steps

1. To complete the configuration of the integration, click on the icon  in front of the name of the new integration.
⇒ The following configuration steps appear:













SIP active		SIP active		X	
Step	Configuration				
Configure recording architecture					
Global recording settings					
Configure recording servers					
Configure add-on					
Configure miscellaneous settings					

Fig. 265: Configuration steps of the integration

Configure recording architecture

The section *Configure recording architecture* has already been configured in previous steps.

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording architecture* in the main view to show the configuration.
⇒ In the detail view, the configuration step appears with the information of the assigned recording architecture.

Step: Configure Recording Architecture

Details *


Recording architecture*
Multi-Server Recording

Save Cancel

Fig. 266: Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture

- Click on the button **Save** to save changes and to finish the configuration step.
- Click on the button **Cancel** to cancel the configuration step without applying changes.

Global recording settings for Multi-Server Recording

- Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Global recording settings* in the main view.
⇒ The window *Step: Global Recording Settings* appears.

Step: Global Recording Settings

Details * SIP Header Tagging*

Transport protocol
UDP

Port SIP signaling*
5060

Activate SIP authentication
☒

User name for the SIP registration
123456

Password for the SIP registration
•••••

Activate PBX connection
☒

SIP registration expiration*
3600

PBX IP address*
192.168.170.178

PBX port*
5060

Activate SMS recording
☒

Save Cancel

Fig. 267: Configuration step - Global Recording Settings

- Set the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Transport protocol</i>	From the drop-down list, select the used transport protocol for the SIP signaling between the recording server and the PBX. The following protocols are available: TCP = unencrypted UDP = unencrypted TLS = encrypted
<i>Port SIP signaling</i>	Enter the port for the SIP signaling, where the recording server is expecting the signaling. Default value for UDP and TCP is 5060.

Parameter	Value/Description
	Default value with TLS encryption is 5061. NOTICE! If you would like to use several integrations, you have to configure a separate SIP port for each integration. NOTICE! If you would like to use a media streamer for replay, configure another SIP port for it, too. In case of communication issues with the media streamer, this could otherwise affect the recording.
Activate SIP authentication	Activate this option if you would like to use SIP Digest Authentication.
User name of the SIP registration	Enter the user name for the SIP registration, e. g. 123456.
Password of the SIP registration	Enter the password, if an authentication for the SIP registration is used.
Activate PBX connection	Activate this check box if the recording server is supposed to register itself on the PBX.
SIP registration expiration	Enter the time in seconds after which the SIP registration runs out, e. g. 3600.
PBX IP address	Enter the IP address of the PBX.
PBX port	Enter the port on which the SIP signaling is sent to the PBX. The default value is 5060.
Activate SMS recording	Activate the check box if you would like to use SMS recording.

Tab. 68: Global recording settings

Tab SIP Header Tagging

- If you would like to configure the SIP header tagging, click on the tab *SIP Header Tagging*.

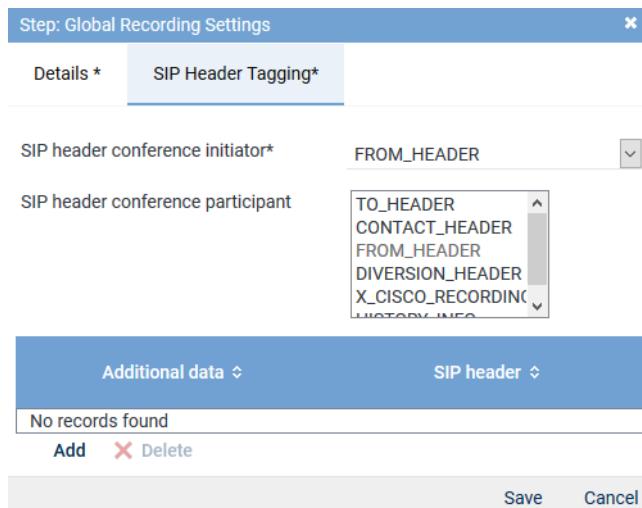


Fig. 268: Tab SIP Header Tagging Configure sources

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>SIP header conference initiator</i>	Select the SIP header which contains the extension of the conference initiator.
<i>SIP header conference participant</i>	Select the SIP header which contains the extension of the additional conference participants.

Parameter	Value/Description
-----------	-------------------

Tab. 69: Configure SIP header tagging



It is possible to select several entries; the information is then displayed one after the other in the respective replay application.

To select several entries, highlight the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To deselect an entry, click on it again without releasing the [Ctrl] key.

- If you would like to configure individual additional data that you have defined previously in the Additional Data module, click on the button *Add* in the section *Additional data*.

⇒ The window *SIP Additional Data* appears.

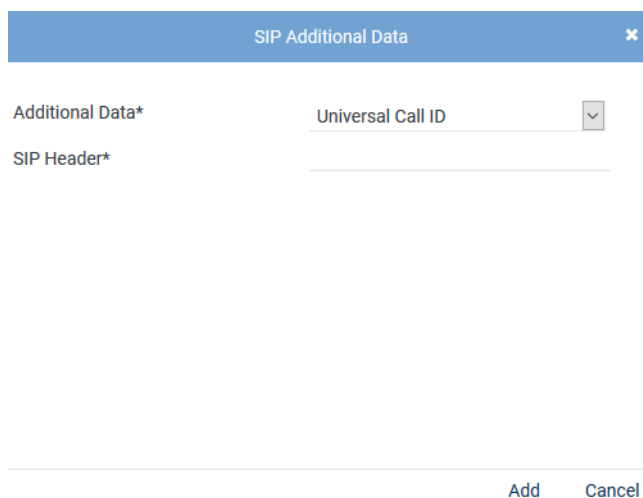


Fig. 269: SIP Additional Data



Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Additional Data</i>	In the drop-down list, select the display name of the field in which the information of the SIP header is supposed to be released.
<i>SIP Header</i>	Enter the source from the SIP header from where the information is to be extracted. Observe the correct spelling.


Tab. 70: Configure SIP conversation parameters

- Click on the button *Save* to close the window.
- Click on the button *Save* to finish the configuration in this step.

Configure recording server for Multi-Server Recording

In case of several recording servers, you have to define the port range for each recording server. The range may be the same for all recording servers. Make sure, though, that the port range lies within the range of ports activated in the firewall, refer to the installation manual *Installation requirements* in chapter *Communication matrix*.

This configuration takes place in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

- Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
⇒ The window *Step: Configure Recording Servers* appears.

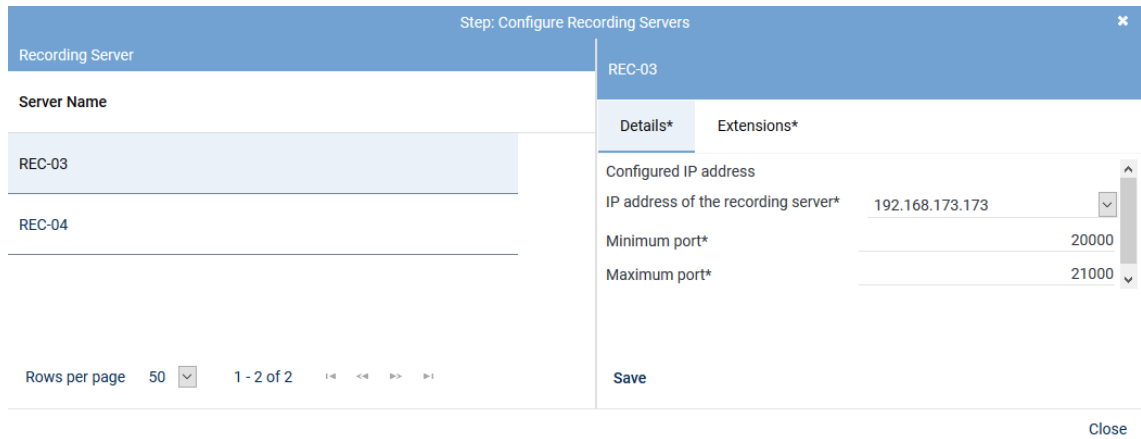


Fig. 270: Configuration step - Configure recording servers

- Enter the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configured IP address</i>	Here, the IP address is displayed which has been configured for this recording server and via which the data to be recorded are received.
<i>IP address of the recording server</i>	From the drop-down list, select one of the available IP addresses of the recording server for the recording data.
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the lowest port of the port range configured on the PBX that is used to receive the RTP data from the recording server, e. g. 20000 .
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the highest port configured on the PBX that is used to receive the RTP data from the recording server, e. g. 21000 .

Tab. 71: Configure recording servers



This recording solutions allows recording data streams in stereo. For stereo recording, reckon with 4 ports as only even ports are used to receive **RTP**.

Stereo recording requires more storage space, too.



If you use several active integrations in one recording architecture, you must configure different port ranges for each integration in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.



If you use several active integrations in one recording architecture, you must configure different port ranges for each integration in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

Tab Extensions

- Click on the tab *Extensions*.

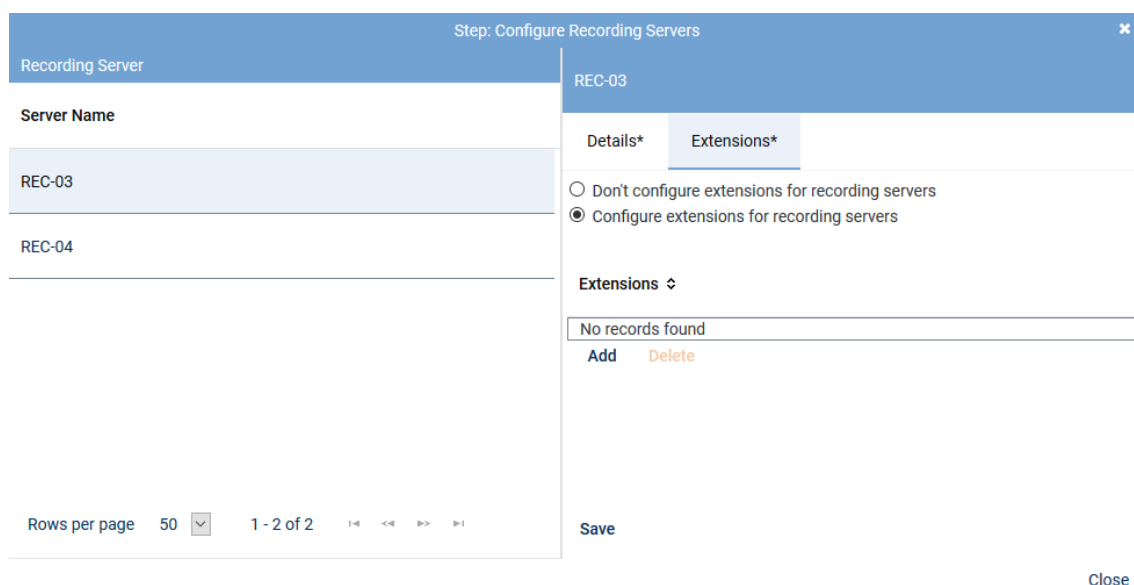


Fig. 271: Tab Extensions

The following options are available:

<i>Configure no extensions for recording servers</i>	Activate this option if you have not configured the extensions for the recording server in the PBX.
<i>Configure extensions of the recording server</i>	Activate this option if you have configured extensions for the recording server in the PBX and add the extensions.

- To add extensions, click on the button *Add* in the table *Extensions*.
⇒ The window *Add Extensions* appears.

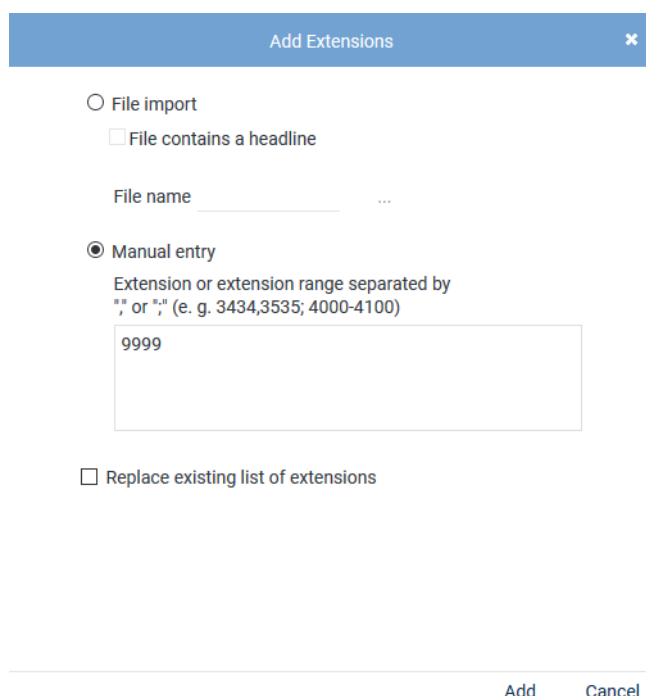


Fig. 272: Add extensions

- In the window *Add Extensions*, enter either a single extension or an extension range that the recording server is to use when registering on the PBX.
- Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.

5. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
6. The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.

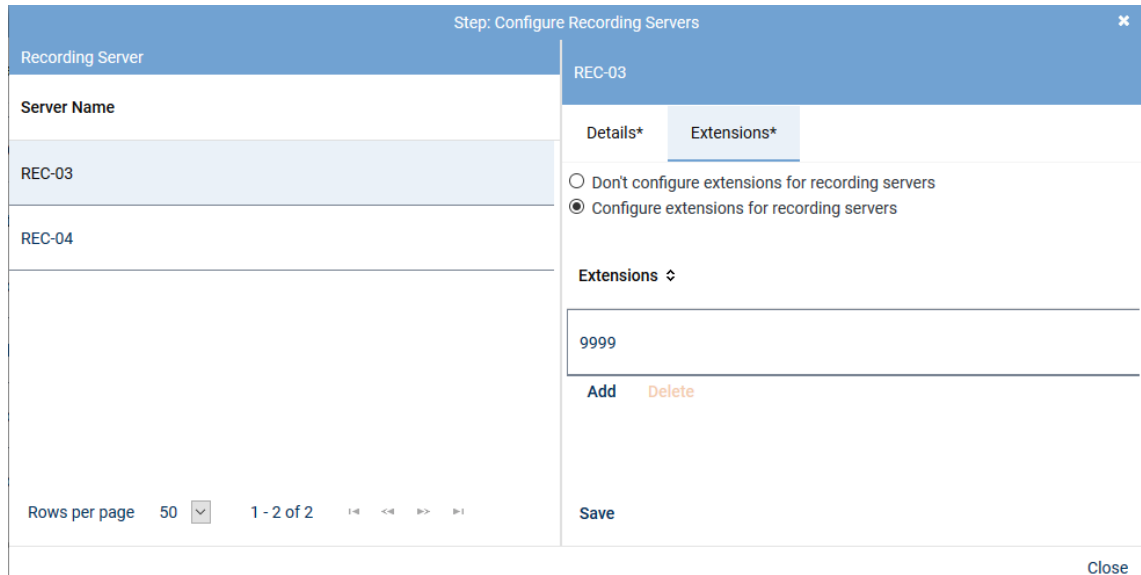


Fig. 273: Added extensions

7. Repeat the steps for additional servers. For each server, configure its own extension or extension range depending on how it can be reached.
8. Click on the button *Save*.
9. Click on the button *Close* to finish this configuration step.

Configure add-on



The use of the add-on in the integration is optional. The status of this configuration step has been set to *No selection* by default and is considered to be completely configured that way. You can activate and use the integration without an add-on, too.

If you use an application with add-on, you can select the required grammar in the corresponding version in this configuration step. Additionally, you can configure the connection data and the additional data.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

Configure add-on for Sparkassen FI ISP (optional)

The add-on refers to the usage of CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP in the DACH region and only has to be configured if the add-on is used.



The add-on cannot be used in a failover architecture. The application Sparkassen FI ISP cannot connect to more than one IP address.

The integration runs in combination with a PBX and the recording server. The service CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP receives the additional data from the PBX and sends them to the recording server. In addition, the recording decision which is initiated by the user on the end device is processed via CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP and sent to the recording server.

Sparkassen FI Interaktive Service Plattform

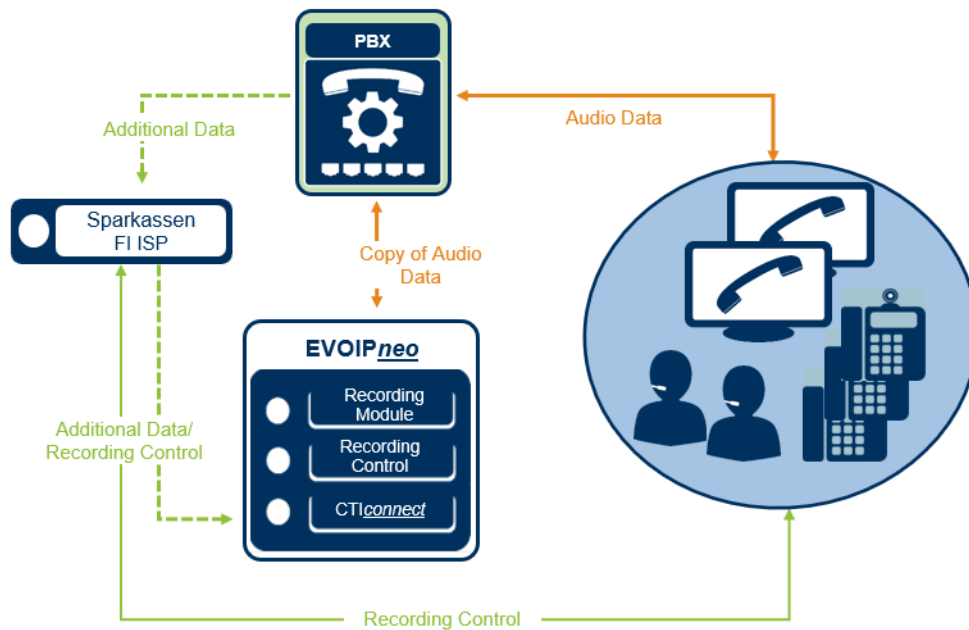



Fig. 274: Overview of Sparkassen FI ISP

Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. Select the add-on *Sparkassen FI ISP* in the detail view.

Step: Configure Add-on
✕

Details *

Select add-on

☐ None

☒ Sparkassen FI ISP

CTIconnect Module

Type	CTIconnect passive	
Grammar name*	ISP Sparkassen FI	▼
Grammar version*	1.00.05	▼

Connection Data ▼

Listener port*	3468
----------------	------

Additional Data ▼

ID des Call Centers	Call Center ID	▼
ID des Calls aus Genesys	Universal Call ID	▼
Anmeldename des Kunden	User name	▼
Name des Kunden	Customer name	▼
Personennummer des Kunden	Customer ID	▼

Arbitrary assignment
+

<input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖

Save Cancel

Fig. 275: Configure add-on for Sparkassen FI ISP

Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 72: Configure CTIconnect module



For recording control via the add-on of the Sparkassen FI ISP, grammar version 1.00.05 or higher is required. If the grammar in the respective version is not available yet, you can import it. See [chapter "Import grammar", p. 282](#).

Group field Connection Data

Set the following parameter in the group field *Connection Data*; the IP address for the PBX does not have to be entered, since the PBX connects to our recording server:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Listener port</i>	Enter the port that the add-on connects to, e. g. 3468.

Tab. 73: Configure connection data

Group field Additional Data



This add-on is used exclusively in the DACH region; for this reason the additional data is only available in German, too. The names of the fields refer to the assignment of the strings which are delivered by the interface.

When using CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP, the following additional data is delivered with the protocol:

- *ID of the call center*
- *ID of the call from Genesys*
- *Login name of the customer*
- *Name of the customer*
- *Employee number of the customer*

Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

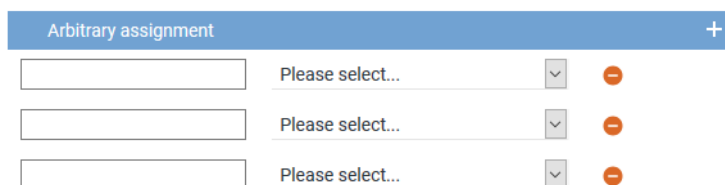



Fig. 276: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
- *End time*
- *Duration*
- *Calling Party Phone Number*
- *Called Party Phone Number*

- *Conversation Direction*
- 2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
- 3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
- 4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
 - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
- 5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.


Configure add-on for OpenScape Contact Center (optional)

The add-on refers to the usage of the OpenScape Contact Center and must only be configured if a OpenScape Contact Center is used.

The integration runs in combination with a Unify PBX which is responsible for recording. The CTIconnect service receives the conversation events of the agents via a SDK link in the OpenScape Contact Center and sends the additional data to the EVOIPneo recording service.

For information about the configuration of the OpenScape Contact Center, see [chapter "Configure OpenScape Contact Center \(optional\)", p. 378](#).

Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. Select the add-on OpenScape Contact Center in the detail view.

Step: Configure Add-on

Details

Select add-on
☐ None
☒ OpenScape Contact Center

CTIconnect Module

TypeCTIconnect passive
Grammar name*Unify OpenScape Contact Center
Grammar version*1.00.04

Connection Data

Connection data

6000@192.168.170.29

Add Edit Delete

Additional Data

Business UnitBusiness Unit
DepartmentDepartment
Department KeyDepartment Key
Call IDUniversal Call ID
To PartyTo Party
ACD Group NumberACD Group Number

Arbitrary assignment

Please select...

Please select...

Save Cancel

Fig. 277: Configure add-on for OSCC

Group field CTIconnect Module

- Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 74: Configure CTIconnect module

Group field Connection Data

In the table Connection Data, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

If you are configuring several connections, several connections to different business units are established simultaneously in the recording solution with OpenScape Contact Center.

- In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:

Configure Connection
✕

Link name*

Business unit*

User name*

Password*

Add
Cancel

Fig. 278: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Link name</i>	Enter the link to the OSCC server in the format <code>osccport@ascserver</code> . The default value for the OSCC port is 6000 and the name of the OSCC server is usually spelled in minor letters. A valid link can look like this: 6000@osccv7r3. Ensure that the server name (e. g. osccv7r3) can be resolved to an IP address. Check whether the address can be reached via the ping command. Alternatively, you can also enter the IP address.
<i>Business unit</i>	The default name of a business unit is <i>default</i> . This is a predefined name for the business unit after a new OSCC server installation. Enter the business unit's actual name you would like to use in the future.
<i>User name</i>	Create a valid user for the business unit that you have created on the OSCC server, so the CTIconnect service can establish the connection to the OSCC server. See chapter "Create user for CTIconnect", p. 378 .
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the user of the business unit.

Tab. 75: Configure connection data

3. Click on the button *Add* to save the entries and to close the window.
4. To configure additional connections, repeat the configuration steps accordingly.

Group field Additional Data

When using **CTIconnect** for Unify OpenScope Contact Center, the following additional data is delivered with the protocol by default:

- *Business unit*
- *Department*
- *Department Key*
- *Call ID*
- *To Party*

- *ACD Group Number*

Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must have been configured and made available in the Additional Data module previously.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

Here, you can map the database fields for the additional data which is delivered by the [OSCC](#). The contact data of the processed contacts of the OpenScape Contact Center provides a list of key pairs/value pairs. The keyword of this key pair/value pair can be chosen arbitrarily and adjusted customer-specifically. If you would like to use more than one word, avoid spaces. Use underscores instead of spaces, e. g. *ACD_group*.

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ▶ to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

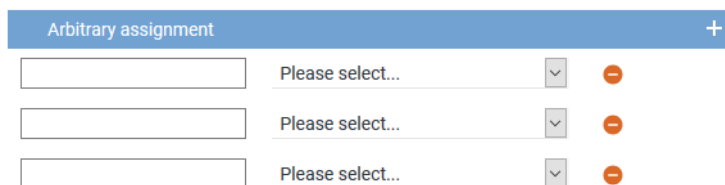




Fig. 279: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
3. From the drop-down list, select a configured display name of the additional data type which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players. Here, you can only select the display names for the additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module.
4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
5. To delete an assignment, click on the icon  in the respective row.
6. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server (optional)

The add-on refers to the usage of Genesys T-Servers and must only be configured if you use Genesys T-Servers.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server. The CTI~~connect~~ service receives the information which Genesys T-Server the monitor points have been assigned to from the Genesys Configuration Server. The monitor points must register on the respective Genesys T-Server. Upon successful registration, the respective Genesys T-Server sends all conversation events and additional data of the agents to the recording server.

CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server

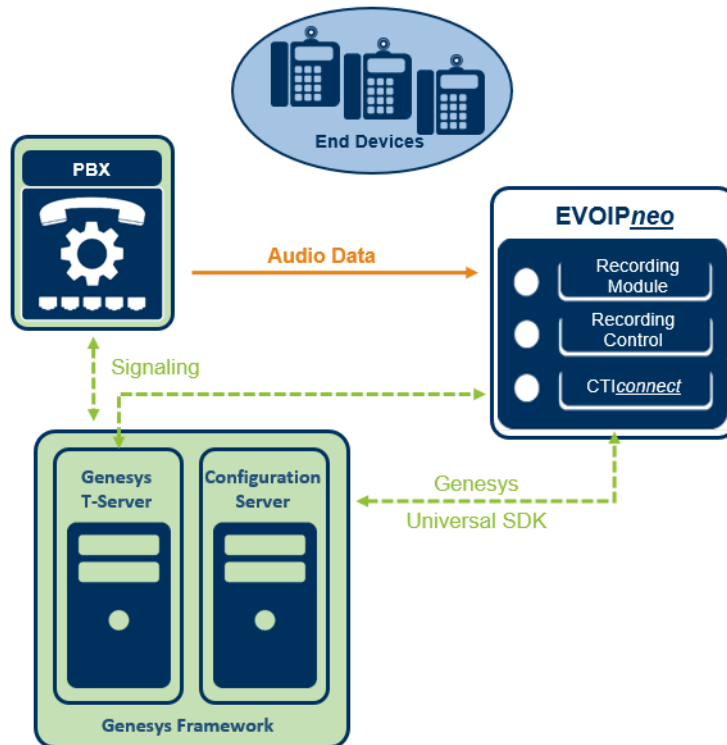


Fig. 280: Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server



For further information about the configuration of Genesys T-Servers, see [chapter "Configure Genesys T-Server \(optional\)", p. 379](#).

The Genesys add-on uses either a unique call ID or the extension to unambiguously identify the conversations to be recorded.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

When using a CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server, a Genesys Framework with T-Servers and Genesys Configuration Servers are required.


By default, the Genesys data field *CallID* has been selected as identifier. If a different data field is supposed to be used for internal control, this can be changed in the configuration file *basic.pif.properties*.

Adjust configuration file for Genesys add-on

The data field which is supposed to be used by the Genesys add-on is selected by means of the parameter *pifgenesys.call_identifier*.

1. To adjust the identifier, change to the path
C:\ASC Product Suite\data\CTIConnectForGenesysT\.
2. Open the file *basic.pif.properties*.
3. Enter the respective data field for the parameter *pifgenesys.call_identifier*.
4. Save the changes in the file.
5. Restart the recording architecture after completing the change.

Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. In the detail view, select the add-on *Genesys T-Server*.

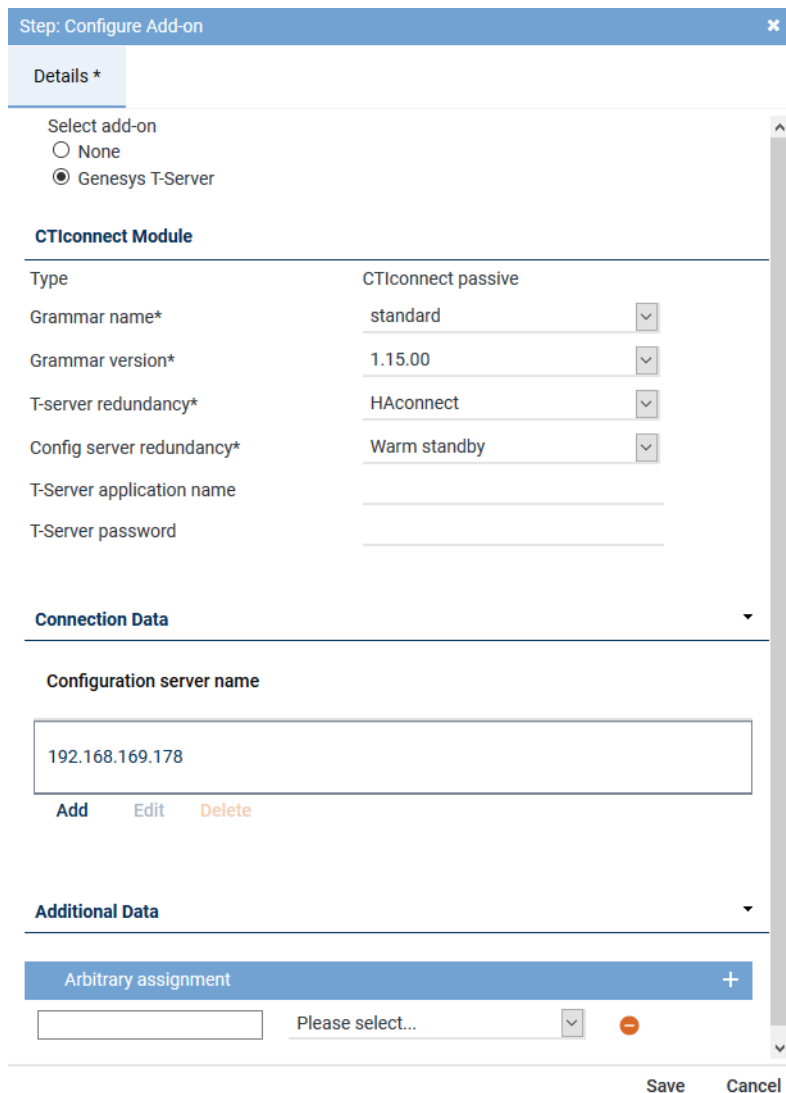


Fig. 281: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Here, the type of the CTI <u>connect</u> module is displayed.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the respective grammar.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the respective grammar version.
<i>T-server redundancy</i>	Select the redundancy which is used from the drop-down list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>No redundancy</i> • <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection • <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy
<i>Config server redundancy</i>	From the drop-down list, select the redundancy which is used for the Configuration Server of Genesys.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>No redundancy</i> • <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection • <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy
<i>T-Server application name</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the application name that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>
<i>T-Server password</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the password that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>

Tab. 76: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:

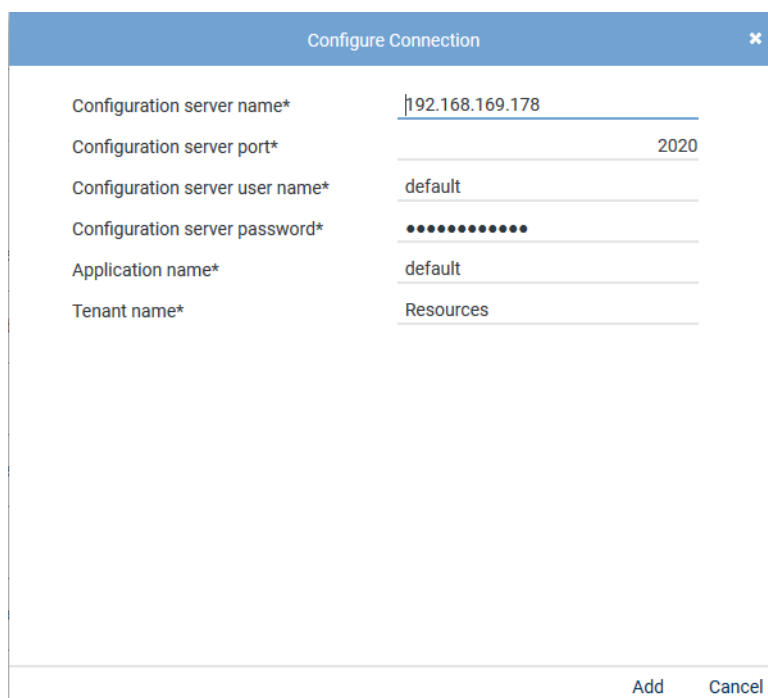


Fig. 282: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the computer that the Genesys Configuration Server runs on.
<i>Configuration Server: Port</i>	Enter the port of the Genesys Configuration Server.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: User name</i>	Enter the user name to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Configuration Server: Password</i>	Enter the password to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Application name</i>	Enter the application name that the recording servers uses to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server. Default is <i>default</i> .
<i>Tenant name</i>	Enter the name of the Genesys tenant(s) that are supposed to request the configuration data. Default is <i>Resources</i> . Several tenants can be added separated by commas.

Tab. 77: Configure connection data

Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered by default in the protocol when using Genesys T-Server:

- *CallID*
- *ANI*
- *CallUuid*
- *DNIS*



Further additional data depend on the configuration of the Genesys T-Servers. Check the list *AttributeUserData* in the trace files to find out which further additional data have been delivered by the Genesys T-Servers. Put the addition *UserData* in front of the additional data type when configuring customer-specific additional data, e. g. for *RTargetAgentGroup* you have to configure *UserDataRTargetAgentGroup*.

Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

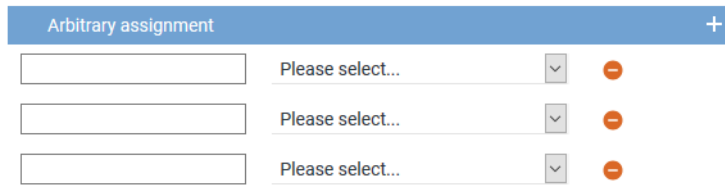



Fig. 283: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
 - *End time*
 - *Duration*
 - *Calling Party Phone Number*
 - *Called Party Phone Number*
 - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
 3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
 4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
 - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
 5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.




To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

Configure miscellaneous settings

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
 - ⇒ The window *Step: Miscellaneous Settings* appears.

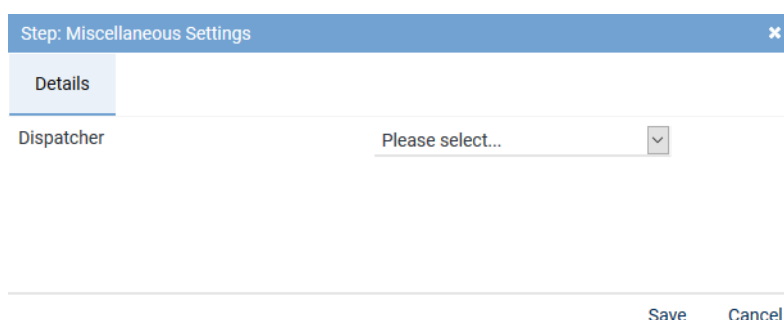


Fig. 284: Configure miscellaneous settings

- Enter the following parameter:


Parameters	Description
<i>Dispatcher</i>	From the drop-down list, select the previously created additional data field that the participant information is supposed to be connected with.





Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

Activate integration

The integration can only be activated after the configuration is complete.

If not all configuration steps have been carried out completely, the icon  (*Incomplete*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.

If the configuration has been carried out completely, the icon  (*Complete*) will appear in the line of the respective step, in the column *Configuration*.

If all settings are complete, the icon  (*OK*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.

















+ × ⏮ ⏭ Integration ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
 SIP active	SIP active		
Step		Configuration	
Configure recording architecture			
Global recording settings			
Configure recording servers			
Configure add-on			
Configure miscellaneous settings			

Fig. 285: Activate integration

- Mark the integration in the main view, so that the icon  (*Activate*) becomes active in the toolbar.
- To activate the integration, click on the icon  (*Activate*).
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.




+ × ⏮ ⏭ Integration ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
 SIP active	SIP active		

Fig. 286: Activated integration



If you use several PBXs, you can create and activate several integrations with the same recording architecture.



If you take advantage of the grace period and there is no valid license file in the system after its expiration, all integrations are deactivated. After uploading a valid license file, you have to activate the integrations again.






Upon activating the standard configuration, a bulk recording will start.

To restrict the recording to particular end devices, the tenant can configure the Recording Planner in the System Configuration accordingly.

Deactivate/Delete integration

To be able to delete an integration, it has to be deactivated.

- To deactivate the integration, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*) in the toolbar.
 - ⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.
 - ⇒ The icon  (*Delete*) becomes active in the toolbar.







+ ×   Integration ▾ General ▾			
Name ↕	Type ↕	Active ↕	Status ↕
 SIP active	SIP active		

Fig. 287: Deactivate integration

- Click on the icon  (*Delete*) and confirm the security prompt to delete the integration.

7.1.2.5 Configure recording solution Multi-Server Failover

7.1.2.5.1 Create recording architecture

Start the configuration in the Recording Architectures module because an activated recording architecture is required for further configuration.

The recording servers, recording types, and the integration types are assigned in the Recording Architectures module.

- Select the menu item *Setup > Recording Architectures* in the navigation bar.
 - ⇒ The following window appears:

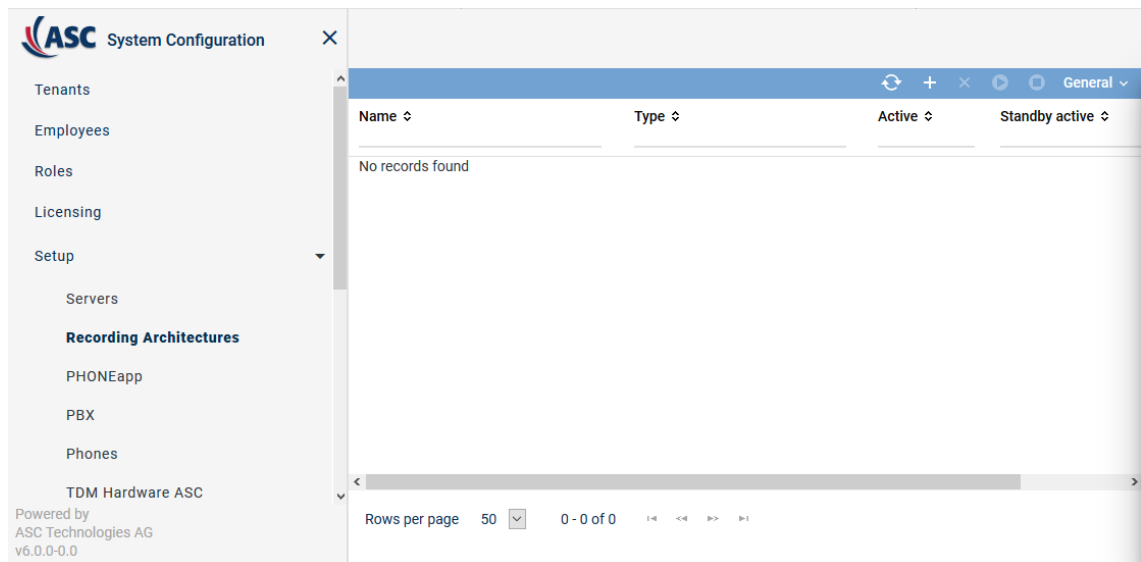




Fig. 288: Recording architectures - main view

Name	Name of the recording architecture
Type	Type of the recording architecture
Active	Shows whether the recording architecture has been activated and is ready to be used for the recording. <div> ✓ = Recording architecture is active and ready to be used for recording. It can be deactivated by clicking on the icon  (Deactivate) in the toolbar. ✗ = Recording architecture is not active. It can be activated by clicking on the icon  (Activate) in the toolbar. </div>
Standby Active	Shows whether the standby server is active for one or several recording components in the recording architecture. <div> ✓ = At least 1 standby server is active. ✗ = No standby server is active or no standby server has been defined. </div>
Creation Date	Date on which the recording architecture was installed.
Updated	Date on which the settings of the recording architecture were updated for the last time.

NOTICE! Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

Toolbar of the Recording Architectures module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

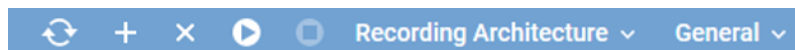







Fig. 289: Toolbar Recording Architectures module

	Refresh	Refreshes the main view.
	Create	Creates a new recording architecture.
	Delete	Deletes the selected recording architecture. The recording architecture is removed from the list of the main view. NOTICE! You can only delete recording architectures which are inactive and have not been assigned to an integration or server for the import.


	<i>Activate</i>	Activates the selected recording architecture.
	<i>Deactivate</i>	Deactivates the selected recording architecture. NOTICE! You can only deactivate recording architectures which have neither been assigned to an active integration nor to an active import.
<i>Recording Architecture</i>	<i>Standby Management</i>	The menu item is only available for recording architectures with failover possibilities. By clicking on the menu item Standby Management, you can open a window in which you can manually define the active server in architectures with failover concepts.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Displayed information</i> • <i>Order of the displayed columns</i> • <i>Number of rows per page</i>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.
	<i>Reset Search</i>	Resets all manually entered search criteria.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

Create recording architecture Multi-Server Failover

If there are several recording servers which are supposed to take over the tasks of another recording server in case of an error, you have to create a recording architecture of the type *Multi-Server Failover*.

- To create a new recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *New Recording Architecture* appears.

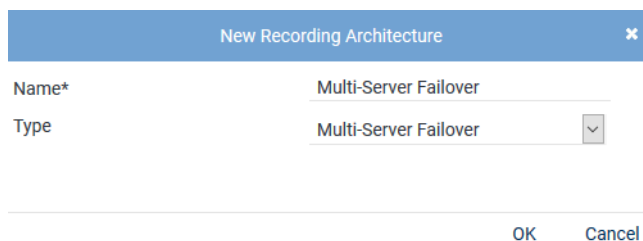
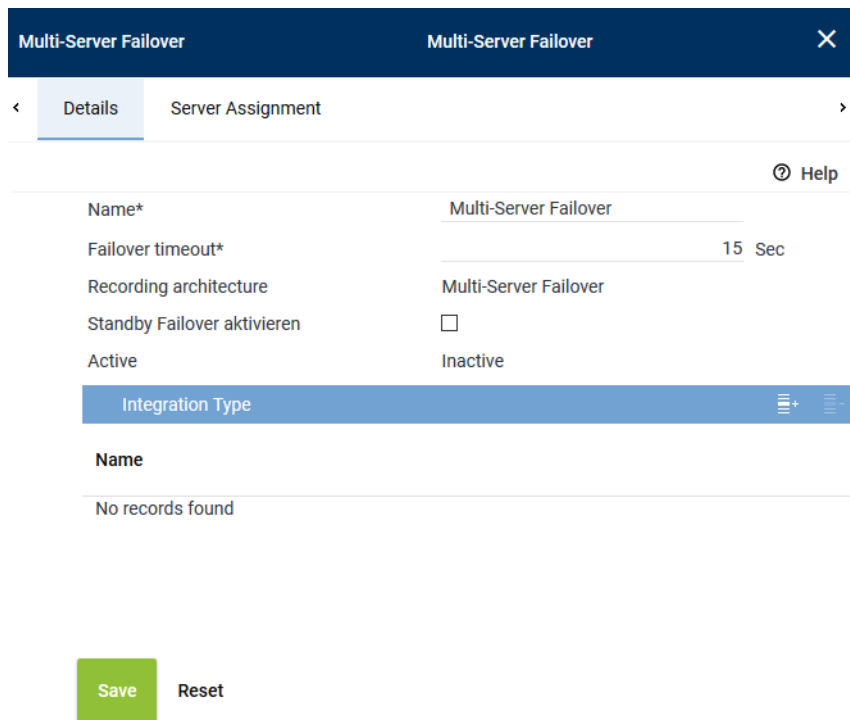


Fig. 290: Create recording architecture - Multi-Server Failover

- In the entry field *Name*, enter a descriptive name for the recording architecture.
- From the drop-down list *Type*, select the recording architecture type *Multi-Server Failover*.
NOTICE! The drop-down list only displays the supported recording architecture types.
- Click on the button *OK*.

⇒ Your entries now appear in the detail view.



The screenshot shows the 'Multi-Server Failover' configuration window with the 'Details' tab selected. The window has a dark blue header with the title 'Multi-Server Failover' and a close button. Below the header is a navigation bar with 'Details' and 'Server Assignment' tabs. The main content area contains the following fields:

- Name***: Multi-Server Failover
- Failover timeout***: 15 Sec
- Recording architecture**: Multi-Server Failover
- Standby Failover aktivieren**: ☐
- Active**: Inactive


Below these fields is a section titled 'Integration Type' with a list icon and a plus sign. Underneath is a section titled 'Name' with the text 'No records found'. At the bottom of the window are two buttons: 'Save' (green) and 'Reset' (grey).

Fig. 291: Recording architecture - tab Details - Multi-Server Failover

As standby components may have been configured for the different active recording servers, a failover timeout may be configured in this recording architecture. For further information about the configuration of failover architectures, see [chapter "Standby management for failover architectures", p. 368](#).

<i>Failover timeout</i>	<p>Enter a timeout of a minimum of 15 seconds after which the failover process is supposed to start. Depending on the system architecture it may make sense to configure a longer timeout period. The timeout defines the elapse time until the failover process starts. If the status returns to <i>OK</i> within this time, then the failover process is not triggered.</p> <p>NOTICE! Check these parameters after an update and set the timeout to 15 seconds, if required.</p>
<i>Activate standby failover</i>	<p>Activate this option if you would like to ensure that the system switches back to the primary server in case of an error of the standby server.</p> <p>NOTICE! There is no check whether the primary database is working properly before switching back. As a result it is possible that both databases are in an undefined state.</p> <p>NOTICE! After switching back to the original primary server from the standby server, this option is deactivated. If the switching process is supposed to be carried out automatically in the event of a new error, you must activate this option again.</p>
<i>Active</i>	Shows the status of the recording architecture.

Add integration type

- Click on the icon  (Add) in the toolbar of the list *Integration Type*.
⇒ The window *Integration Type* appears.

Integrationstyp

Name

SIP active

Hinzufügen

Abbrechen

Fig. 292: Select integration type



Only those integration types are displayed which have a license in the system and which support the selected architecture type.



Any number of integration types can be assigned to a recording architecture.

2. Select *SIP active* from the list of the available integration types and click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The name of the integration type now appears in the list in the detail window.

Assign servers for Multi-Server Failover

1. Click on the tab *Server Assignment* to assign the recording components to the corresponding recording servers for the *Multi-Server Failover* recording architecture.

Group field Recording Control and CTIconnect

In this group field, you can configure recording control. You can configure two different servers for this purpose or select the same server.

Multi-Server Failover
Multi-Server Failover
×

< Details*
Server Assignment*
>

Recording Control and CTIconnect

Recording Control*	RC-01	+	-	
Used in activated architecture	No			
CTIconnect*	CTI-01	+	-	
Used in activated architecture	No			

Standby Server

Recording Control standby*	RC-02	+	-	
Used in activated architecture	No			
CTIconnect standby*	CTI-02	+	-	
Used in activated architecture	No			

Recording Server

< Recording Server

☰
✎
☰

Server ↕	Standby ↕
REC-01	REC-02

Save

Reset

Fig. 293: Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment


- Click on the button **+** behind the entry field *Recording control*.
⇒ The window *Servers* appears.

Servers		
Name ↕	IP Address ↕	Path ↕
RC-02	192.168.173.176	C:\
REC-01	192.168.173.171	C:\
REC-04	192.168.173.174	C:\
REC-02	192.168.173.172	C:\
RC-01	192.168.173.175	C:\
CTI-01	192.168.173.177	C:\
CTI-02	192.168.173.178	C:\

Rows per page 20 1 - 8 of 8

Add Cancel

Fig. 294: Recording Architecture - assign server - example



2. Select the server for the *recording control module*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.
4. To delete an assignment, click on the button .




A server can be configured in several recording architectures, but you cannot activate several recording architectures with the same server at the same time. If you would like to activate several recording architectures at the same time, you have to use different servers to do so.

5. Repeat the steps and select the server for the *CTIconnect module* in the entry field *CTIconnect*.

Group field Standby Server

1. Click on the button  behind the entry field *Recording control*.
2. Select the standby server for the *recording control module*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.
4. Click on the button  behind the entry field *CTIconnect*.
5. Select the standby server for the *CTIconnect module*.
6. Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.

Group field Recording Server

1. In the table headline *Recording Server*, click on the icon .
- ⇒ The following window appears:

Multi-Server Parallel Recording
Multi-Server Parallel Recording
✕

< Details*
Device Group 1*
Device Group 2*
>

Recording Control and CTIconnect

Recording Control device group 1*	RC-01	+	-	
Used in activated architecture	No			
CTIconnect device group 1*	CTI-01	+	-	
Used in activated architecture	No			

Recording Server



< Recording Server
⋮
✎
⋮

Server ↕	Standby ↕	
REC-01	REC-02	<div style="background-color: #ccc; width: 10px; height: 10px; margin: 0 auto;"></div>

Save



Reset

Fig. 295: Add Recording Server




2. As described in the previous steps, go to the entry field *Primary server* and click on the icon  to select the primary server on which the recording is supposed to run.
3. In the entry field *Standby server*, click on the icon  to select the standby server which is supposed to take over recording in case of an error.
4. Select the recording type you would like to use for these servers by activating the check box.



You can activate several recording types if the integration has been designed for this and if you have installed the respective licenses.



5. Click on the button *OK* to close the window.
 - ⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.
6. To edit the assignment subsequently, click on the icon . To delete an assignment, click on the icon .
7. If you would like to add further recording servers, repeat the steps described above.

Activate recording architecture

1. Once all servers have been assigned, click on the button *Save*.
2. Select the recording architecture in the main view so that the icon  (*Activate*) in the toolbar becomes active.
3. To activate the recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Activate*).
 - ⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.

Recording Architecture ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Standby active ▾
Multi-Server Failover	Multi-Server Failover	✓	✗

Fig. 296: Recording architecture - activate recording architecture

- To deactivate the recording architecture, if required, click on the icon  (Deactivate).
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.



The recording architecture must have been activated so that the integration can be configured.



For updates, the recording architecture is stopped and deactivated. Once the update has been completed, check that the recording architecture has been activated again.



For all recording architectures with failover components, you can manage to the standby components via standby management. This holds true for Multi-Server Recording and Multi-Server Parallel Recording systems if redundancy options are available for these systems. See [chapter "Standby management for failover architectures"](#), p. 368.



If you install an extension for the integration subsequently, you must deactivate the recording architecture and activate it again after having installed the license.

7.1.2.5.2 Configure servers

Every server in your network that the *neo* software has been installed on is automatically identified as a server of the recording system and displayed in the main view of the Servers module. In the Servers module, you can configure the usage of the servers in your recording system.

- Select the menu item *Setup > Servers* in the navigation bar.
⇒ The following window appears:

ASC

System Configuration

Tenants

Employees

Roles

Licensing

Setup

Servers

Recording Architectures

PHONEapp

PBX

Phones

TDM Hardware ASC

Fig. 297: Servers - main view

Depending on the configuration of the columns, the following information is displayed in the main view:

Name Shows the name of the server.

IP Address Shows the [IP](#) address of the server.

<i>Path</i>	Shows the path of the server.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the server was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the server were updated for the last time.

NOTICE! Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

Toolbar of the Servers module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

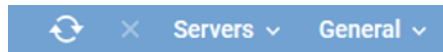




Fig. 298: Toolbar Servers module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected server configuration. This function is meant to delete the server configuration if the hardware of a server has been removed and there is no connection to the <i>neo</i> system.
<i>Servers</i>	<i>Administrate Server Locations</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and administrate locations of the servers, see chapter "Administrate server locations" , p. 254.
	<i>Administrate NTP Server</i>	Opens a window in which you can administrate the servers for the time synchronization, see chapter "Administrate NTP server" , p. 271.
	<i>Manage Synchronization Configurations</i>	Opens a window in which you can manage the synchronization configurations.
<i>General</i>	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Displayed information</i> • <i>Order of the displayed columns</i> • <i>Number of rows per page</i>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.
	<i>Reset Search</i>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

Administrate server locations

You can create and manage a list of server locations. In the tab *Details*, you can assign locations to the servers.

Add server locations

- Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.

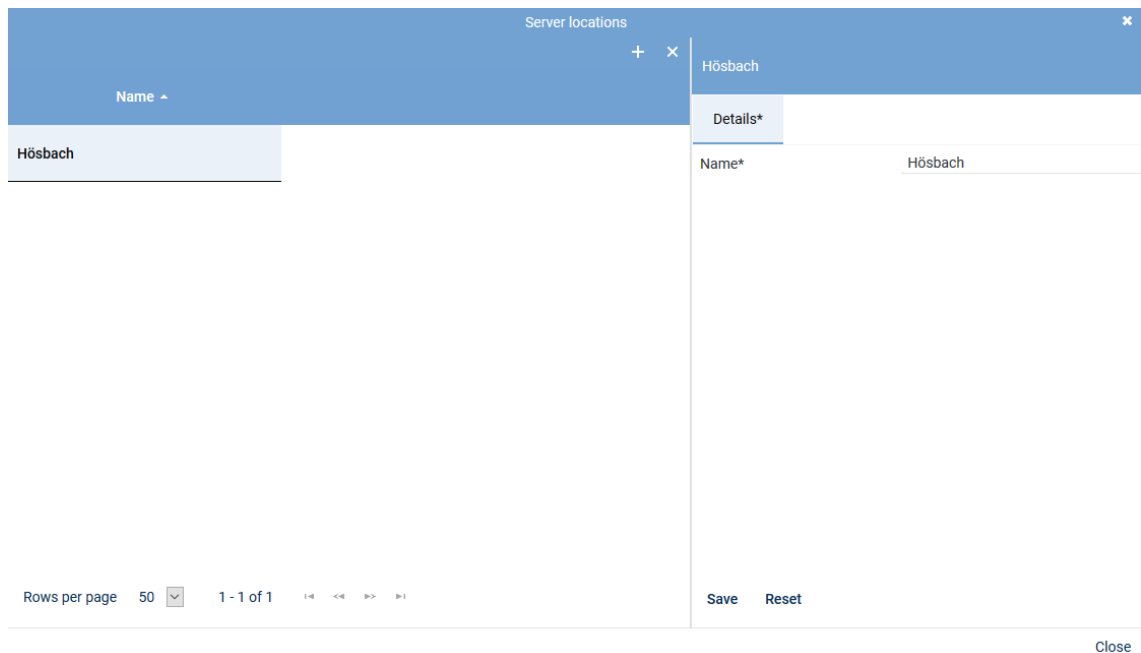



Fig. 299: Add server locations

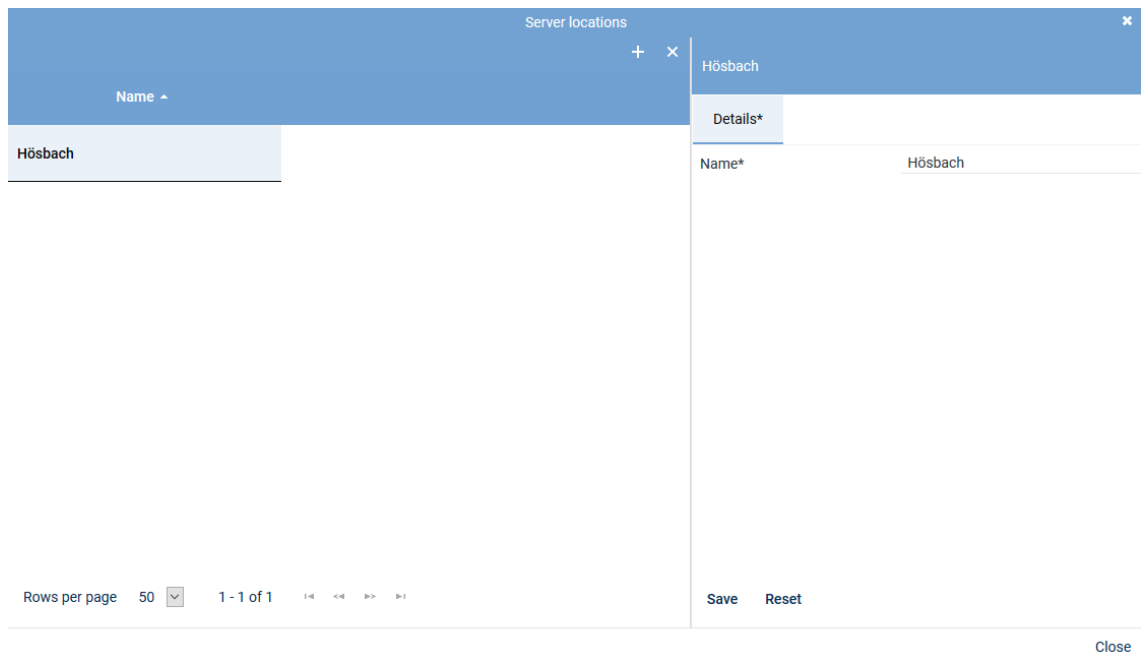
- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the window *Server Locations*.
- Enter the name of the location on the right side in the tab *Details*.
- To save the entry, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the entry, click on the button *Reset*.
- To add further locations, repeat the last 3 steps.
- To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

Delete server location



A server location can only be deleted when it has not been assigned. To be able to delete a server location, you must first delete possible assignments.

- Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.
- Select the location you would like to delete.



Server locations

Name
Hörsbach

Details*


Name* Hörsbach

Rows per page 50 1 - 1 of 1

Save Reset

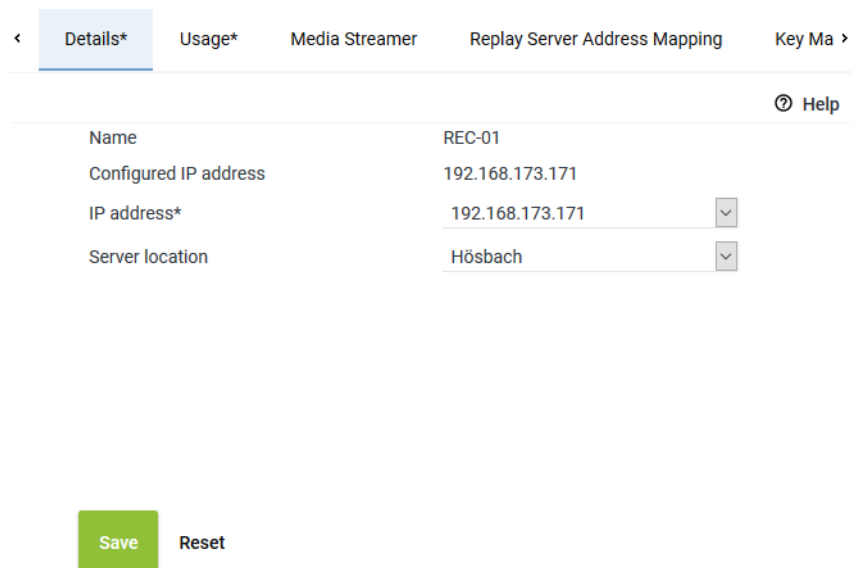
Close

Fig. 300: Delete server location

- Click on the icon  (*Delete*) in the toolbar of the window.
- To delete further locations, repeat the last 2 steps.
- To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

Tab Details

- To configure the server, select the entry of the corresponding server in the main view.
 - ⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.
 - The information *Name* and *Configured IP address* has already been entered during the installation and is displayed for your information only.



< Details* Usage* Media Streamer Replay Server Address Mapping Key Ma >

Help

Name	REC-01
Configured IP address	192.168.173.171
IP address*	192.168.173.171
Server location	Hörsbach

Save Reset

Fig. 301: Servers - tab Details

- From the drop-down list, select the IP address which is supposed to be used as default address of the server in the system.
- Select the *Server location* in the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all locations which have been created in the location management.

- Click on the button **Save** if the entries are correct.

Tab Usage

- Click on the tab *Usage* to configure the purpose of usage.



Since a server can be used for several recording solutions, all purposes of use are listed. Note that some purposes of use do not apply for some recording solutions. As an example: You cannot use audio analysis or replay via phone in a chat recording.

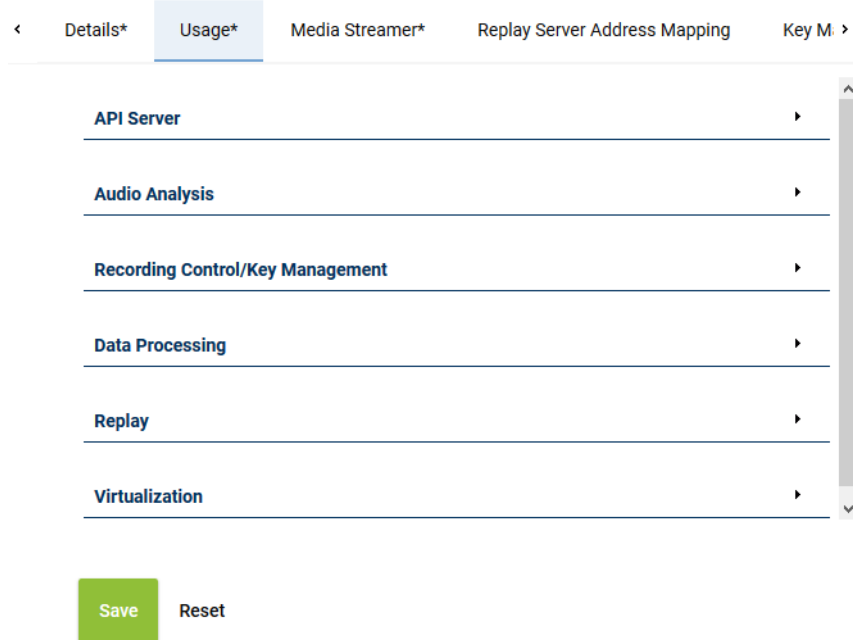


Fig. 302: Servers - tab Usage

Group field API Server

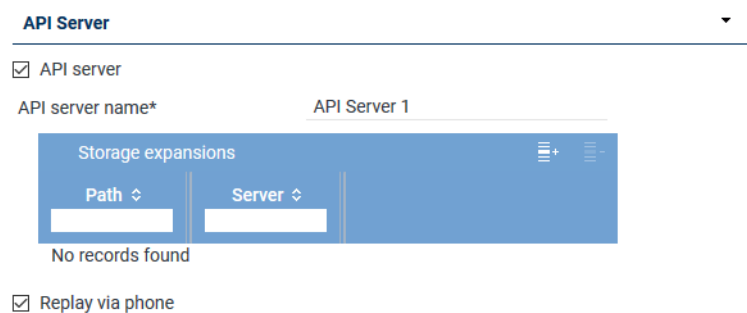


Fig. 303: Group field API Server



The ASC API Server is a service within the neo software.



The ASC API Server must have been activated on every server where the Recording Control service runs.


The ASC API Server does not only offer an interface for the internal modules; additionally, the client applications communicate with the neo system by means of this interface, too, using defined commands.

Furthermore, the ASC API Server is responsible for replay by means of the web browser. Not until the ASC API Server has started, can the replay server be activated and the corresponding ASC API Server assigned for replay in the web applications.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>API server</i>	<p>Tick the check box to start the API server.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>API server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the API server from a public network and with configured port forwarding, too, you have to adjust the settings in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>, see chapter "Tab Replay Server Address Mapping", p. 267.</p>
<i>API server name</i>	<p>Enter the name which is supposed to denote the server in the system. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different API servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the API server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p>
<i>List Storage expansions</i>	<p>Here, you can add storage expansions for replay. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on the server, the search is continued on the storage expansions which have been entered here. That way, even recordings can be replayed which have not been transferred to the server.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the storage expansions, see chapter "Add storage expansion for replay", p. 259. By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the storage expansions from the list. <p>If you use several recording servers in your system for which storage expansions have been configured, you can add any storage expansion of any recording server on every API server of the system.</p>
<i>Replay via phone</i>	<p>Activate this function if you would like to use the functions <i>Replay via phone</i> or <i>Last Call Repeat</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>NOTICE! The function <i>Replay via phone</i> has been implemented in the following <i>neo</i> components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Application POWERplay Pro Application POWERplay Instant Replay module <p>In order to enable a client to use the functionality <i>Replay via phone</i>, you have to assign this client an identifier either in the Employees module or in the Phones module which allows the system to clearly identify the phone.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
	NOTICE! In the tab <i>Media Streamer</i> , you have to assign this function to a PBX , see chapter "Tab Media Streamer", p. 266 . To be able to do so, at least 1 PBX must have been configured in the system.

Add storage expansion for replay

1. Click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list.
2. Select 1 or several storage expansions.
If you would like to select several storage expansions or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Storage Expansion for Replay				
Device Type	Name	Path	Free Disk Space	Server
NAS	NAS 2	NAS 2	<div></div>	REC-02

Rows per page 20 1 - 1 of 1

[Add](#) [Cancel](#)

Fig. 304: Select storage expansion

3. To apply the selected storage expansions, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Group field Audio Analysis

Audio Analysis


☒ Audio analysis (SAES mode)

Stream audio data from* + -

☐ Emotion detection

Stream audio data from* + -

Fig. 305: Group field Audio Analysis

Parameters	Value/Description
<i>Audio analysis</i>	Activate this check box to use the server for audio analysis. The audio data is then streamed for audio analysis from the configured server to this server. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stream audio data from From the list of available servers, select the server from which the audio data is supposed to be streamed for audio analysis via the button .

Parameters	Value/Description
<i>Emotion detection</i>	<p>Activate this check box to activate emotion detection for the audio analysis.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. Tenants can use the emotion detection function.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>

Tab. 78: Configure audio analysis

Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Recording Control/Key Management ▼

☒ Recording control/Monitoring

Recording architecture Please choose... ▼

☒ neo key management

Fig. 306: Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Parameters	Value/Description
<i>Recording control/Monitoring</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to use <u>CLIENT</u><i>command</i> or an API recording control or if you would like to use <i>Monitoring</i>. This feature is only available if a recording architecture has been configured and activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the respective recording architecture you would like to use for the control.
- <i>neo key management</i>	<p>The function allows customer-specific encryption of the recordings. To be able to configure the key management, you have to activate the check box <i>Key management</i>.</p> <p>This function can only be activated if the license <code>ASC_KEY_MANAGEMENT</code> is available.</p> <p>For further information about the configuration of the key management refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i> and to the installation manual <i>Installation Dongle Manager</i>.</p>

Tab. 79: Configure Recording Control/Key Management

Group field Data Processing

Data Processing ▼

☒ Data storage

☒ Transfer data for replay

Target Server

Name	IP Address ↕
No records found	

☒ Transfer data for data storage

Target Server

Name	IP Address ↕
No records found	

Activate period of time ☒

from 11:59:36

to 11:59:36

Receives data from

Name	Only Replay
No records found	



☒ Archiving



☒ Export

☒ Import

Recording architecture Please choose... ▼


Fig. 307: Group field Data Processing

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Data storage</i>	Activate the check box to allow the modification of the additional functions of data processing.
<i>Transfer data for replay</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data only for replay to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for replay. The data is not stored on the target server but deposited in a cache temporarily in order to be replayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the target server, see chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 262. By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the target server from the list. <p>NOTICE! Only those servers are displayed on which an API server and a replay server have been configured.</p>
<i>Transfer data for data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data for storage to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for data storage purposes. In the drop-down list, all servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated. The data is copied to the target server and stored there.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the target server, see chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 262. By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove the target server from the list. <p>NOTICE! Only those servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can activate the transfer for a certain period of time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Activate period of time <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. The fields for entering the time become active. Select the time via the rotating field for the period from – to. Active period of time <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated. <p>NOTICE! In distributed systems with slow network connections, the storage interval for the data transfer can be adjusted. The storage interval for the data transfer has to be configured by an ASC service technician or by an authorized partner company.</p>
<i>Receives data from</i>	<p>This table contains those servers which transfer data to this server.</p> <p>In the column <i>Name</i>, the name of the server appears from which data has been transferred.</p> <p>In the column <i>Only Replay</i>, the purpose of the transfer is displayed:</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Data is transferred only for replay.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Data is transferred for data storage.</p>
<i>Archiving</i>	Activate the check box <i>Archiving</i> if you would like to use the server for archiving purposes.
<i>Export</i>	Activate the check box <i>Export</i> to allow the export from this server.
<i>Import</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Import</i> so that the imported data can be stored on this server.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture that fulfills this function. In the drop-down list, all recording architectures are displayed which enable this function as well. <p>NOTICE! If you would like to use a server for the import function on which no recording is supposed to take place, you can configure an architecture exclusively for the import.</p>

Tab. 80: Configure data storage

Add target server to a list

- In the toolbar of the list *Target Server*, click on the icon  (Add).
- Select the server from the list to which you would like to transfer the data.
If you would like to select several servers or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Name	IP Address
RC-02	192.168.173.176
REC-04	192.168.173.174
RC-01	192.168.173.175
REC-02	192.168.173.172
CTI-01	192.168.173.177
REC-03	192.168.173.173

Rows per page: 20 | 1 - 6 of 6

Add Cancel

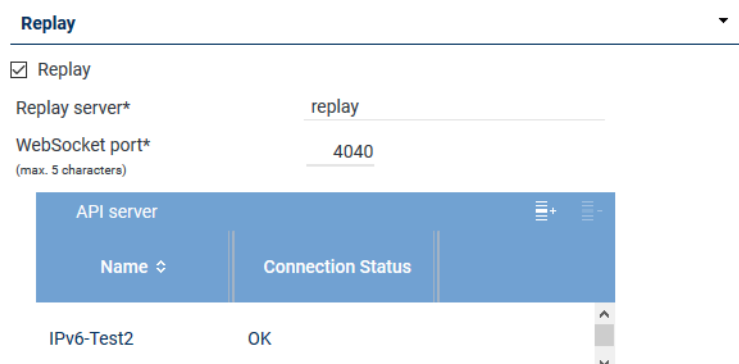
Fig. 308: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the function *Data storage* has been activated.

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Group field Replay



Replay

☒ Replay



Replay server*

WebSocket port*
(max. 5 characters)

Name	Connection Status
IPv6-Test2	OK

Fig. 309: Group field Replay

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay</i>	<p>A replay server can replay recordings via the integrated <i>Replay Feature</i>. Only data which has either been recorded directly on this server or which has been transferred to this server for data storage or only for replay purposes can be replayed. The client computers of the system can connect to a replay server for replay purposes.</p> <p>Activate the check box <i>Replay</i> to be able to use the replay function of the players and the phones.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>Replay server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay server</i>	<p>If the function has been activated, you can enter a displayed name which is supposed to denote the server as the replay server in the system in the entry field <i>Replay server</i>. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym. As the replay server and the API server must not be identical, you can select different pseudonyms.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different replay servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the replay server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the server activated for replay from a public network and with configured port forwarding, you have to set the configuration in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>. For further details about the configuration refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>
<i>WebSocket port (maximum of 5 characters)</i>	Enter the port via which the data to be replayed in <i>POWERplay</i> Web are supposed to be transmitted.
<i>List API server</i>	<p>Here, you can add API servers that the replay server may use. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on a server, the search is continued on the API servers which have been entered here.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the API server, see chapter "Add API server to a list", p. 264. By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove selected API servers from the list.

Tab. 81: Configure replay

Search and replay functions



To be able to use the search and replay functions via [LCR](#) as well as to use replay via phone, you have to create the users with the respective access rights in the application System Configuration in the Employees module. For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual *User management* for tenants.

Add API server to a list

The replay server required the services of an [API](#) server. The configuration must be as follows:


- If the replay server runs on a server with a local [API](#) server, it must not necessarily be assigned as the replay server always addresses the local [API](#) server first.
 - If the replay server runs on a separate server, you must assign at least one [API](#) server that the replay server can address.
 - If several [API](#) servers are available in the network, you can assign further [API](#) servers in addition to the local [API](#) server. The assigned [API](#) servers are addressed in order. For this reason, the local [API](#) server should always be first in the list.
- To assign an [API](#) server, click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list *API Server*.
 - Select the server from the list on which the [API](#) service is running.



Fig. 310: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the [API](#) service has been installed and activated. See [chapter "Group field API Server", p. 257](#).

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Group field Virtualization



Fig. 311: Group field Virtualization

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>VM support</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>VM support</i> to be able to use the licensing for several VM installations.</p> <p>This function can only be activated if the system has been installed in a VMware and no <i>TRUSTED_VIRTUALIZATION</i> license has been imported to the system.</p> <p>When activating the function <i>VM support</i>, you have to configure the respective settings in the tab <i>Keystore/VM Licensing</i>. For further details about the configuration of this function refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>

Tab. 82: Configure virtualization



For the *virtualization* without Internet connection, a dongle is required which contains the system information. The application *Dongle Manager*, required to read the dongle, has to be installed on the server that the dongle has been connected to.

- To save the entries, click on the button *Save* in the detail view.
To reset the entries, click on the button *Reset* in the detail view.

Tab Media Streamer

1. Click on the tab *Media Streamer* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the Media Streamer for the functionalities *Replay via phone* and *Last Call Repeat Facility*.



The tab *Media Streamer* is only active if the function *Replay via phone* has been activated in the tab *Usage*.

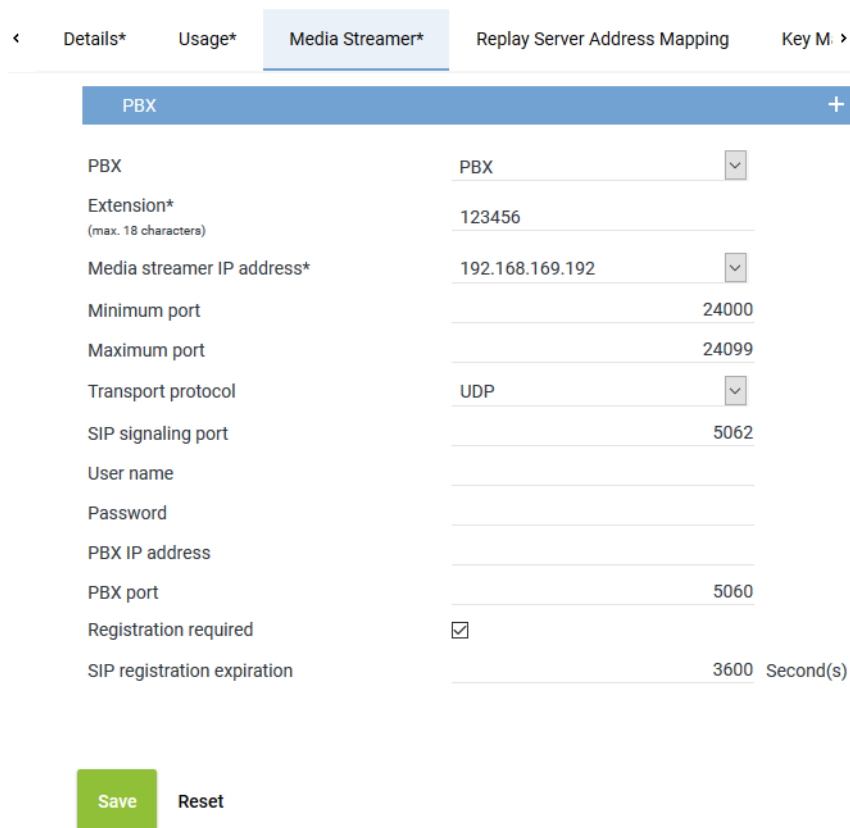


Fig. 312: Servers module - tab Media Streamer

2. Enter the following parameters:

PBX	<p>PBX that the Media Streamer is supposed to be mapped to.</p> <p>Select a PBX from the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all PBXs which have been created in the system.</p> <p>If no PBX has been created in the system yet, you can create a PBX via the blue bar PBX, see chapter "Create PBX", p. 272.</p>
Extension	<p>Extension which is supposed to be mapped to the Media Streamer. This is a mandatory field; the configuration cannot be saved if this information is missing.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 8000.</p>
Media streamer IP address	<p>IP address which is supposed to be used for the exchange of the audio data and for the SIP communication.</p> <p>Select an IP address from the drop-down list. In the drop-down list, all IP addresses of the server are displayed.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select the IP address 169.254.254.100 in the drop-down list.</p>

<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the minimum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the maximum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange. A port range of 100 (e. g. 24000-24099) is sufficient for 50 licenses. The port range should be twice as wide as the number of available licenses.
<i>Transport protocol</i>	Select the transport protocol type you would like to use for the SIP communication from the drop-down list. TCP = unencrypted UDP = unencrypted TLS = encrypted If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select UDP in the drop-down list.
<i>SIP signaling port</i>	Enter the port for the SIP communication. Port for data exchange: 5062
<i>User name</i>	Enter the user name for the authentication on the SIP server.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the authentication on the SIP server.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	Enter the IP address of the SIP registrar of the PBX . If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the IP address 169.254.254.101.
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port of the SIP registrar of the PBX . If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 5060.
<i>Registration required</i>	Select whether the SIP extension has to be registered with the SIP registrar of the PBX . <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = SIP extension has to be registered. <input type="checkbox"/> = SIP extension does not have to be registered. If an external analog gateway has been integrated, deactivate the check box <i>Registration required</i> .
<i>SIP registration expiration</i>	Enter the time interval after which the registration has to be repeated.

Tab Replay Server Address Mapping

1. Click on the tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the replay server address mapping. Servers which have been activated for replay require this address mapping so that they can be reached from a public network and with configured port forwarding.



The tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* is only active if the function *Replay* has been enabled in the tab *Usage*.

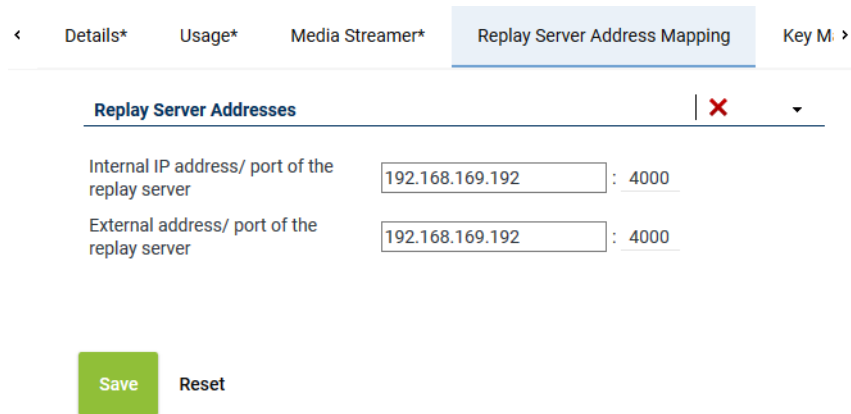


Fig. 313: Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping

Group field Replay Server Addresses

1. Enter the following parameters:

<i>Internal IP address/ port of the replay server</i>	Enter the destination IP address and the port of the replay server at which the Replay module can be reached internally.
<i>External address / Port of the replay server</i>	Enter the URL or the IP address and the port at which the Replay module can be reached via the browser from outside. When entering the external address consider whether the SSL certificate has been created for an IP address or for a DNS address. In the latter case, it is imperative to enter the DNS name! Otherwise the certificate check in the replay applications will fail.

If you would like to remove the addresses, click on the icon  in the title bar of the group field.



If address mapping has been configured, the Replay module receives the configured address and the configured port.

If address mapping has not been configured, the Replay module receives the IP address and the default port *4040* as entered in the tab *Details*.



To allow the users of the respective tenant to access the replay server via the browser, an internal address and/or an external IP address or a DNS name must be configured in the *Tenants* module.



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

Tab Key Management

1. Click on the tab *Key Management* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the settings for the *neo* key management. This tab is only active if you have installed the corresponding license and enabled the function *neo Key Management* in the tab *Usage*.

< Usage* Media Streamer* Replay Server Address Mapping **Key Management** >

Key creation interval

☒ All
365 Day(s)

☐ Create key manually

Delay usage

until 0 Day(s) 0 Hour(s)

☐ Key expiration date

after 0 Day(s)

☒ In case of an error switch to simple key management automatically

Save Reset

Fig. 314: Servers module - tab Key Management

<i>Key creation interval</i>	<p>Select whether a key is supposed to be generated automatically or manually. Select one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>All</i> Select the intervals in which a new key is supposed to be generated automatically. Possible time interval: 1 to 365 days Default value: 365 days • <i>Create key manually</i> Select that a key is supposed to be generated manually. <p>Old keys which are no longer used for encryption become inactive for the time being. They remain in the database, though, since they are still required for the decryption of old recordings.</p>
<i>Delay usage</i>	<p>If required, enter a time interval during which the new key is not supposed to be used yet after having been created. Not until after this time interval has passed can the key be actually used for encryption.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 0 to 14 days Default value: 0 days (new keys are immediately used for encryption)</p> <p>A delay guarantees that the key has been captured by a database backup before it will actually be used.</p>
<i>Key expiration date</i>	<p>Select whether an inactive key is supposed to become invalid after the expiration of the time interval defined here.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Key never becomes invalid.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Key becomes invalid. In the entry field, enter the time interval after which the key loses its validity. Once this time interval has passed, the key cannot be used anymore. If recording data must be deleted after a certain period of time, this option offers additional security on top of the configured date of deletion. This especially applies to the case when recording data has been transferred manually to a storage location where the deletion mechanism of the system cannot find it.</p>

CAUTION! All recordings which have been encrypted with a key which has meanwhile become invalid are useless and cannot be replayed anymore.

In case of an error ... automatically

Select whether simple key management is supposed to be used if the neo key management does not work (e. g. if the service *DongleMan* fails). If you have not activated the option, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated but does not work.

☒ = In case of an error, simple key management is used as replacement.

☐ = In case of an error, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated. In this case, disable key management in the tab *Usage*.



On top of the settings in this tab, each tenant who would like to use the neo key management has to define individual settings in his own user management (Tenants module).



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

Tab Keystore/Virtualization

1. Click on the tab *Keystore/Virtualization* in the detail view.

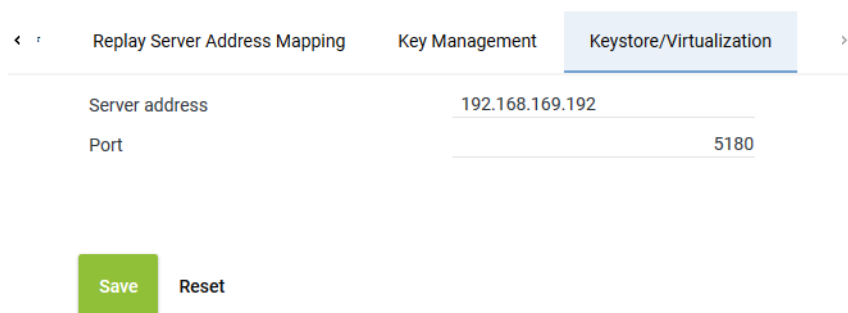
In this tab, you can configure the connection data for the service *DongleMan* for the neo key management and for the authentication of the VM.



If your system has been installed in a virtual environment, the application Dongle Manager must have been installed and started locally outside the VM so that the access to the dongle works. The dongle must have been connected to the server on which the VM has been installed.



For detailed information about neo key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.



The screenshot shows a configuration interface with three tabs: 'Replay Server Address Mapping', 'Key Management', and 'Keystore/Virtualization'. The 'Keystore/Virtualization' tab is active. It contains two input fields: 'Server address' with the value '192.168.169.192' and 'Port' with the value '5180'. Below these fields are two buttons: 'Save' (green) and 'Reset' (grey).

Fig. 315: Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization

Server address

Enter the address of the server for this connection.

- If you use the neo key management as well as the virtualization: IP address of the server that the service *DongleMan* has been installed on.
- If you use only virtualization, you can authenticate the VM via the ASC License Management System, too. In this case, enter the following address:
licensing.asc.de

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you use only the ASC key management: IP address of the server with the master password database
Port	Enter the port for the connection. Default value: 5180

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

Administrate NTP server

The recording system works with an **NTP**-based time synchronization. The function *Administrate NTP server* allows defining several **NTP** servers. Every server in the system identifies all **NTP** servers configured within the system and can use any **NTP** server for time synchronization. That way, every server can connect immediately to another **NTP** server if its current **NTP** server connection breaks down.

Add NTP server

- Select the menu item *Servers > Administrate NTP Server* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *NTP Server* appears.

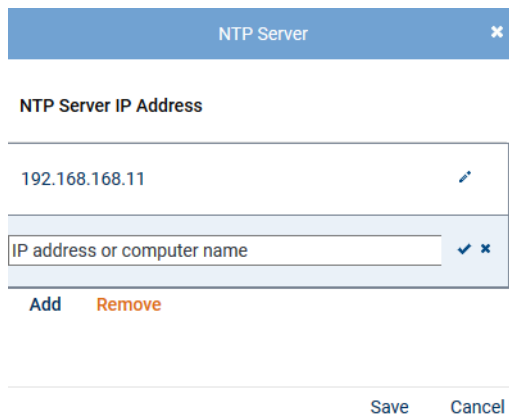





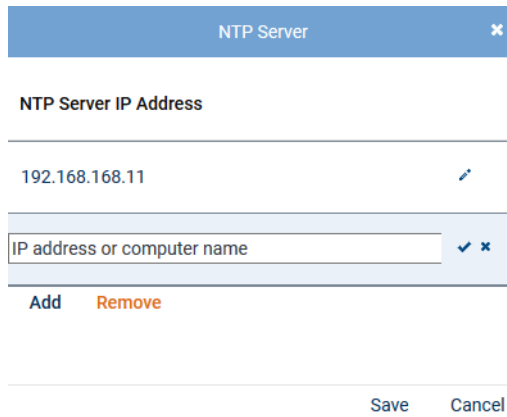
Fig. 316: Add NTP server

The list displays all NTP servers that have been configured during the installation.

- To add a server, click on the button *Add*.
- In the newly added row, click on the icon  (*Edit*).
- Enter the **IP** address or the name of the **NTP** server in the entry field.
- To save the entry in the row, click on the icon  (*Save*).
To discard the entry in the row, click on the icon  (*Discard*).
- To save all changes in the list, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the changes and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.




Edit IP address

- Select the menu item *Servers > Administrate NTP Server* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *NTP Server* appears.



NTP Server




NTP Server IP Address

192.168.168.11	
IP address or computer name	 

Add Remove

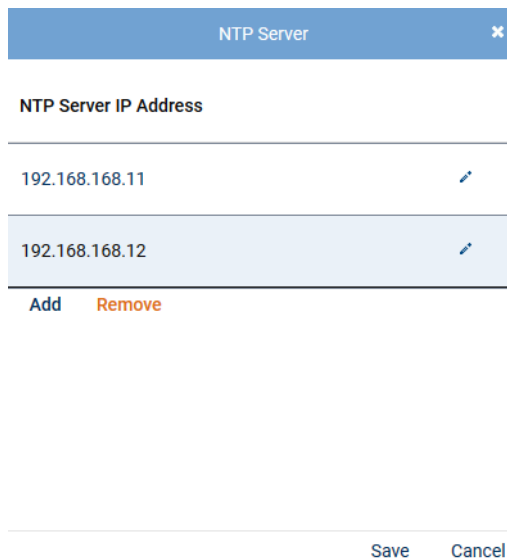
Save Cancel

Fig. 317: Edit IP address

- Click on the icon  (*Edit*) in the row with the IP address that you would like to edit.
- Change the entry in the entry field.
- To save the change, click on the icon  (*Save*).
To discard the change, click on the icon  (*Discard*).
- To save the changes, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the changes and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.



Remove NTP server

- Select the menu item *Servers > Administrate NTP Server* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *NTP Server* appears.



NTP Server

NTP Server IP Address

192.168.168.11	
192.168.168.12	

Add Remove

Save Cancel

Fig. 318: Remove NTP server

- In the list, select the NTP server that you would like to remove.
- Click on the button *Remove*.
⇒ The NTP server is removed from the list.
- To save the change, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the change and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

7.1.2.5.3 Create PBX

The PBX can either be configured via the PBX module or via the Integrations module.

In this configuration step, the parameters for the PBX are configured, e. g. the name, the area code and the net code.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > PBX* in the navigation bar.

⇒ The following window appears:

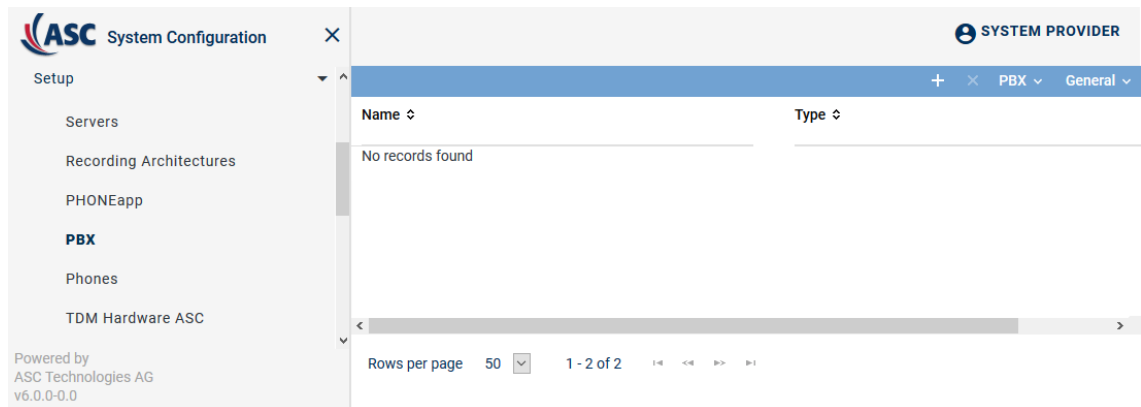




Fig. 319: Create new PBX

Toolbar of the PBX module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 320: Toolbar PBX module

	<i>Create</i>	In the detail view, you can enter the parameters of the new PBX.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected PBX configuration. A PBX can only be deleted if it is not used in any configuration.
<i>PBX</i>	<i>Phone Configuration</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and configure phones.
	<i>Administrate Unused Extensions</i>	Opens a window in which you can delete extensions that are not used in any configuration.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Displayed information</i> • <i>Order of the displayed columns</i> • <i>Number of rows per page</i>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

Create new PBX

1. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view of the PBX module.

⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.

SIP
×

< Details* PHONEapp Configuration Web Service >

Name*

PBX type

Maximum length of extensions

Country code ☒ Select from list

☐ Enter manually

Area code*

Net code*

Non Phone IPs

No records found
Add Delete

IPs to be Ignored

No records found
Add Delete

MACs to be Ignored

No records found
Add Delete

Save

Reset

Fig. 321: Create new PBX - tab Details

2. Set the following parameters in the detail view:

Parameter	Value/Description
Name	This <i>name</i> serves as the identifier of this PBX.
PBX type	Select the type of the PBX from the drop-down list.
Maximum length of the extensions	Enter the number of digits of the extensions, e. g. 4.
Country code	Select the option for the country code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Select from list</i> Select the country code from the drop-down list. <i>Enter manually</i> If the corresponding country code is not available in the drop-down list, you can enter the 3-digit code manually. e. g. for Sri Lanka <i>094</i>.
Area code	Enter the area code without the preceding 0, e. g. 6021.
Net code	Enter the net code, e. g. 5963. Do not enter an extension here.

Tab. 83: Create PBX

If you would like to display the complete phone number, e. g. if you use more than one PBX, several area codes, or if you would like to record mobile phones, you have to configure the value 0 in the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number 0 in the field maximum length of the extensions to display the complete phone number.
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the number 0 as area code to display the complete phone number.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the number 0 as net code to display the complete phone number.

Tab. 84: PBX parameters with complete phone number

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

7.1.2.5.4 Assign recording resources

In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign each tenant its own recording resources.

Depending on the recording type, agents can be assigned to the recording resource via the extension, via the PBX Agent ID or via the chat ID. Within one tenant, you can configure all three possibilities.

Assign extensions to tenants

If you would like to make an assignment based on extensions, you can assign the respective tenant the extension designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, all extensions are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). Extensions are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the extensions manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of extensions is not possible until a PBX has been created since extensions are assigned in relation to the PBX.

- Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

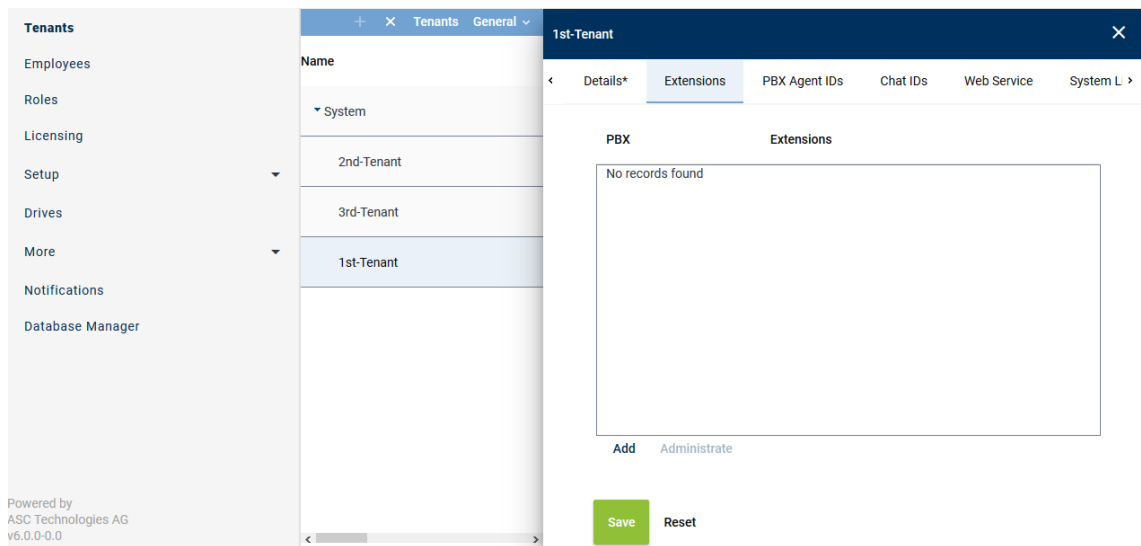


Fig. 322: Tenants - main view - tab Extensions

Add extensions

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign extensions.
2. Click on the tab *Extensions*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.

⇒ The following window appears:

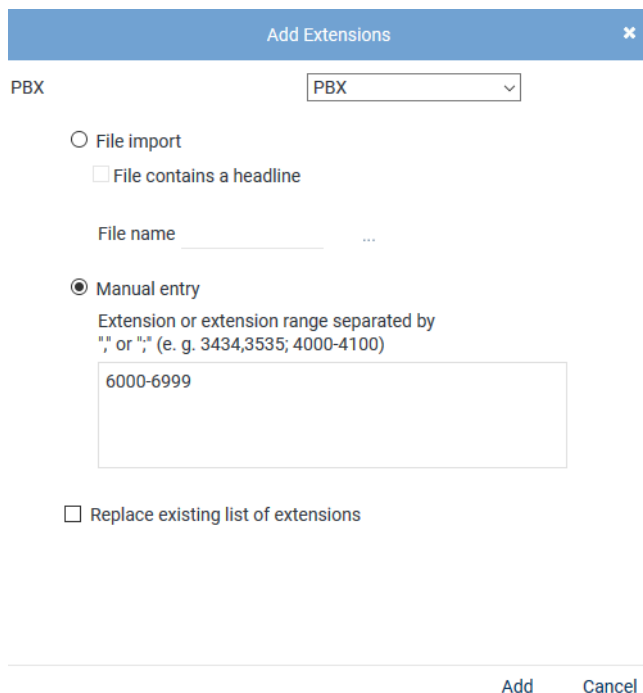




Fig. 323: Assign extensions to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the extensions for this tenant have been configured.

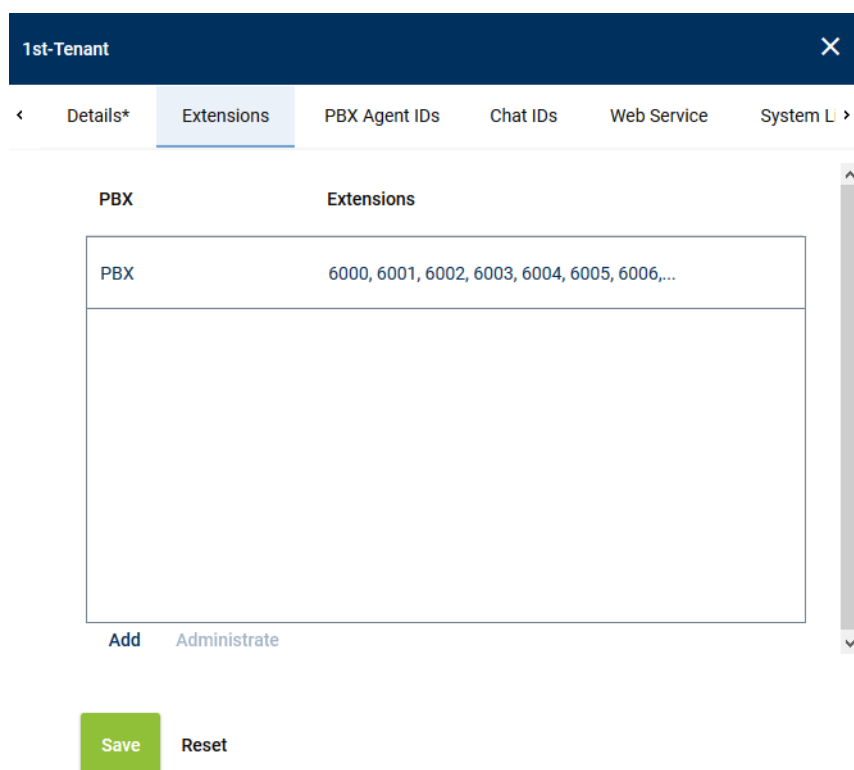
File import	Select this option to import extensions from an existing CSV file and add them to the table of extensions.
File contains a headline	

	<p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The CSV file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the CSV file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a CSV file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p> <p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click on the button  behind the field <i>File name</i>. • Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>. • Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>. • Click on the button  <i>Upload File</i>.
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.</p> <p>Enter the extension range that is reserved for this tenant using a hyphen, e. g. from 6000 to 6999. Alphanumerical entries with a hyphen are not detected as a range, they must be entered individually.</p> <p>You can separate the different extensions and extension ranges by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</p>
<i>Replace existing list of extensions</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the extensions of the selected PBX.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.</p>

- Click on the button *Add*.
 - ⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
- If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
 - Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
 - To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
 - To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
- The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.
- Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

Remove extensions

- In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned extensions.



1st-Tenant

< Details* Extensions PBX Agent IDs Chat IDs Web Service System L >

PBX	Extensions
PBX	6000, 6001, 6002, 6003, 6004, 6005, 6006,...

Add Administrate

Save Reset

Fig. 324: Remove extensions

- Click the button *Administrate*.
- Select one or several extensions you would like to remove from the assignment.
To select several extensions or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Administrate Extensions

6993
6994
6995
6996
6997
6998
6999

Remove Cancel

Fig. 325: Select extensions

- To remove the selected extensions, click on the button *Remove*.
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

7.1.2.5.5 Configure additional data

In the Additional Data module, you can configure the additional data which is delivered for a conversation with a protocol.

For selection fields to appear in the drop-down list, they have to be configured in the Additional Data module.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Additional Data* in the navigation bar.

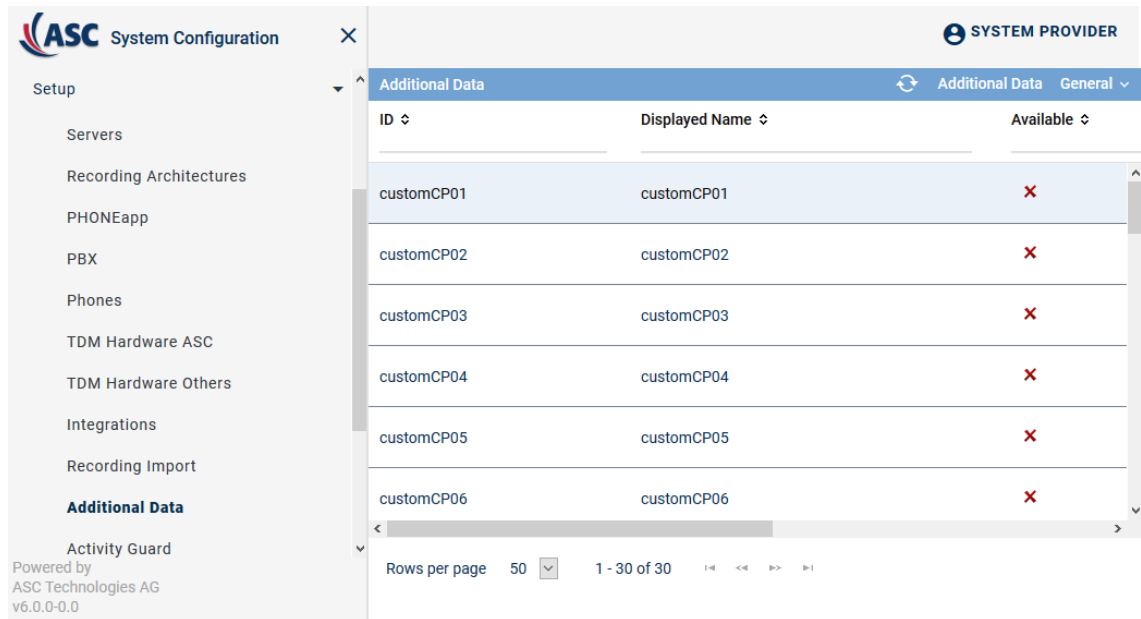


Fig. 326: Additional Data module main view

2. Select a set of data.
⇒ The detail view displays the information you can configure.

Change display name







Change Display Name		
Language	Content	
ar_SA	customCP01	
bg_BG	customCP01	
de_DE	Universal Call ID	
en_GB	customCP01	
en_US	Universal Call ID	 

Fig. 327: Configure additional data

1. To change the display name, click on the pen in the line of the language you would like to change.
2. Enter a display name and click on the check mark at the end of the line to confirm the entry.

Availability

Availability	
Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Editable	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
External recording control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Save
Reset

Fig. 328: Additional data - configure availability

1. To make the data field available to the entire system, activate the check box of the option *Available*.
2. To make the data field in the search and replay applications editable later on, activate the check box of the option *Editable*.
3. To be able to use the data field for external recording control, activate the check box of the option *External recording control*. This option is only available if recording control has been activated in the *Servers module* in the tab *Usage*.
4. Click on the button *Save* to save the settings.



For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



Additional data which is not delivered along with the protocol is not available for further use.

7.1.2.5.6 Create integration for Multi-Server Failover

In the Integrations module, the PBX-related recording settings are configured.

You first have to create and activate a recording architecture to be able to create a integration and to assign it here.

Depending on the recording solution, you additionally have to configure IP addresses, ports, protocols, sniffer cards, CTI connection data, phones, monitor points, and, where required, add-ons.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Integrations*.
⇒ The following window appears:

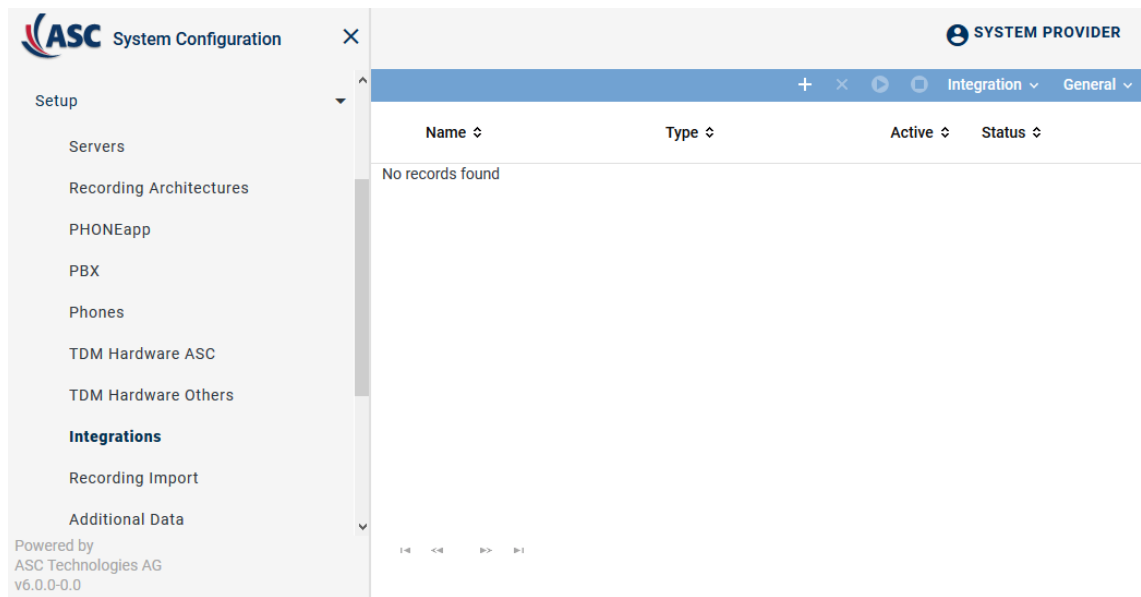




Fig. 329: Integrations - main view

In the table in the main view, the following information is displayed:





Name	Name of the integration
Type	Type of the integration
Active	Shows whether the integration has been activated and is used for the recording. <div> ✓ = Integration is active, can be deactivated in the toolbar via the icon . ✗ = Integration is not active, can be activated in the toolbar via the icon . </div>
Status	Shows whether the configuration has been carried out completely. <div> ✓ = Configuration is complete. ✗ = Configuration is incomplete. </div>

Toolbar of the Integrations module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 330: Toolbar Integrations module

	Create	Opens the detail view so that you can create a new integration.
	Delete	Deletes the selected integration. The integration can only be deleted if it has been deactivated.
	Activate	Activates the selected integration. The integration can only be activated if it has been configured completely.
	Deactivate	Deactivates the selected integration. This stops running recordings.
Integration	Import Grammar	By clicking on this menu item, you can import a customized grammar which you can then configure in the configuration step for the CTI connection data.
General	General Help	Opens the online help.
	Module Help	Opens the module-specific online help.

Import grammar

Depending on the deployed PBX, conversation events are signaled differently.

A grammar recognizes and processes the events occurring during a call such as ringing, answering, consultation, hanging up. A grammar contains rules which are required to correctly translate PBX-specific call information and call states into a PBX-neutral format.

1. To import a new grammar, click on the menu item *Integration > Import Grammar* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *Upload File* appears.

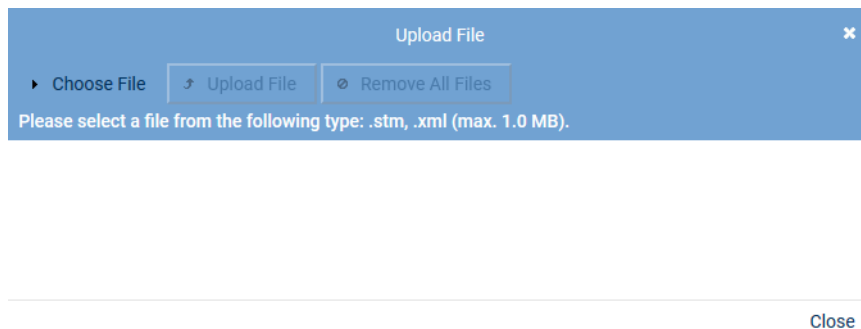


Fig. 331: Choose file

2. Click on the button *Choose File*.
3. Select the respective grammar of the file type *.stm* or *.xml* via the Explorer.
4. Click on the button *Open*.
⇒ The selected file appears in the window *Upload File*.

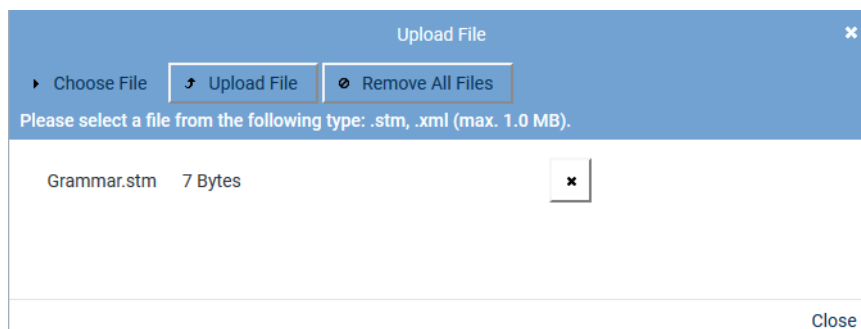




Fig. 332: Upload grammar

5. To remove a selected file from the list, click on the button  (*Remove file*) next to the respective file.
To upload the file, click on the button *Upload File*.
⇒ The window closes and a notification appears in the main view that the file has been uploaded successfully.

Assign integration type

1. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view to create a new integration.
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Integration Type* appears.

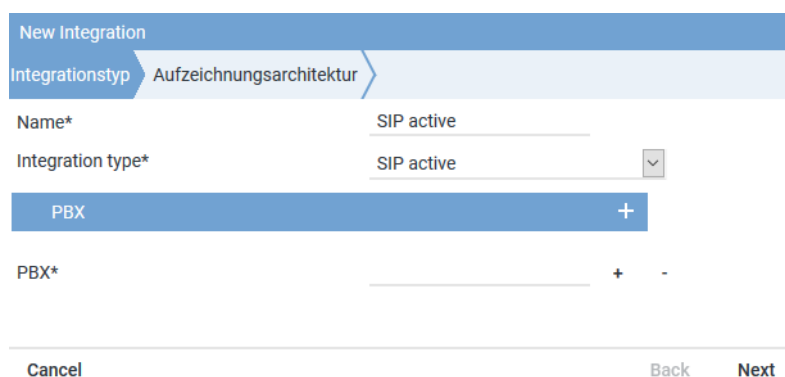


Fig. 333: Create integration type

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
<i>Name</i>	In the entry field, enter a descriptive name for the integration. This name is used as the identifier of this integration in the system.
<i>Integration type</i>	Select the entry <i>SIP active</i> from the drop-down list <i>Integration type</i> .

Tab. 85: Create integration type

3. To assign the PBX, click on the button **+** behind the field *PBX*.
⇒ The window *PBX* appears.

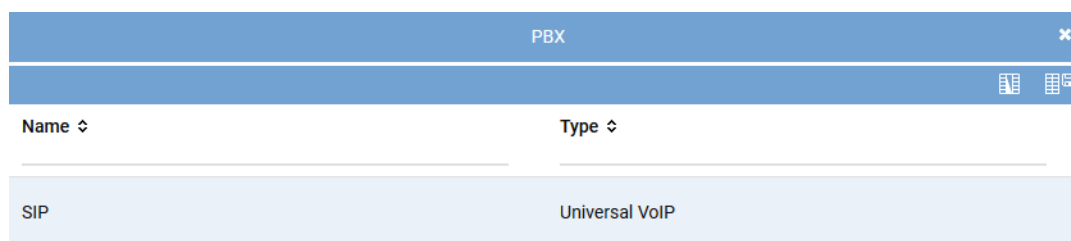



Fig. 334: Select PBX

4. Select the respective *PBX* from the list of available PBXs.
5. Click on the button *Add*.

Assign recording architecture for Multi-Server Failover

1. In the detail view on the bottom right, click on the button *Next*.
⇒ The tab *Recording Architecture* appears.

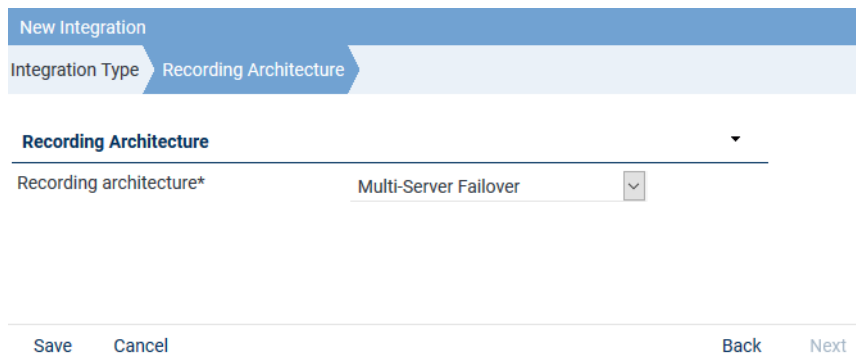


Fig. 335: Assign recording architecture - Multi-Server Failover


2. Select the respective recording architecture from the drop-down list *Recording architecture*.



Only activated recording architectures in which the appropriate integration type has been configured appear in the drop-down list.

3. Click on the button *Save*.
⇒ The integration now appears in the main view.

Configuration steps

1. To complete the configuration of the integration, click on the icon  in front of the name of the new integration.
⇒ The following configuration steps appear:














	SIP active	SIP active		
Step		Configuration		
Configure recording architecture				
Global recording settings				
Configure recording servers				
Configure add-on				
Configure miscellaneous settings				

Fig. 336: Configuration steps of the integration

Configure recording architecture

The section *Configure recording architecture* has already been configured in previous steps.


1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording architecture* in the main view to show the configuration.
⇒ In the detail view, the configuration step appears with the information of the assigned recording architecture.



Fig. 337: Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture

2. Click on the button *Save* to save changes and to finish the configuration step.
3. Click on the button *Cancel* to cancel the configuration step without applying changes.

Global recording settings for Multi-Server Failover


1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Global recording settings* in the main view.
 ⇒ The window *Step: Global Recording Settings* appears.



Fig. 338: Configuration step - Global Recording Settings

2. Set the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Transport protocol</i>	From the drop-down list, select the used transport protocol for the SIP signaling between the recording server and the PBX. The following protocols are available: TCP = unencrypted UDP = unencrypted TLS = encrypted
<i>Port SIP signaling</i>	Enter the port for the SIP signaling, where the recording server is expecting the signaling. Default value for UDP and TCP is 5060.

Parameter	Value/Description
	Default value with TLS encryption is 5061. NOTICE! If you would like to use several integrations, you have to configure a separate SIP port for each integration. NOTICE! If you would like to use a media streamer for replay, configure another SIP port for it, too. In case of communication issues with the media streamer, this could otherwise affect the recording.
Activate SIP authentication	Activate this option if you would like to use SIP Digest Authentication.
User name of the SIP registration	Enter the user name for the SIP registration, e. g. 123456.
Password of the SIP registration	Enter the password, if an authentication for the SIP registration is used.
Activate PBX connection	Activate this check box if the recording server is supposed to register itself on the PBX.
SIP registration expiration	Enter the time in seconds after which the SIP registration runs out, e. g. 3600.
PBX IP address	Enter the IP address of the PBX.
PBX port	Enter the port on which the SIP signaling is sent to the PBX. The default value is 5060.
Activate SMS recording	Activate the check box if you would like to use SMS recording.

Tab. 86: Global recording settings

Tab SIP Header Tagging

- If you would like to configure the SIP header tagging, click on the tab *SIP Header Tagging*.

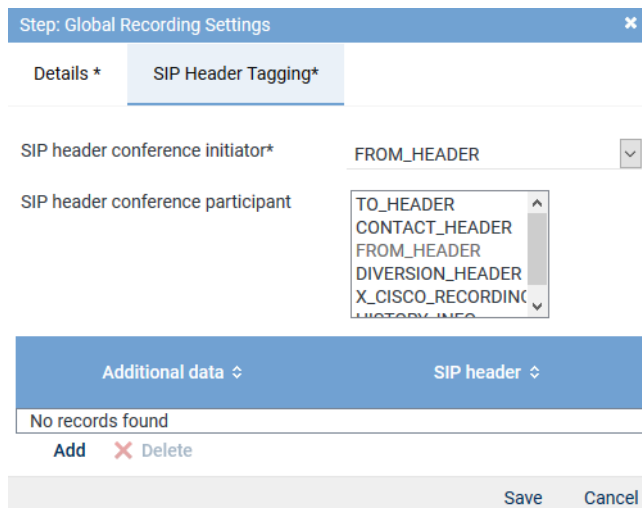


Fig. 339: Tab SIP Header Tagging Configure sources

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>SIP header conference initiator</i>	Select the SIP header which contains the extension of the conference initiator.
<i>SIP header conference participant</i>	Select the SIP header which contains the extension of the additional conference participants.

Parameter	Value/Description
-----------	-------------------

Tab. 87: Configure SIP header tagging



It is possible to select several entries; the information is then displayed one after the other in the respective replay application.

To select several entries, highlight the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To deselect an entry, click on it again without releasing the [Ctrl] key.

- If you would like to configure individual additional data that you have defined previously in the Additional Data module, click on the button *Add* in the section *Additional data*.

⇒ The window *SIP Additional Data* appears.

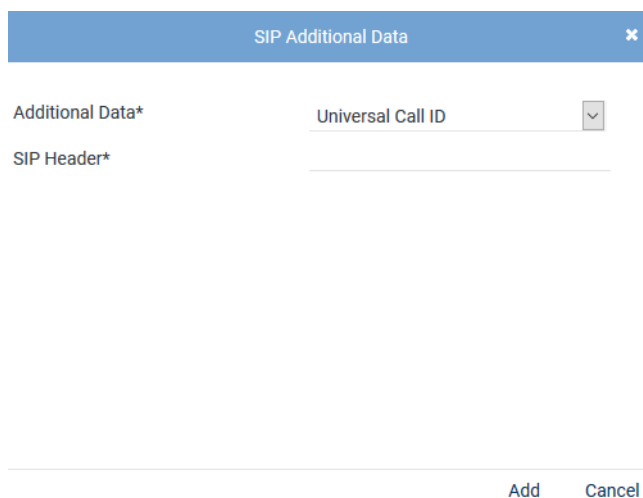


Fig. 340: SIP Additional Data



Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Additional Data</i>	In the drop-down list, select the display name of the field in which the information of the SIP header is supposed to be released.
<i>SIP Header</i>	Enter the source from the SIP header from where the information is to be extracted. Observe the correct spelling.


Tab. 88: Configure SIP conversation parameters

- Click on the button *Save* to close the window.
- Click on the button *Save* to finish the configuration in this step.

Configure recording server for Multi-Server Failover

To guarantee that recording works properly when switching servers in case of failover with several servers, you must configure a port range for each recording server. The range may be the same for all recording servers. Make sure, though, that the port range lies within the range of ports activated in the firewall, refer to the installation manual Installation requirements in chapter Communication matrix.

This configuration takes place in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

- Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
⇒ The window *Step: Configure Recording Servers* appears.

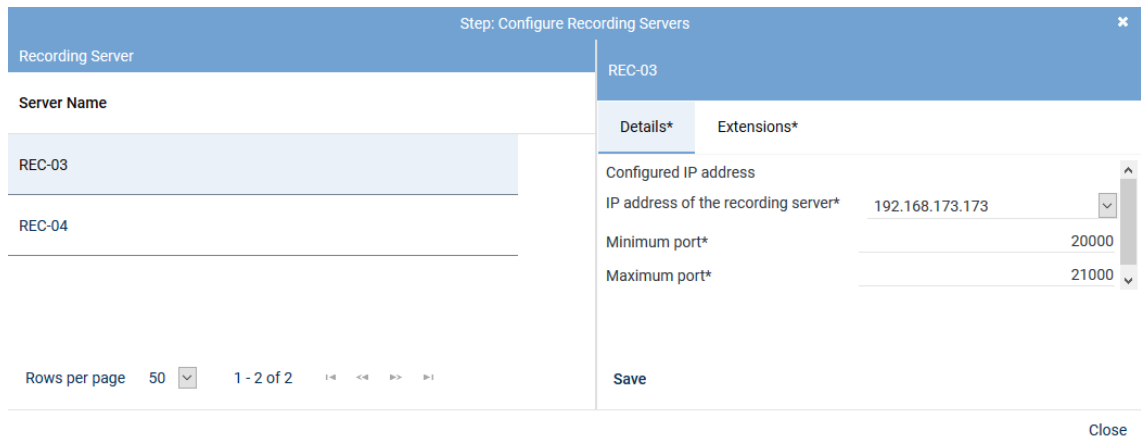


Fig. 341: Configuration step - Configure recording servers

- Enter the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configured IP address</i>	Here, the IP address is displayed which has been configured for this recording server and via which the data to be recorded are received.
<i>IP address of the recording server</i>	From the drop-down list, select one of the available IP addresses of the recording server for the recording data.
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the lowest port of the port range configured on the PBX that is used to receive the RTP data from the recording server, e. g. <i>20000</i> .
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the highest port configured on the PBX that is used to receive the RTP data from the recording server, e. g. <i>21000</i> .

Tab. 89: Configure recording servers



This recording solutions allows recording data streams in stereo. For stereo recording, reckon with 4 ports as only even ports are used to receive **RTP**.

Stereo recording requires more storage space, too.



If you use several active integrations in one recording architecture, you must configure different port ranges for each integration in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.



If you use several active integrations in one recording architecture, you must configure different port ranges for each integration in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

Tab Extensions

- Click on the tab *Extensions*.

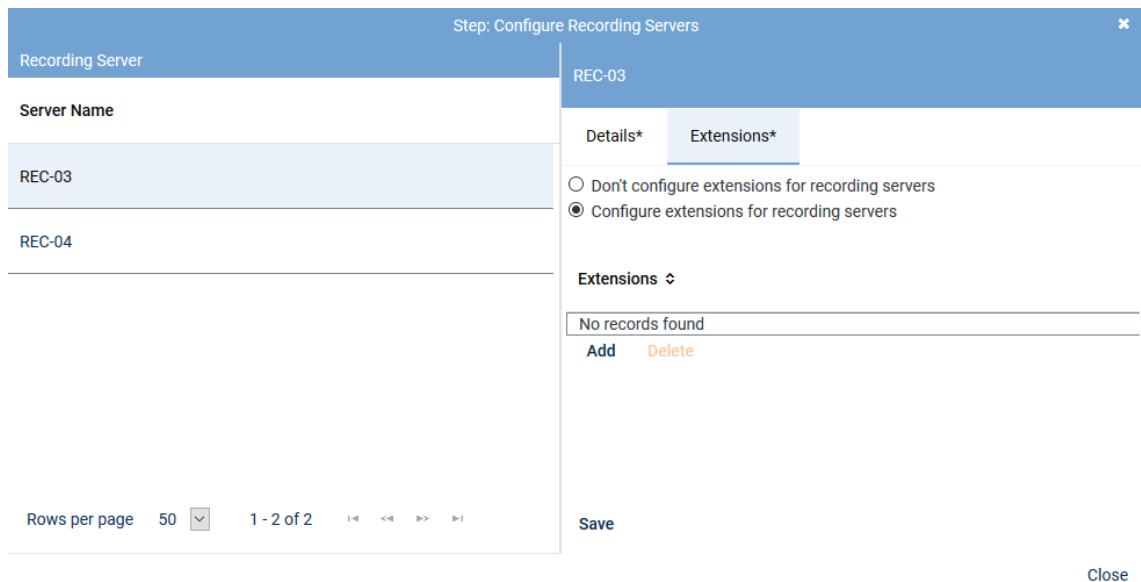


Fig. 342: Tab Extensions

The following options are available:

<i>Configure no extensions for recording servers</i>	Activate this option if you have not configured the extensions for the recording server in the PBX.
<i>Configure extensions of the recording server</i>	Activate this option if you have configured extensions for the recording server in the PBX and add the extensions.

- To add extensions, click on the button *Add* in the table *Extensions*.
⇒ The window *Add Extensions* appears.

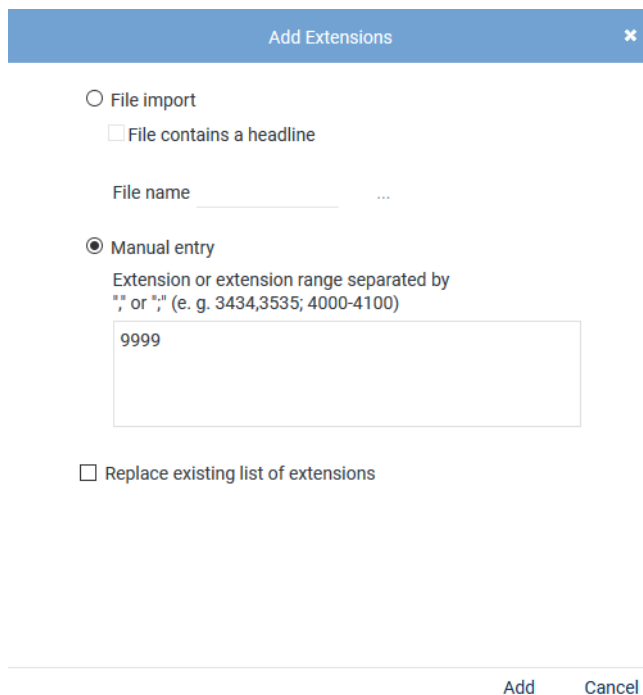


Fig. 343: Add extensions

- In the window *Add Extensions*, enter either a single extension or an extension range that the recording server is to use when registering on the PBX.
- Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.

5. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
6. The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.

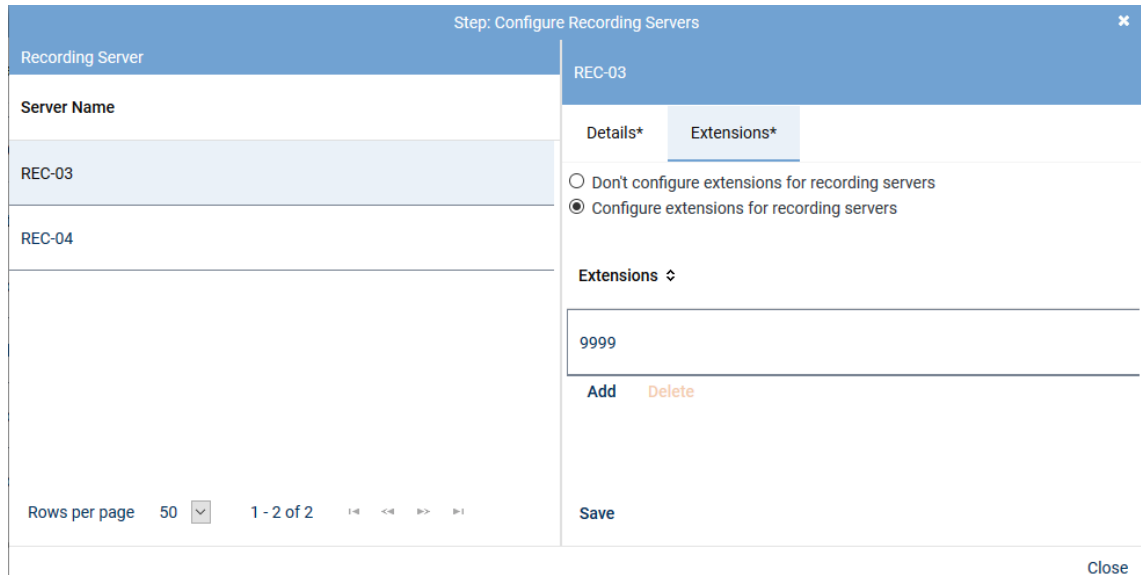


Fig. 344: Added extensions

7. Repeat the steps for additional servers. For each server, configure its own extension or extension range depending on how it can be reached.



In failover architectures, it is recommended to set up a separate extension or extension range for each recording server. If the [SIP](#) registration timer has expired for the extension for the recording server, problems may occur when switching back to the primary recording server. If the primary recording server displays an error, it is not yet possible to register the [SIP](#) end-points again.

8. Click on the button *Save*.
9. Click on the button *Close* to finish this configuration step.

Configure add-on



The use of the add-on in the integration is optional. The status of this configuration step has been set to *No selection* by default and is considered to be completely configured that way. You can activate and use the integration without an add-on, too.

If you use an application with add-on, you can select the required grammar in the corresponding version in this configuration step. Additionally, you can configure the connection data and the additional data.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

Configure add-on for Sparkassen FI ISP (optional)

The add-on refers to the usage of CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP in the DACH region and only has to be configured if the add-on is used.



The add-on cannot be used in a failover architecture. The application Sparkassen FI ISP cannot connect to more than one IP address.

The integration runs in combination with a PBX and the recording server. The service CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP receives the additional data from the PBX and sends them to the recording server. In addition, the recording decision which is initiated by the user on the end device is processed via CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP and sent to the recording server.

Sparkassen FI Interaktive Service Plattform

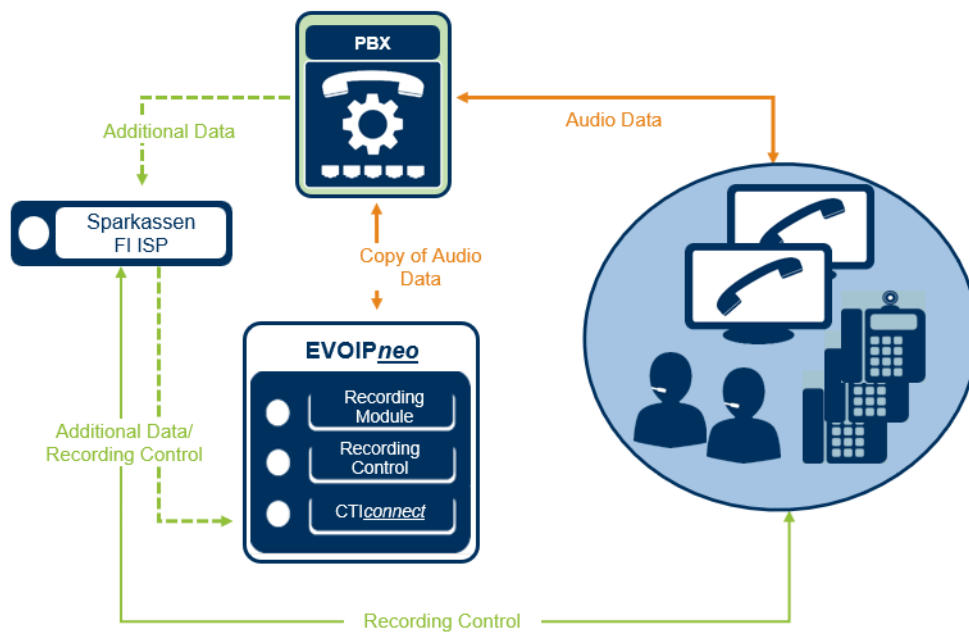



Fig. 345: Overview of Sparkassen FI ISP

Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. Select the add-on *Sparkassen FI ISP* in the detail view.

Step: Configure Add-on
✕

Details *

Select add-on

☐ None

☒ Sparkassen FI ISP

CTIconnect Module

Type	CTIconnect passive	
Grammar name*	ISP Sparkassen FI	▼
Grammar version*	1.00.05	▼

Connection Data ▼

Listener port*	3468
----------------	------

Additional Data ▼

ID des Call Centers	Call Center ID	▼
ID des Calls aus Genesys	Universal Call ID	▼
Anmeldename des Kunden	User name	▼
Name des Kunden	Customer name	▼
Personennummer des Kunden	Customer ID	▼

Arbitrary assignment
+

	Please select...	▼	⊖
	Please select...	▼	⊖
	Please select...	▼	⊖

Save Cancel

Fig. 346: Configure add-on for Sparkassen FI ISP

Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 90: Configure CTIconnect module



For recording control via the add-on of the Sparkassen FI ISP, grammar version 1.00.05 or higher is required. If the grammar in the respective version is not available yet, you can import it. See [chapter "Import grammar", p. 282](#).

Group field Connection Data

Set the following parameter in the group field *Connection Data*; the IP address for the PBX does not have to be entered, since the PBX connects to our recording server:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Listener port</i>	Enter the port that the add-on connects to, e. g. 3468.

Tab. 91: Configure connection data

Group field Additional Data



This add-on is used exclusively in the DACH region; for this reason the additional data is only available in German, too. The names of the fields refer to the assignment of the strings which are delivered by the interface.

When using CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP, the following additional data is delivered with the protocol:

- *ID of the call center*
- *ID of the call from Genesys*
- *Login name of the customer*
- *Name of the customer*
- *Employee number of the customer*

Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

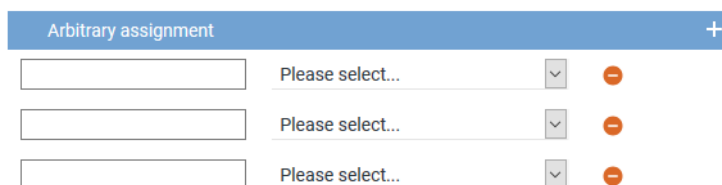



Fig. 347: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
- *End time*
- *Duration*
- *Calling Party Phone Number*
- *Called Party Phone Number*

- *Conversation Direction*
- 2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
- 3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
- 4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
 - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
- 5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.


Configure add-on for OpenScape Contact Center (optional)

The add-on refers to the usage of the OpenScape Contact Center and must only be configured if a OpenScape Contact Center is used.

The integration runs in combination with a Unify PBX which is responsible for recording. The CTIconnect service receives the conversation events of the agents via a SDK link in the OpenScape Contact Center and sends the additional data to the EVOIPneo recording service.

For information about the configuration of the OpenScape Contact Center, see [chapter "Configure OpenScape Contact Center \(optional\)", p. 378](#).

Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. Select the add-on OpenScape Contact Center in the detail view.

Step: Configure Add-on
✕

Details

Select add-on

☐ None

☒ OpenScape Contact Center

CTIconnect Module

Type CTIconnect passive

Grammar name* Unify OpenScape Contact Center ▾

Grammar version* 1.00.04 ▾

Connection Data ▾

Connection data

6000@192.168.170.29

Add
Edit
Delete

Additional Data ▾

Business Unit Business Unit ▾

Department Department ▾

Department Key Department Key ▾

Call ID Universal Call ID ▾

To Party To Party ▾

ACD Group Number ACD Group Number ▾

Arbitrary assignment
+

Please select...
▾
-

Please select...
▾
-

Save Cancel

Fig. 348: Configure add-on for OSCC

Group field CTIconnect Module

- Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 92: Configure CTIconnect module

Group field Connection Data

In the table Connection Data, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

If you are configuring several connections, several connections to different business units are established simultaneously in the recording solution with OpenScape Contact Center.

- In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.
 - ⇒ The following window appears:

Configure Connection
✕

Link name*

Business unit*

User name*

Password*

Add
Cancel

Fig. 349: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Link name</i>	Enter the link to the OSCC server in the format <code>osccport@ascserver</code> . The default value for the OSCC port is 6000 and the name of the OSCC server is usually spelled in minor letters. A valid link can look like this: 6000@osccv7r3. Ensure that the server name (e. g. osccv7r3) can be resolved to an IP address. Check whether the address can be reached via the ping command. Alternatively, you can also enter the IP address.
<i>Business unit</i>	The default name of a business unit is <i>default</i> . This is a predefined name for the business unit after a new OSCC server installation. Enter the business unit's actual name you would like to use in the future.
<i>User name</i>	Create a valid user for the business unit that you have created on the OSCC server, so the CTIconnect service can establish the connection to the OSCC server. See chapter "Create user for CTIconnect", p. 378 .
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the user of the business unit.

Tab. 93: Configure connection data

3. Click on the button *Add* to save the entries and to close the window.
4. To configure additional connections, repeat the configuration steps accordingly.

Group field Additional Data

When using **CTIconnect** for Unify OpenScope Contact Center, the following additional data is delivered with the protocol by default:

- *Business unit*
- *Department*
- *Department Key*
- *Call ID*
- *To Party*

- *ACD Group Number*

Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must have been configured and made available in the Additional Data module previously.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

Here, you can map the database fields for the additional data which is delivered by the [OSCC](#). The contact data of the processed contacts of the OpenScape Contact Center provides a list of key pairs/value pairs. The keyword of this key pair/value pair can be chosen arbitrarily and adjusted customer-specifically. If you would like to use more than one word, avoid spaces. Use underscores instead of spaces, e. g. *ACD_group*.

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ▶ to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

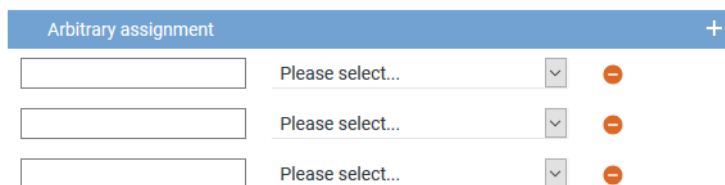




Fig. 350: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
3. From the drop-down list, select a configured display name of the additional data type which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players. Here, you can only select the display names for the additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module.
4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
5. To delete an assignment, click on the icon  in the respective row.
6. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server (optional)

The add-on refers to the usage of Genesys T-Servers and must only be configured if you use Genesys T-Servers.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server. The CTI~~connect~~ service receives the information which Genesys T-Server the monitor points have been assigned to from the Genesys Configuration Server. The monitor points must register on the respective Genesys T-Server. Upon successful registration, the respective Genesys T-Server sends all conversation events and additional data of the agents to the recording server.

CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server

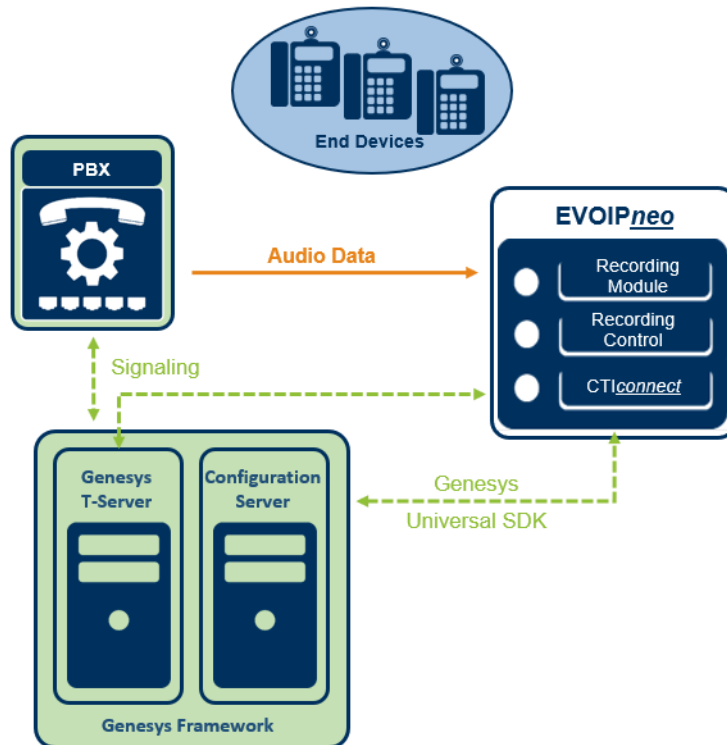


Fig. 351: Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server



For further information about the configuration of Genesys T-Servers, see [chapter "Configure Genesys T-Server \(optional\)", p. 379](#).

The Genesys add-on uses either a unique call ID or the extension to unambiguously identify the conversations to be recorded.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

When using a CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server, a Genesys Framework with T-Servers and Genesys Configuration Servers are required.


By default, the Genesys data field *CallID* has been selected as identifier. If a different data field is supposed to be used for internal control, this can be changed in the configuration file *basic.pif.properties*.

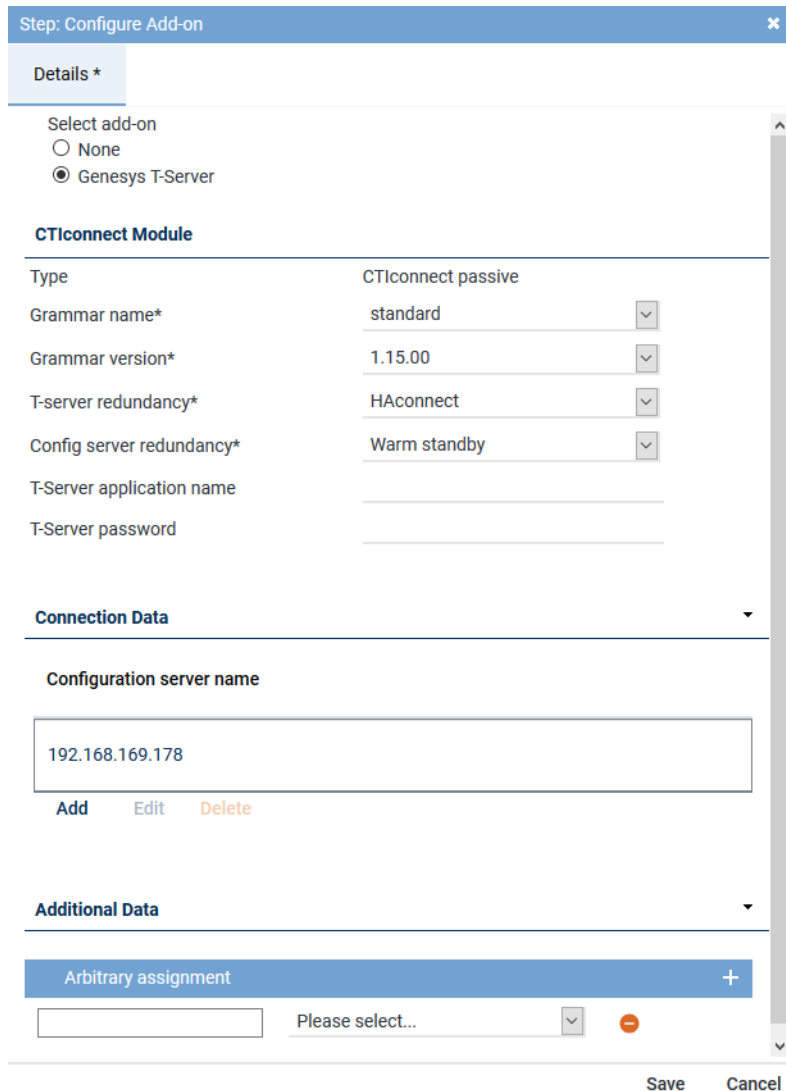
Adjust configuration file for Genesys add-on

The data field which is supposed to be used by the Genesys add-on is selected by means of the parameter *pifgenesys.call_identifier*.

1. To adjust the identifier, change to the path
C:\ASC Product Suite\data\CTIConnectForGenesysT\.
2. Open the file *basic.pif.properties*.
3. Enter the respective data field for the parameter *pifgenesys.call_identifier*.
4. Save the changes in the file.
5. Restart the recording architecture after completing the change.

Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. In the detail view, select the add-on *Genesys T-Server*.



Step: Configure Add-on

Details *

Select add-on

☐ None

☒ Genesys T-Server

CTIconnect Module

Type CTIconnect passive

Grammar name* standard

Grammar version* 1.15.00

T-server redundancy* HAconnect

Config server redundancy* Warm standby

T-Server application name

T-Server password

Connection Data

Configuration server name

192.168.169.178

Add Edit Delete

Additional Data

Arbitrary assignment

Please select...

Save Cancel

Fig. 352: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Here, the type of the CTI <u>connect</u> module is displayed.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the respective grammar.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the respective grammar version.
<i>T-server redundancy</i>	Select the redundancy which is used from the drop-down list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>No redundancy</i> • <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection • <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy
<i>Config server redundancy</i>	From the drop-down list, select the redundancy which is used for the Configuration Server of Genesys.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>No redundancy</i> • <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection • <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy
<i>T-Server application name</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the application name that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>
<i>T-Server password</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the password that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>

Tab. 94: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

- In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:

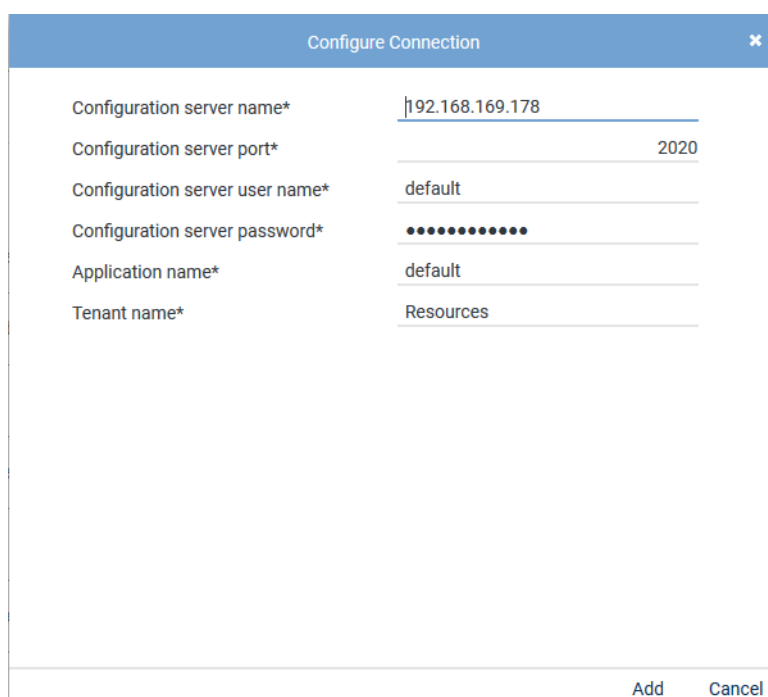


Fig. 353: Configure connection data

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the computer that the Genesys Configuration Server runs on.
<i>Configuration Server: Port</i>	Enter the port of the Genesys Configuration Server.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: User name</i>	Enter the user name to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Configuration Server: Password</i>	Enter the password to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Application name</i>	Enter the application name that the recording servers uses to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server. Default is <i>default</i> .
<i>Tenant name</i>	Enter the name of the Genesys tenant(s) that are supposed to request the configuration data. Default is <i>Resources</i> . Several tenants can be added separated by commas.

Tab. 95: Configure connection data

Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered by default in the protocol when using Genesys T-Server:

- *CallID*
- *ANI*
- *CallUuid*
- *DNIS*



Further additional data depend on the configuration of the Genesys T-Servers. Check the list *AttributeUserData* in the trace files to find out which further additional data have been delivered by the Genesys T-Servers. Put the addition *UserData* in front of the additional data type when configuring customer-specific additional data, e. g. for *RTargetAgentGroup* you have to configure *UserDataRTargetAgentGroup*.

Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

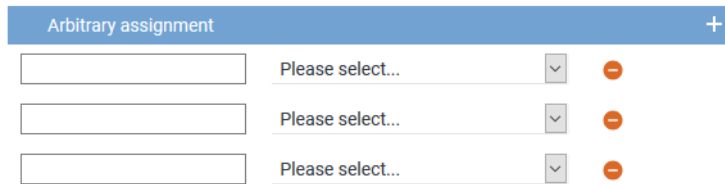



Fig. 354: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
 - *End time*
 - *Duration*
 - *Calling Party Phone Number*
 - *Called Party Phone Number*
 - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
 3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
 4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
 - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
 5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.




To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

Configure miscellaneous settings

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
 - ⇒ The window *Step: Miscellaneous Settings* appears.

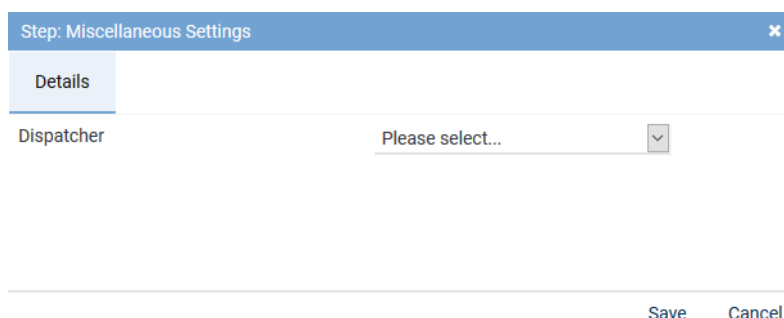


Fig. 355: Configure miscellaneous settings

- Enter the following parameter:


Parameters	Description
<i>Dispatcher</i>	From the drop-down list, select the previously created additional data field that the participant information is supposed to be connected with.





Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

Activate integration

The integration can only be activated after the configuration is complete.

If not all configuration steps have been carried out completely, the icon  (*Incomplete*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.

If the configuration has been carried out completely, the icon  (*Complete*) will appear in the line of the respective step, in the column *Configuration*.

If all settings are complete, the icon  (*OK*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.

















+ × ⏮ ⏭ Integration ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
 SIP active	SIP active		
Step		Configuration	
Configure recording architecture			
Global recording settings			
Configure recording servers			
Configure add-on			
Configure miscellaneous settings			

Fig. 356: Activate integration

- Mark the integration in the main view, so that the icon  (*Activate*) becomes active in the toolbar.
- To activate the integration, click on the icon  (*Activate*).
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.




+ × ⏮ ⏭ Integration ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
 SIP active	SIP active		

Fig. 357: Activated integration



If you use several PBXs, you can create and activate several integrations with the same recording architecture.



If you take advantage of the grace period and there is no valid license file in the system after its expiration, all integrations are deactivated. After uploading a valid license file, you have to activate the integrations again.






Upon activating the standard configuration, a bulk recording will start.

To restrict the recording to particular end devices, the tenant can configure the Recording Planner in the System Configuration accordingly.

Deactivate/Delete integration

To be able to delete an integration, it has to be deactivated.

- To deactivate the integration, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*) in the toolbar.
 - ⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.
 - ⇒ The icon  (*Delete*) becomes active in the toolbar.







+ ×   Integration ▾ General ▾			
Name ↕	Type ↕	Active ↕	Status ↕
 SIP active	SIP active		

Fig. 358: Deactivate integration

- Click on the icon  (*Delete*) and confirm the security prompt to delete the integration.

7.1.2.6 Configure recording solution Multi-Server Parallel Recording

7.1.2.6.1 Create recording architecture

Start the configuration in the Recording Architectures module because an activated recording architecture is required for further configuration.

The recording servers, recording types, and the integration types are assigned in the Recording Architectures module.

- Select the menu item *Setup > Recording Architectures* in the navigation bar.
 - ⇒ The following window appears:

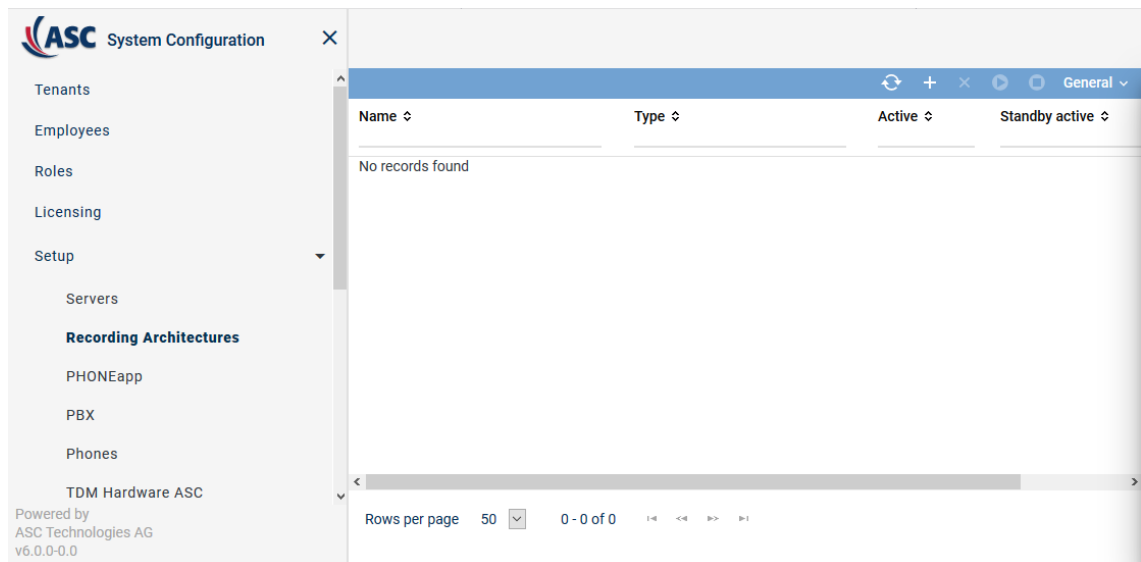




Fig. 359: Recording architectures - main view

Name	Name of the recording architecture
Type	Type of the recording architecture
Active	Shows whether the recording architecture has been activated and is ready to be used for the recording. <div> ✓ = Recording architecture is active and ready to be used for recording. It can be deactivated by clicking on the icon  (<i>Deactivate</i>) in the toolbar. ✗ = Recording architecture is not active. It can be activated by clicking on the icon  (<i>Activate</i>) in the toolbar. </div>
Standby Active	Shows whether the standby server is active for one or several recording components in the recording architecture. <div> ✓ = At least 1 standby server is active. ✗ = No standby server is active or no standby server has been defined. </div>
Creation Date	Date on which the recording architecture was installed.
Updated	Date on which the settings of the recording architecture were updated for the last time.

NOTICE! Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

Toolbar of the Recording Architectures module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

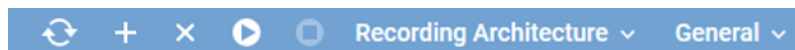







Fig. 360: Toolbar Recording Architectures module

	Refresh	Refreshes the main view.
	Create	Creates a new recording architecture.
	Delete	Deletes the selected recording architecture. The recording architecture is removed from the list of the main view. NOTICE! You can only delete recording architectures which are inactive and have not been assigned to an integration or server for the import.


	<i>Activate</i>	Activates the selected recording architecture.
	<i>Deactivate</i>	Deactivates the selected recording architecture. NOTICE! You can only deactivate recording architectures which have neither been assigned to an active integration nor to an active import.
<i>Recording Architecture</i>	<i>Standby Management</i>	The menu item is only available for recording architectures with failover possibilities. By clicking on the menu item Standby Management, you can open a window in which you can manually define the active server in architectures with failover concepts.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Displayed information</i> • <i>Order of the displayed columns</i> • <i>Number of rows per page</i>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.
	<i>Reset Search</i>	Resets all manually entered search criteria.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

Create recording architecture Multi-Server Parallel Recording

If there are several recording servers which are supposed to record the same tracks in parallel, you have to create a recording architecture of the type *Multi-Server Parallel Recording*.

1. To create a new recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view.

⇒ The window *New Recording Architecture* appears.

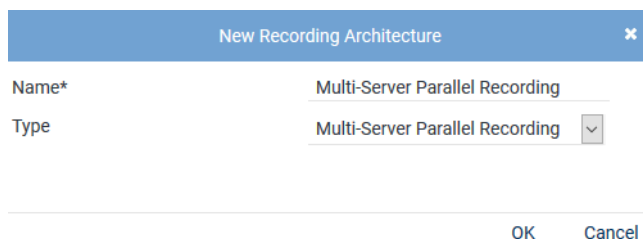
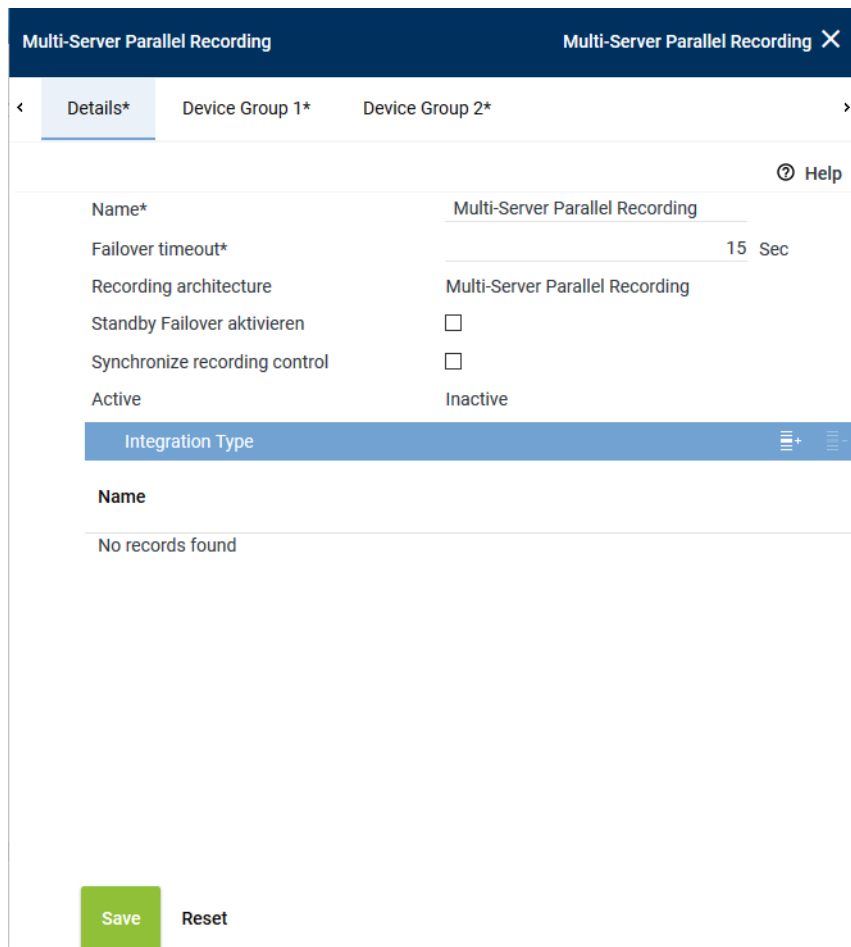


Fig. 361: Create recording architecture - Multi-Server Parallel Recording

2. In the entry field *Name*, enter a descriptive name for the recording architecture.
3. From the drop-down list *Type*, select the recording architecture type *Multi-Server Parallel Recording*.
NOTICE! The drop-down list only displays the supported recording architecture types.
4. Click on the button *OK*.

⇒ Your entries now appear in the detail view.



The screenshot shows the 'Multi-Server Parallel Recording' configuration window, specifically the 'Details*' tab. The window has a dark blue header with the title and a close button. Below the header is a navigation bar with tabs: 'Details*', 'Device Group 1*', and 'Device Group 2*'. The 'Details*' tab is active. The main content area contains a form with the following fields:

- Name***: Multi-Server Parallel Recording
- Failover timeout***: 15 Sec
- Recording architecture**: Multi-Server Parallel Recording
- Standby Failover aktivieren**: ☐
- Synchronize recording control**: ☐
- Active**: Inactive

Below the form is a section titled 'Integration Type' with a list of integration types. At the bottom of the window are 'Save' and 'Reset' buttons.


Fig. 362: Recording architecture - tab Details - Multi-Server Parallel Recording

As standby components may have been configured for the different active recording servers, a failover timeout may be configured in this recording architecture. For further information about the configuration of failover architectures, see [chapter "Standby management for failover architectures", p. 368](#).

5. Enter a failover timeout of a minimum of 15 seconds after which the failover process is supposed to start. Depending on the system architecture it may make sense to configure a longer timeout period. The timeout defines the elapse time until the failover process starts. If the status returns to *OK* within this time, then the failover process is not triggered.
6. Activate the check box *Synchronize recording control* so that the Recording Control services can be synchronized and only one service controls recording for the two recording servers, see [chapter "Synchronizing recording control", p. 361](#).

NOTICE! Activating the option *Synchronize recording control* avoids double recordings. That way, you do not have to configure duplicate detection. If you do not want to synchronize recording control, you can configure duplicate detection, see [chapter "Duplicates in parallel recording architectures", p. 365](#).

Add integration type

1. Click on the icon  (Add) in the toolbar of the list *Integration Type*.
⇒ The window *Integration Type* appears.

Integrationstyp

Name

SIP active

Hinzufügen

Abbrechen

Fig. 363: Select integration type



Only those integration types are displayed which have a license in the system and which support the selected architecture type.



Any number of integration types can be assigned to a recording architecture.

2. Select *SIP active* from the list of the available integration types and click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The name of the integration type now appears in the list in the detail window.

Assign servers for Multi-Server Parallel Recording

In the architecture type *Multi-Server Parallel Recording* one tab appears for each device group where you can configure the different servers.

Tab Device Group 1

1. Click on the tab *Device Group 1* to configure the distribution of the recording components for the first device group.

Group field Recording Control and CTIconnect

In this group field, you can configure recording control You can configure two different server for this purpose or select the same server.

Multi-Server Parallel Recording
Multi-Server Parallel Recording
✕

< Details*
Device Group 1*
Device Group 2*
>

Recording Control and CTIconnect

Recording Control device group 1*	RC-01	+	-	
Used in activated architecture	No			
CTIconnect device group 1*	CTI-01	+	-	
Used in activated architecture	No			

Recording Server

< Recording Server
⌵ ⌶ ⌷

Server ⌵	Standby ⌵	
REC-01	REC-02	⌶

Save

Reset

Fig. 364: Recording architecture - server assignment device group 1


- Click on the button **+** behind the entry field *Recording control* to assign a server.
⇒ The window *Servers* appears.

Servers		
Name ⌵	IP Address ⌵	Path ⌵
RC-02	192.168.173.176	C:\
REC-01	192.168.173.171	C:\
REC-04	192.168.173.174	C:\
REC-02	192.168.173.172	C:\
RC-01	192.168.173.175	C:\
CTI-01	192.168.173.177	C:\
CTI-02	192.168.173.178	C:\

Rows per page 20 1 - 8 of 8

Add Cancel

Fig. 365: Recording Architecture - assign server - example


2. Select the server for the *recording control module*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.
4. To delete an assignment, click on the button .



A server can be configured in several recording architectures, but you cannot activate several recording architectures with the same server at the same time.
If you would like to activate several recording architectures at the same time, you have to use different servers to do so.

5. Repeat the steps and select the server for the *CTIconnect module* in the entry field *CTIconnect*.

Group field Recording Server

1. In the table headline Recording Server, click on the icon  to add a recording server and a standby server.
⇒ The following window appears:

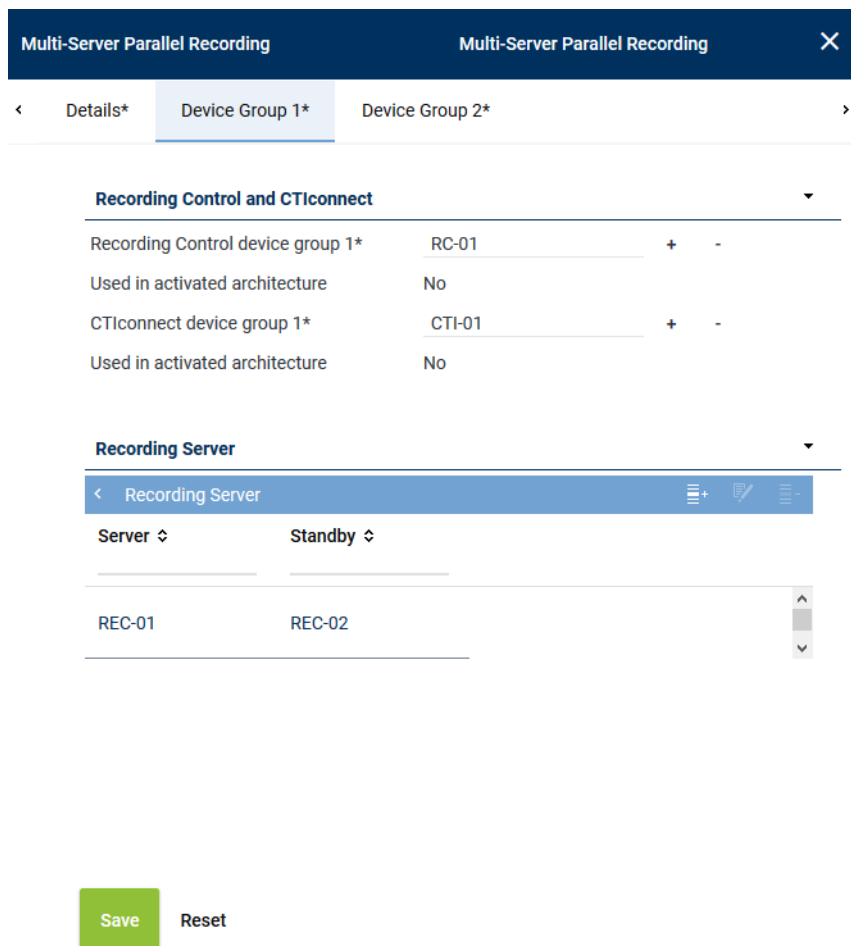






Fig. 366: Add Recording Server

2. As described in the previous steps, go to the entry field *Primary server* and click on the icon  to select the primary server on which the recording is supposed to run.
3. In the entry field *Standby server*, click on the icon  to select the standby server which is supposed to take over recording in case of an error.

4. Select the recording type you would like to use for these servers by activating the check box.
NOTICE! You can activate several recording types if the integration has been designed for this and if you have installed the respective licenses.
5. Click on the button *OK* to close the window.
⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.
6. To edit the assignment subsequently, click on the icon .
To delete an assignment, click on the icon .
7. If you would like to add further recording servers, repeat the steps described above.




Tab Device Group 2

1. Click on the tab *Device Group 2* to configure the distribution of the recording components for the second device group.
2. Proceed as described in the configuration of tab *Device Group 1*.



In the same device group, you can select the same server for both recording components. For device group 2, you cannot use a server which is already used in device group 1.

Activate recording architecture

1. Once all servers have been assigned, click on the button *Save*.
2. Select the recording architecture in the main view so that the icon  (*Activate*) in the toolbar becomes active.
3. To activate the recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Activate*).
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.










     Recording Architecture ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Standby active ▾
Multi-Server Parallel Recording	Multi-Server Parallel Recording		

Fig. 367: Recording architecture - activate recording architecture - example

4. To deactivate the recording architecture, if required, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*).
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.



The recording architecture must have been activated so that the integration can be configured.



For updates, the recording architecture is stopped and deactivated. Once the update has been completed, check that the recording architecture has been activated again.



Parallel recording results in redundant recording data in the system. To make sure that this data does not remain in the system permanently, you can configure duplicate detection so that duplicate sets of data are deleted, see [chapter "Configure duplicate detection", p. 365](#).



If you install an extension for the integration subsequently, you must deactivate the recording architecture and activate it again after having installed the license.

7.1.2.6.2 Configure servers

Every server in your network that the *neo* software has been installed on is automatically identified as a server of the recording system and displayed in the main view of the Servers module. In the Servers module, you can configure the usage of the servers in your recording system.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Servers* in the navigation bar.
⇒ The following window appears:

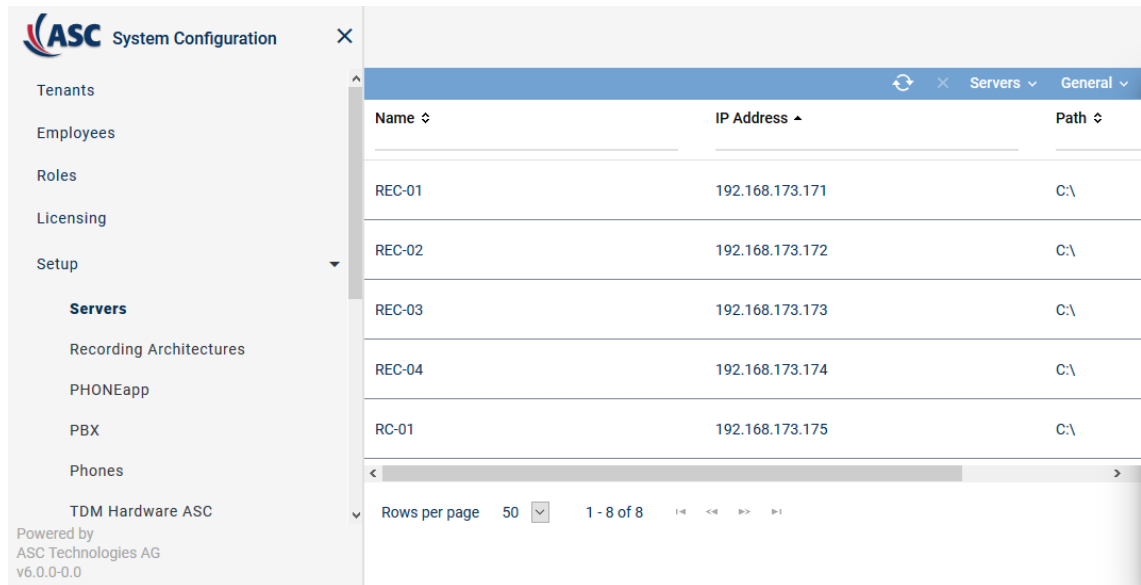


Fig. 368: Servers - main view

Depending on the configuration of the columns, the following information is displayed in the main view:

<i>Name</i>	Shows the name of the server.
<i>IP Address</i>	Shows the IP address of the server.
<i>Path</i>	Shows the path of the server.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the server was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the server were updated for the last time.

NOTICE! Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

Toolbar of the Servers module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

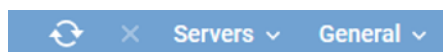




Fig. 369: Toolbar Servers module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected server configuration. This function is meant to delete the server configuration if the hardware of a server has been removed and there is no connection to the <i>neo</i> system.
<i>Servers</i>	<i>Administrate Server Locations</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and administrate locations of the servers, see chapter "Administrate server locations" , p. 313.
	<i>Administrate NTP Server</i>	Opens a window in which you can administrate the servers for the time synchronization, see chapter "Administrate NTP server" , p. 329.
	<i>Manage Synchronization Configurations</i>	Opens a window in which you can manage the synchronization configurations.

<i>General</i>	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Displayed information</i> • <i>Order of the displayed columns</i> • <i>Number of rows per page</i>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.
	<i>Reset Search</i>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

Administrate server locations

You can create and manage a list of server locations. In the tab *Details*, you can assign locations to the servers.

Add server locations

- Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.
 - ⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.

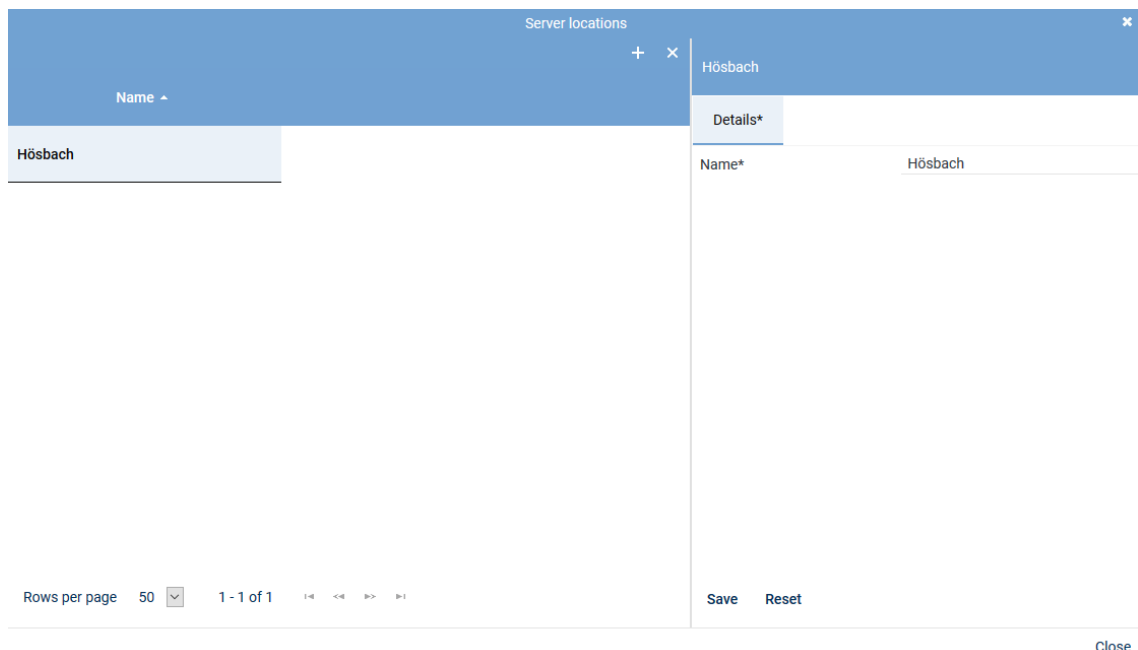



Fig. 370: Add server locations

- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the window *Server Locations*.
- Enter the name of the location on the right side in the tab *Details*.
- To save the entry, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the entry, click on the button *Reset*.

5. To add further locations, repeat the last 3 steps.
6. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

Delete server location



A server location can only be deleted when it has not been assigned. To be able to delete a server location, you must first delete possible assignments.

1. Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.
2. Select the location you would like to delete.

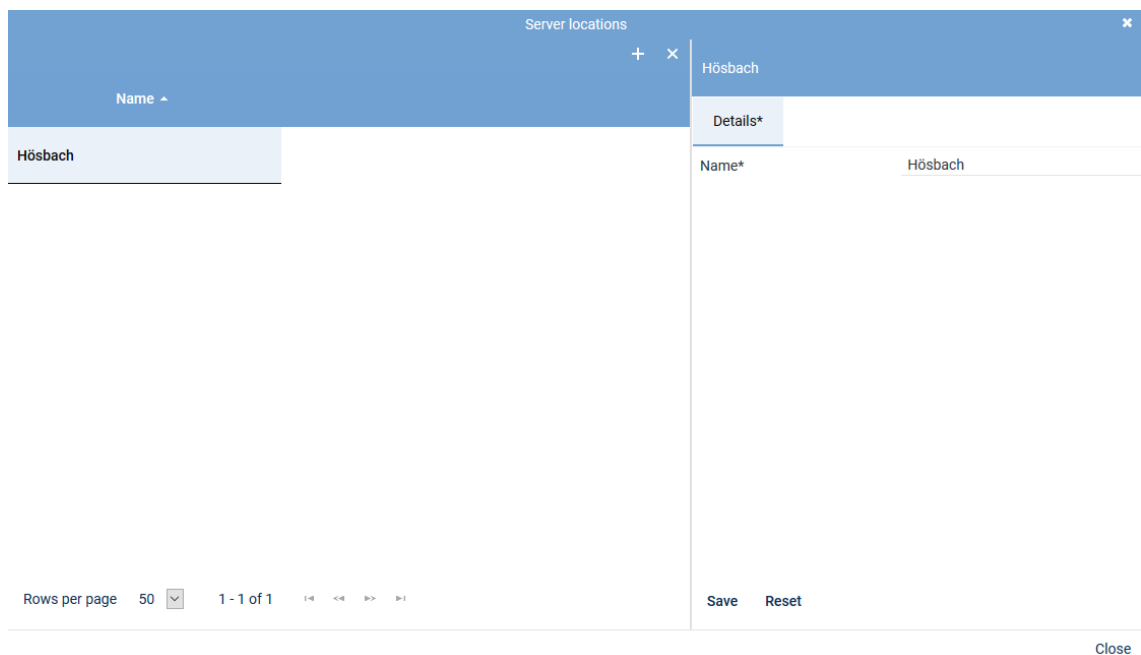



Fig. 371: Delete server location

3. Click on the icon  (*Delete*) in the toolbar of the window.
4. To delete further locations, repeat the last 2 steps.
5. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

Tab Details

1. To configure the server, select the entry of the corresponding server in the main view.
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.
The information *Name* and *Configured IP address* has already been entered during the installation and is displayed for your information only.

<
Details*
Usage*
Media Streamer
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key Ma >

? Help

Name	REC-01
Configured IP address	192.168.173.171
IP address*	192.168.173.171 <input type="button" value="v"/>
Server location	Hörsbach <input type="button" value="v"/>

Fig. 372: Servers - tab Details

- From the drop-down list, select the IP address which is supposed to be used as default address of the server in the system.
- Select the *Server location* in the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all locations which have been created in the location management.
- Click on the button **Save** if the entries are correct.

Tab Usage

- Click on the tab *Usage* to configure the purpose of usage.



Since a server can be used for several recording solutions, all purposes of use are listed. Note that some purposes of use do not apply for some recording solutions. As an example: You cannot use audio analysis or replay via phone in a chat recording.

<
Details*
Usage*
Media Streamer*
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key M. >

API Server	▶
Audio Analysis	▶
Recording Control/Key Management	▶
Data Processing	▶
Replay	▶
Virtualization	▶

Fig. 373: Servers - tab Usage

Group field API Server

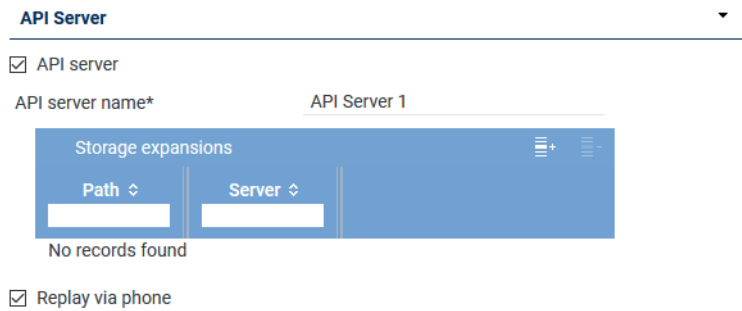


Fig. 374: Group field API Server


The ASC API Server is a service within the *neo* software.




The ASC API Server must have been activated on every server where the Recording Control service runs.


The ASC API Server does not only offer an interface for the internal modules; additionally, the client applications communicate with the *neo* system by means of this interface, too, using defined commands.

Furthermore, the ASC API Server is responsible for replay by means of the web browser. Not until the ASC API Server has started, can the replay server be activated and the corresponding ASC API Server assigned for replay in the web applications.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>API server</i>	<p>Tick the check box to start the API server.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>API server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the API server from a public network and with configured port forwarding, too, you have to adjust the settings in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>, see chapter "Tab Replay Server Address Mapping", p. 325.</p>
<i>API server name</i>	<p>Enter the name which is supposed to denote the server in the system. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different API servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the API server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p>
<i>List Storage expansions</i>	<p>Here, you can add storage expansions for replay. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on the server, the search is continued on the storage expansions which have been entered here. That way, even recordings can be replayed which have not been transferred to the server.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the storage expansions, see chapter "Add storage expansion for replay", p. 317.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the storage expansions from the list. <p>If you use several recording servers in your system for which storage expansions have been configured, you can add any storage expansion of any recording server on every API server of the system.</p>
<i>Replay via phone</i>	<p>Activate this function if you would like to use the functions <i>Replay via phone</i> or <i>Last Call Repeat</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>NOTICE! The function <i>Replay via phone</i> has been implemented in the following <i>neo</i> components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Application POWERplay Pro Application POWERplay Instant Replay module <p>In order to enable a client to use the functionality <i>Replay via phone</i>, you have to assign this client an identifier either in the Employees module or in the Phones module which allows the system to clearly identify the phone.</p> <p>NOTICE! In the tab <i>Media Streamer</i>, you have to assign this function to a PBX, see chapter "Tab Media Streamer", p. 324. To be able to do so, at least 1 PBX must have been configured in the system.</p>

Add storage expansion for replay

- Click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list.
- Select 1 or several storage expansions.
If you would like to select several storage expansions or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Storage Expansion for Replay				
Device Type ↕	Name ↕	Path ↕	Free Disk Space ↕	Server ↕
NAS	NAS 2	NAS 2	<div></div>	REC-02

Rows per page 20 ▾ 1 - 1 of 1 < << >> >

Add Cancel

Fig. 375: Select storage expansion

3. To apply the selected storage expansions, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Group field Audio Analysis

Audio Analysis ▼

☒ Audio analysis (SAES mode)

Stream audio data from* API Server 1 + -

☐ Emotion detection

Stream audio data from* + -

Fig. 376: Group field Audio Analysis

Parameters	Value/Description
<i>Audio analysis</i>	<p>Activate this check box to use the server for audio analysis. The audio data is then streamed for audio analysis from the configured server to this server.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stream audio data from From the list of available servers, select the server from which the audio data is supposed to be streamed for audio analysis via the button +.
<i>Emotion detection</i>	<p>Activate this check box to activate emotion detection for the audio analysis.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. Tenants can use the emotion detection function.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>

Tab. 96: Configure audio analysis

Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Recording Control/Key Management ▼

☒ Recording control/Monitoring

Recording architecture Please choose... ▼

☒ neo key management

Fig. 377: Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Parameters	Value/Description
<i>Recording control/Monitoring</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to use CLIENTcommand or an API recording control or if you would like to use <i>Monitoring</i>. This feature is only available if a recording architecture has been configured and activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the respective recording architecture you would like to use for the control.
<i>- neo key management</i>	<p>The function allows customer-specific encryption of the recordings. To be able to configure the key management, you have to activate the check box <i>Key management</i>.</p> <p>This function can only be activated if the license <code>ASC_KEY_MANAGEMENT</code> is available.</p>

Parameters	Value/Description
	For further information about the configuration of the key management refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i> and to the installation manual <i>Installation Dongle Manager</i> .

Tab. 97: Configure Recording Control/Key Management

Group field Data Processing

Data Processing

☒ Data storage

☒ Transfer data for replay

Target Server

Name	IP Address
No records found	

☒ Transfer data for data storage

Target Server

Name	IP Address
No records found	

Activate period of time ☒

from 11:59:36

to 11:59:36

Receives data from

Name	Only Replay
No records found	



☒ Archiving





☒ Export

☒ Import

Recording architecture Please choose...


Fig. 378: Group field Data Processing

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Data storage</i>	Activate the check box to allow the modification of the additional functions of data processing.
<i>Transfer data for replay</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data only for replay to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for replay. The data is not stored on the target server but deposited in a cache temporarily in order to be replayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the target server, see chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 321. By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove the target server from the list. <p>NOTICE! Only those servers are displayed on which an API server and a replay server have been configured.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Transfer data for data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data for storage to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for data storage purposes. In the drop-down list, all servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated. The data is copied to the target server and stored there.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the target server, see chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 321. By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the target server from the list. <p>NOTICE! Only those servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can activate the transfer for a certain period of time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Activate period of time <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. The fields for entering the time become active. Select the time via the rotating field for the period from – to. Active period of time <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated. <p>NOTICE! In distributed systems with slow network connections, the storage interval for the data transfer can be adjusted. The storage interval for the data transfer has to be configured by an ASC service technician or by an authorized partner company.</p>
<i>Receives data from</i>	<p>This table contains those servers which transfer data to this server.</p> <p>In the column <i>Name</i>, the name of the server appears from which data has been transferred.</p> <p>In the column <i>Only Replay</i>, the purpose of the transfer is displayed:</p> <p> = Data is transferred only for replay.</p> <p> = Data is transferred for data storage.</p>
<i>Archiving</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Archiving</i> if you would like to use the server for archiving purposes.</p>
<i>Export</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Export</i> to allow the export from this server.</p>
<i>Import</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Import</i> so that the imported data can be stored on this server.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture that fulfills this function. In the drop-down list, all recording architectures are displayed which enable this function as well. <p>NOTICE! If you would like to use a server for the import function on which no recording is supposed to take place, you can configure an architecture exclusively for the import.</p>

Tab. 98: Configure data storage

Add target server to a list

1. In the toolbar of the list *Target Server*, click on the icon  (Add).
2. Select the server from the list to which you would like to transfer the data.
If you would like to select several servers or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Name	IP Address
RC-02	192.168.173.176
REC-04	192.168.173.174
RC-01	192.168.173.175
REC-02	192.168.173.172
CTI-01	192.168.173.177
REC-03	192.168.173.173

Rows per page: 20 | 1 - 6 of 6 | << < > >>

Add Cancel

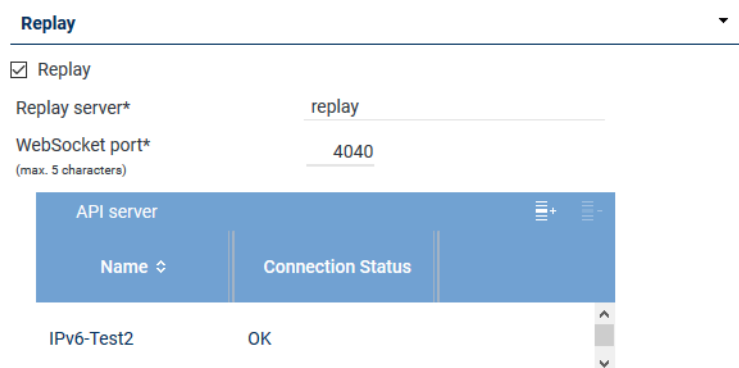
Fig. 379: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the function *Data storage* has been activated.

3. To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Group field Replay



Replay

☒ Replay



Replay server* replay

WebSocket port* 4040
(max. 5 characters)

Name	Connection Status
IPv6-Test2	OK

Fig. 380: Group field Replay

Parameter	Value/Description
Replay	A replay server can replay recordings via the integrated <i>Replay Feature</i> . Only data which has either been recorded directly on this server or which has been transferred to this server for data storage or only for replay purposes can be replayed. The client computers of the system can connect to a replay server for replay purposes.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<p>Activate the check box <i>Replay</i> to be able to use the replay function of the players and the phones.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>Replay server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>
<i>Replay server</i>	<p>If the function has been activated, you can enter a displayed name which is supposed to denote the server as the replay server in the system in the entry field <i>Replay server</i>. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym. As the replay server and the API server must not be identical, you can select different pseudonyms.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different replay servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the replay server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the server activated for replay from a public network and with configured port forwarding, you have to set the configuration in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>. For further details about the configuration refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>
<i>WebSocket port</i> (maximum of 5 characters)	Enter the port via which the data to be replayed in POWERplay Web are supposed to be transmitted.
<i>List</i> <i>API server</i>	<p>Here, you can add API servers that the replay server may use. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on a server, the search is continued on the API servers which have been entered here.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the API server, see chapter "Add API server to a list", p. 322. By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove selected API servers from the list.

Tab. 99: Configure replay

Search and replay functions



To be able to use the search and replay functions via [LCR](#) as well as to use replay via phone, you have to create the users with the respective access rights in the application System Configuration in the Employees module. For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual *User management* for tenants.

Add API server to a list

The replay server required the services of an [API](#) server. The configuration must be as follows:

- If the replay server runs on a server with a local [API](#) server, it must not necessarily be assigned as the replay server always addresses the local [API](#) server first.
- If the replay server runs on a separate server, you must assign at least one [API](#) server that the replay server can address.


- If several **API** servers are available in the network, you can assign further **API** servers in addition to the local **API** server. The assigned **API** servers are addressed in order. For this reason, the local **API** server should always be first in the list.
1. To assign an **API** server, click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list *API Server*.
 2. Select the server from the list on which the **API** service is running.



Fig. 381: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the **API** service has been installed and activated. See [chapter "Group field API Server", p. 316](#).

3. To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Group field Virtualization



Fig. 382: Group field Virtualization

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>VM support</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>VM support</i> to be able to use the licensing for several VM installations.</p> <p>This function can only be activated if the system has been installed in a VMware and no <i>TRUSTED_VIRTUALIZATION</i> license has been imported to the system.</p> <p>When activating the function <i>VM support</i>, you have to configure the respective settings in the tab <i>Keystore/VM Licensing</i>. For further details about the configuration of this function refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>

Tab. 100: Configure virtualization



For the *virtualization* without Internet connection, a dongle is required which contains the system information. The application *Dongle Manager*, required to read the dongle, has to be installed on the server that the dongle has been connected to.

1. To save the entries, click on the button *Save* in the detail view.
To reset the entries, click on the button *Reset* in the detail view.

Tab Media Streamer

1. Click on the tab *Media Streamer* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the Media Streamer for the functionalities *Replay via phone* and *Last Call Repeat Facility*.



The tab *Media Streamer* is only active if the function *Replay via phone* has been activated in the tab *Usage*.

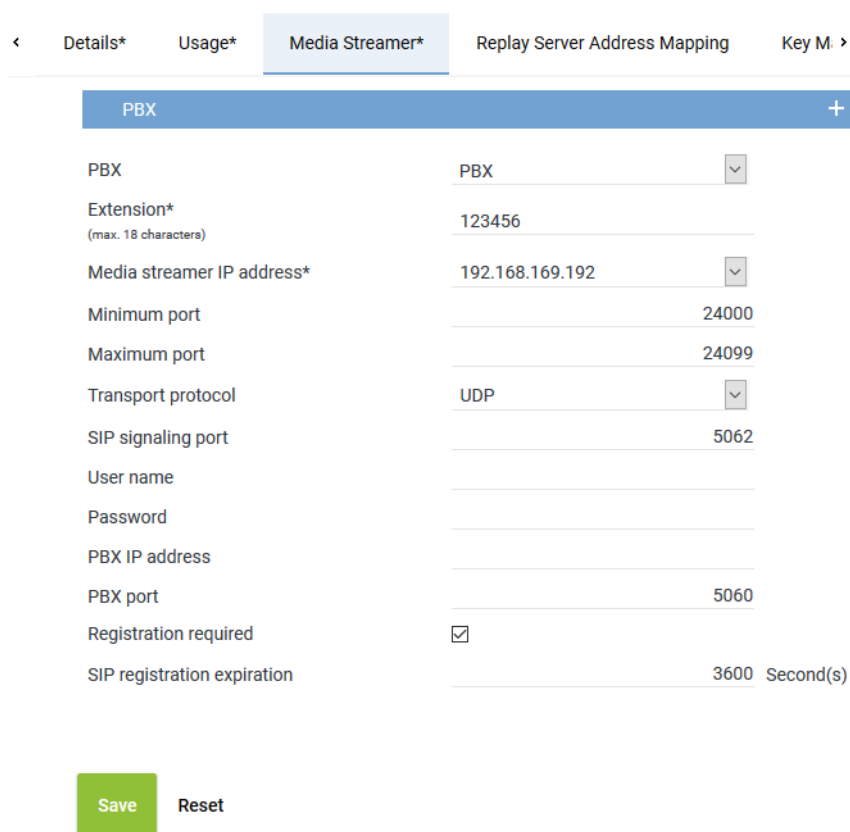


Fig. 383: Servers module - tab Media Streamer

2. Enter the following parameters:

PBX	<p>PBX that the Media Streamer is supposed to be mapped to.</p> <p>Select a PBX from the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all PBXs which have been created in the system.</p> <p>If no PBX has been created in the system yet, you can create a PBX via the blue bar PBX, see chapter "Create PBX", p. 330.</p>
Extension	<p>Extension which is supposed to be mapped to the Media Streamer. This is a mandatory field; the configuration cannot be saved if this information is missing.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 8000.</p>

<i>Media streamer IP address</i>	<p>IP address which is supposed to be used for the exchange of the audio data and for the SIP communication.</p> <p>Select an IP address from the drop-down list. In the drop-down list, all IP addresses of the server are displayed.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select the IP address 169.254.254.100 in the drop-down list.</p>
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the minimum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.
<i>Maximum port</i>	<p>Enter the maximum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.</p> <p>A port range of 100 (e. g. 24000-24099) is sufficient for 50 licenses. The port range should be twice as wide as the number of available licenses.</p>
<i>Transport protocol</i>	<p>Select the transport protocol type you would like to use for the SIP communication from the drop-down list.</p> <p>TCP = unencrypted UDP = unencrypted TLS = encrypted</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select UDP in the drop-down list.</p>
<i>SIP signaling port</i>	<p>Enter the port for the SIP communication.</p> <p>Port for data exchange: 5062</p>
<i>User name</i>	Enter the user name for the authentication on the SIP server.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the authentication on the SIP server.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	<p>Enter the IP address of the SIP registrar of the PBX.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the IP address 169.254.254.101.</p>
<i>PBX port</i>	<p>Enter the port of the SIP registrar of the PBX.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 5060.</p>
<i>Registration required</i>	<p>Select whether the SIP extension has to be registered with the SIP registrar of the PBX.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = SIP extension has to be registered. <input type="checkbox"/> = SIP extension does not have to be registered.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, deactivate the check box Registration required.</p>
<i>SIP registration expiration</i>	Enter the time interval after which the registration has to be repeated.

Tab Replay Server Address Mapping

1. Click on the tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the replay server address mapping. Servers which have been activated for replay require this address mapping so that they can be reached from a public network and with configured port forwarding.



The tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* is only active if the function *Replay* has been enabled in the tab *Usage*.

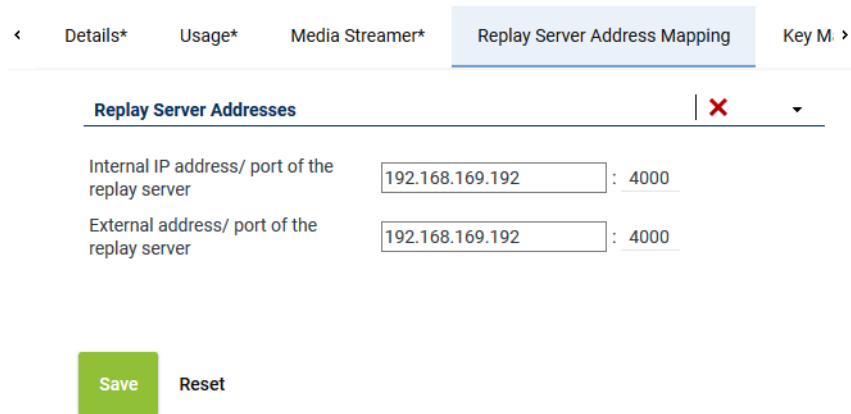


Fig. 384: Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping

Group field Replay Server Addresses

1. Enter the following parameters:

<i>Internal IP address/ port of the replay server</i>	Enter the destination IP address and the port of the replay server at which the Replay module can be reached internally.
<i>External address / Port of the replay server</i>	Enter the URL or the IP address and the port at which the Replay module can be reached via the browser from outside. When entering the external address consider whether the SSL certificate has been created for an IP address or for a DNS address. In the latter case, it is imperative to enter the DNS name! Otherwise the certificate check in the replay applications will fail.

If you would like to remove the addresses, click on the icon  in the title bar of the group field.



If address mapping has been configured, the Replay module receives the configured address and the configured port.

If address mapping has not been configured, the Replay module receives the IP address and the default port *4040* as entered in the tab *Details*.



To allow the users of the respective tenant to access the replay server via the browser, an internal address and/or an external IP address or a DNS name must be configured in the Tenants module.



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

Tab Key Management

1. Click on the tab *Key Management* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the settings for the *neo* key management. This tab is only active if you have installed the corresponding license and enabled the function *neo Key Management* in the tab *Usage*.

< Usage* Media Streamer* Replay Server Address Mapping **Key Management** >

Key creation interval

☒ All
365 Day(s)

☐ Create key manually

Delay usage

until 0 Day(s) 0 Hour(s)

☐ Key expiration date

after 0 Day(s)

☒ In case of an error switch to simple key management automatically

Save Reset

Fig. 385: Servers module - tab Key Management

<i>Key creation interval</i>	<p>Select whether a key is supposed to be generated automatically or manually. Select one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>All</i> Select the intervals in which a new key is supposed to be generated automatically. Possible time interval: 1 to 365 days Default value: 365 days • <i>Create key manually</i> Select that a key is supposed to be generated manually. <p>Old keys which are no longer used for encryption become inactive for the time being. They remain in the database, though, since they are still required for the decryption of old recordings.</p>
<i>Delay usage</i>	<p>If required, enter a time interval during which the new key is not supposed to be used yet after having been created. Not until after this time interval has passed can the key be actually used for encryption.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 0 to 14 days Default value: 0 days (new keys are immediately used for encryption)</p> <p>A delay guarantees that the key has been captured by a database backup before it will actually be used.</p>
<i>Key expiration date</i>	<p>Select whether an inactive key is supposed to become invalid after the expiration of the time interval defined here.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Key never becomes invalid.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Key becomes invalid. In the entry field, enter the time interval after which the key loses its validity. Once this time interval has passed, the key cannot be used anymore. If recording data must be deleted after a certain period of time, this option offers additional security on top of the configured date of deletion. This especially applies to the case when recording data has been transferred manually to a storage location where the deletion mechanism of the system cannot find it.</p>

CAUTION! All recordings which have been encrypted with a key which has meanwhile become invalid are useless and cannot be replayed anymore.

In case of an error ... automatically

Select whether simple key management is supposed to be used if the neo key management does not work (e. g. if the service *DongleMan* fails). If you have not activated the option, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated but does not work.

☒ = In case of an error, simple key management is used as replacement.

☐ = In case of an error, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated. In this case, disable key management in the tab *Usage*.



On top of the settings in this tab, each tenant who would like to use the neo key management has to define individual settings in his own user management (Tenants module).



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

Tab Keystore/Virtualization

1. Click on the tab *Keystore/Virtualization* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the connection data for the service *DongleMan* for the neo key management and for the authentication of the VM.



If your system has been installed in a virtual environment, the application Dongle Manager must have been installed and started locally outside the VM so that the access to the dongle works. The dongle must have been connected to the server on which the VM has been installed.



For detailed information about neo key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.

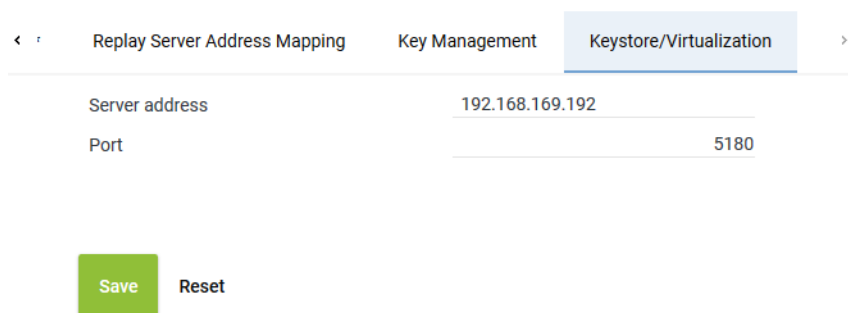


Fig. 386: Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization

Server address

Enter the address of the server for this connection.

- If you use the neo key management as well as the virtualization:
IP address of the server that the service *DongleMan* has been installed on.
- If you use only virtualization, you can authenticate the VM via the ASC License Management System, too. In this case, enter the following address:
licensing.asc.de

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you use only the ASC key management: IP address of the server with the master password database
Port	Enter the port for the connection. Default value: 5180

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

Administrate NTP server

The recording system works with an **NTP**-based time synchronization. The function *Administrate NTP server* allows defining several **NTP** servers. Every server in the system identifies all **NTP** servers configured within the system and can use any **NTP** server for time synchronization. That way, every server can connect immediately to another **NTP** server if its current **NTP** server connection breaks down.

Add NTP server

- Select the menu item *Servers > Administrate NTP Server* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *NTP Server* appears.

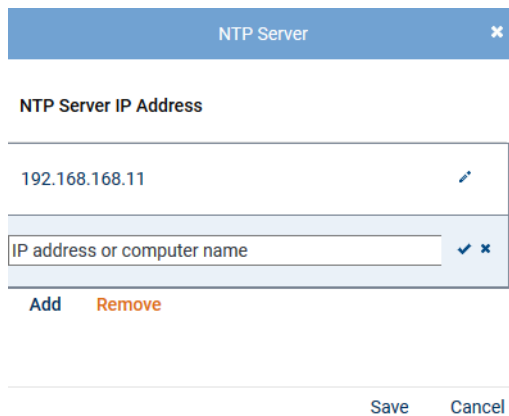





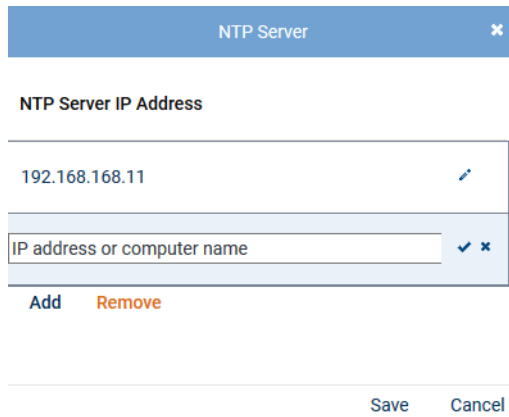
Fig. 387: Add NTP server

The list displays all NTP servers that have been configured during the installation.

- To add a server, click on the button *Add*.
- In the newly added row, click on the icon  (*Edit*).
- Enter the **IP** address or the name of the **NTP** server in the entry field.
- To save the entry in the row, click on the icon  (*Save*).
To discard the entry in the row, click on the icon  (*Discard*).
- To save all changes in the list, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the changes and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.




Edit IP address

- Select the menu item *Servers > Administrate NTP Server* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *NTP Server* appears.



NTP Server




NTP Server IP Address

192.168.168.11	
IP address or computer name  	

Add Remove

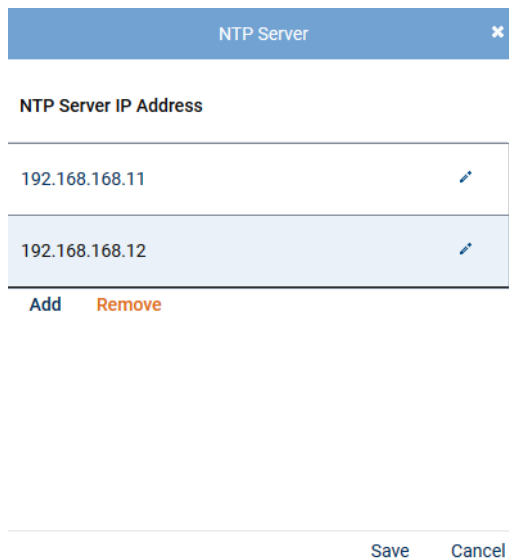
Save Cancel

Fig. 388: Edit IP address

- Click on the icon  (*Edit*) in the row with the IP address that you would like to edit.
- Change the entry in the entry field.
- To save the change, click on the icon  (*Save*).
To discard the change, click on the icon  (*Discard*).
- To save the changes, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the changes and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.



Remove NTP server

- Select the menu item *Servers > Administrate NTP Server* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *NTP Server* appears.



NTP Server

NTP Server IP Address

192.168.168.11	
192.168.168.12	

Add Remove

Save Cancel

Fig. 389: Remove NTP server

- In the list, select the NTP server that you would like to remove.
- Click on the button *Remove*.
⇒ The NTP server is removed from the list.
- To save the change, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the change and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

7.1.2.6.3 Create PBX

The PBX can either be configured via the PBX module or via the Integrations module.

In this configuration step, the parameters for the PBX are configured, e. g. the name, the area code and the net code.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > PBX* in the navigation bar.

⇒ The following window appears:

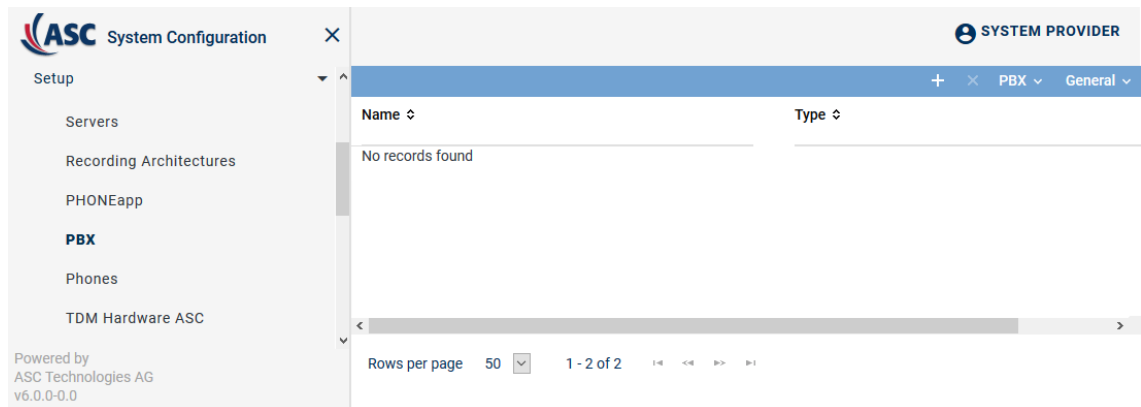


Fig. 390: Create new PBX

Toolbar of the PBX module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

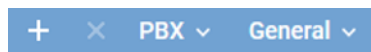




Fig. 391: Toolbar PBX module

	<i>Create</i>	In the detail view, you can enter the parameters of the new PBX.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected PBX configuration. A PBX can only be deleted if it is not used in any configuration.
<i>PBX</i>	<i>Phone Configuration</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and configure phones.
	<i>Administrate Unused Extensions</i>	Opens a window in which you can delete extensions that are not used in any configuration.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Displayed information</i> • <i>Order of the displayed columns</i> • <i>Number of rows per page</i>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

Create new PBX

1. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view of the PBX module.

⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.

SIP
×

<
Details*
PHONEapp Configuration
Web Service
>

Name*

PBX type

Maximum length of extensions

Country code ☒ Select from list

☐ Enter manually

Area code*

Net code*

Non Phone IPs

No records found
Add Delete

IPs to be Ignored

No records found
Add Delete

MACs to be Ignored

No records found
Add Delete

Save

Reset

Fig. 392: Create new PBX - tab Details

2. Set the following parameters in the detail view:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Name</i>	This <i>name</i> serves as the identifier of this PBX.
<i>PBX type</i>	Select the type of the PBX from the drop-down list.
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number of digits of the extensions, e. g. 4.
<i>Country code</i>	Select the option for the country code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Select from list</i> Select the country code from the drop-down list. <i>Enter manually</i> If the corresponding country code is not available in the drop-down list, you can enter the 3-digit code manually. e. g. for Sri Lanka 094.
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the area code without the preceding 0, e. g. 6021.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the net code, e. g. 5963. Do not enter an extension here.

Tab. 101: Create PBX

If you would like to display the complete phone number, e. g. if you use more than one PBX, several area codes, or if you would like to record mobile phones, you have to configure the value 0 in the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number 0 in the field maximum length of the extensions to display the complete phone number.
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the number 0 as area code to display the complete phone number.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the number 0 as net code to display the complete phone number.

Tab. 102: PBX parameters with complete phone number

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

7.1.2.6.4 Assign recording resources

In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign each tenant its own recording resources.

Depending on the recording type, agents can be assigned to the recording resource via the extension, via the PBX Agent ID or via the chat ID. Within one tenant, you can configure all three possibilities.

Assign extensions to tenants

If you would like to make an assignment based on extensions, you can assign the respective tenant the extension designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, all extensions are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). Extensions are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the extensions manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of extensions is not possible until a PBX has been created since extensions are assigned in relation to the PBX.

- Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

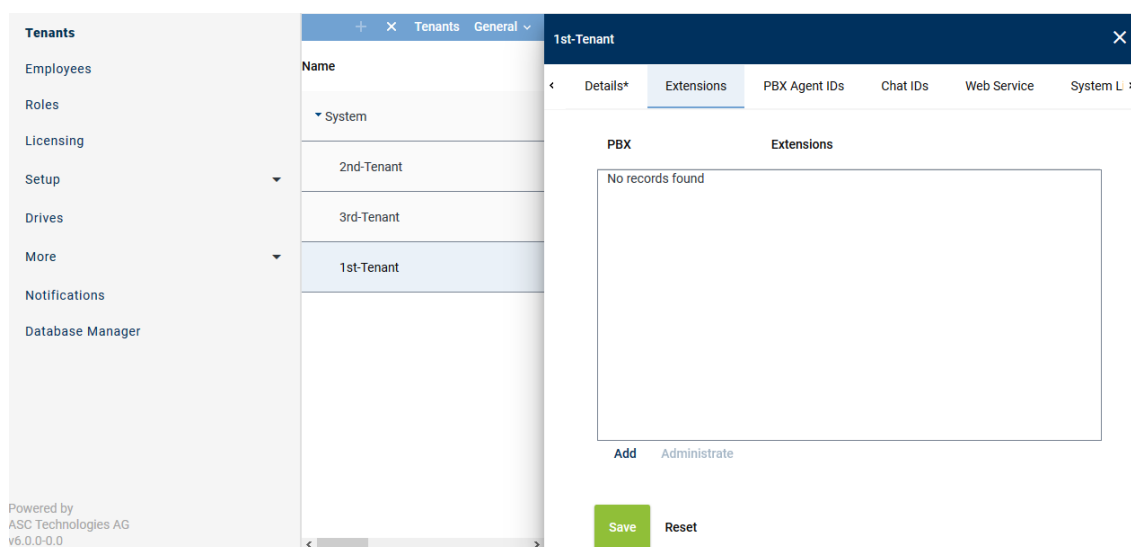


Fig. 393: Tenants - main view - tab Extensions

Add extensions

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign extensions.
2. Click on the tab *Extensions*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.

⇒ The following window appears:

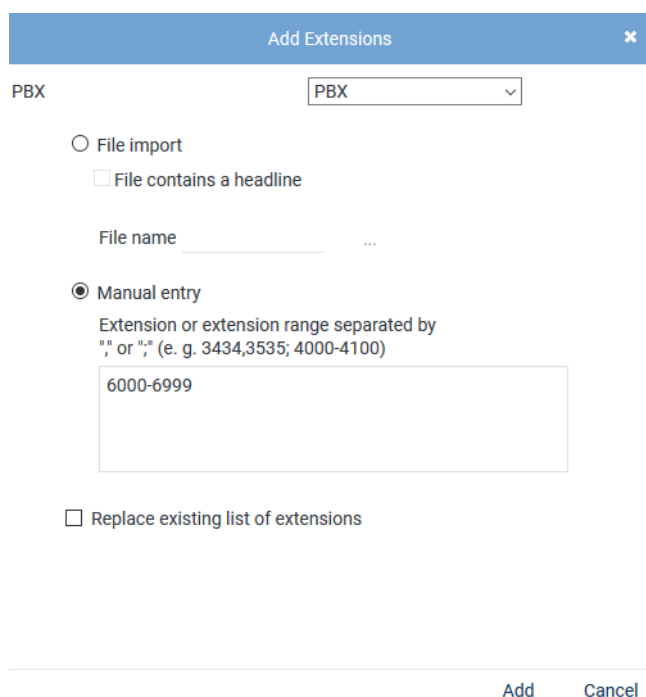




Fig. 394: Assign extensions to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the extensions for this tenant have been configured.

File import

Select this option to import extensions from an existing [CSV](#) file and add them to the table of extensions.

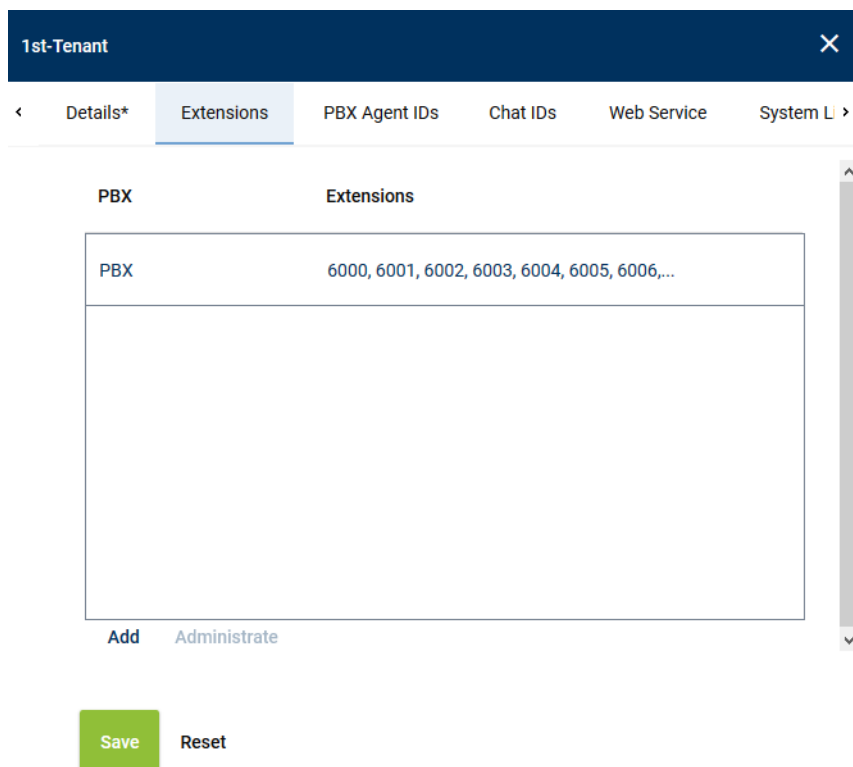
File contains a headline

	<p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The CSV file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the CSV file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a CSV file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p> <p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click on the button  behind the field <i>File name</i>. • Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>. • Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>. • Click on the button  <i>Upload File</i>.
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.</p> <p>Enter the extension range that is reserved for this tenant using a hyphen, e. g. from 6000 to 6999. Alphanumerical entries with a hyphen are not detected as a range, they must be entered individually.</p> <p>You can separate the different extensions and extension ranges by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</p>
<i>Replace existing list of extensions</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the extensions of the selected PBX.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.</p>

- Click on the button *Add*.
 - ⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
- If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
 - Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
 - To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
 - To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
- The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.
- Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

Remove extensions

- In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned extensions.



1st-Tenant

< Details* Extensions PBX Agent IDs Chat IDs Web Service System L >

PBX	Extensions
PBX	6000, 6001, 6002, 6003, 6004, 6005, 6006,...

Add Administrate

Save Reset

Fig. 395: Remove extensions

- Click the button *Administrate*.
- Select one or several extensions you would like to remove from the assignment.
To select several extensions or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Administrate Extensions

6993
6994
6995
6996
6997
6998
6999

Remove Cancel

Fig. 396: Select extensions

- To remove the selected extensions, click on the button *Remove*.
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

7.1.2.6.5 Configure additional data

In the Additional Data module, you can configure the additional data which is delivered for a conversation with a protocol.

For selection fields to appear in the drop-down list, they have to be configured in the Additional Data module.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Additional Data* in the navigation bar.

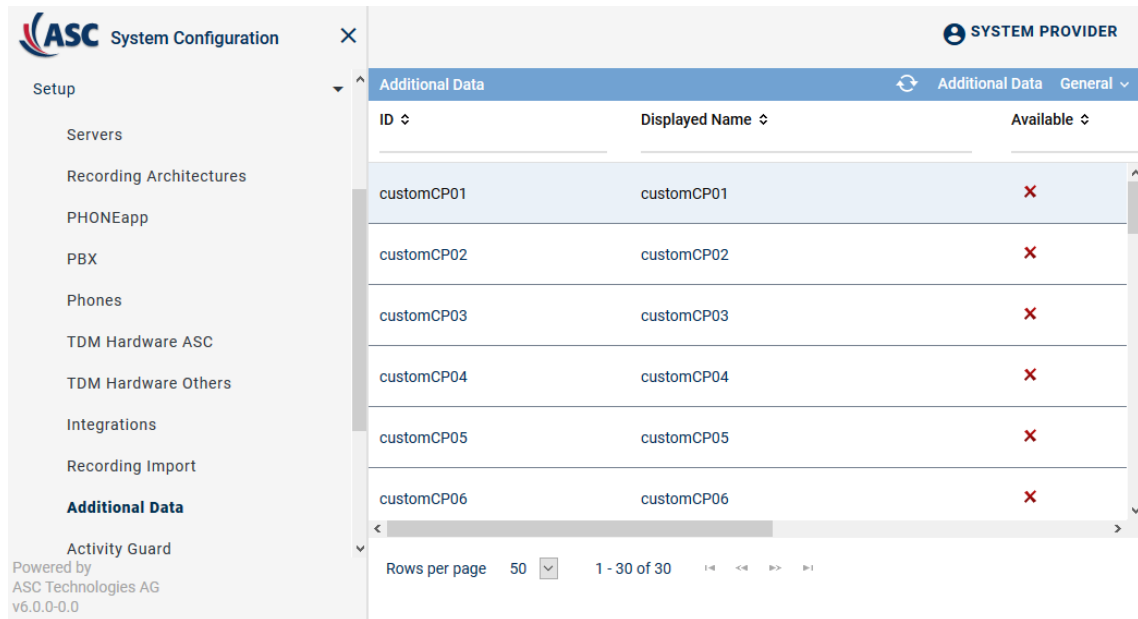


Fig. 397: Additional Data module main view

2. Select a set of data.
⇒ The detail view displays the information you can configure.

Change display name







Change Display Name		
Language	Content	
ar_SA	customCP01	
bg_BG	customCP01	
de_DE	Universal Call ID	
en_GB	customCP01	
en_US	Universal Call ID	 

Fig. 398: Configure additional data

1. To change the display name, click on the pen in the line of the language you would like to change.
2. Enter a display name and click on the check mark at the end of the line to confirm the entry.

Availability

Availability	
Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Editable	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
External recording control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Save
Reset

Fig. 399: Additional data - configure availability

1. To make the data field available to the entire system, activate the check box of the option *Available*.
2. To make the data field in the search and replay applications editable later on, activate the check box of the option *Editable*.
3. To be able to use the data field for external recording control, activate the check box of the option *External recording control*. This option is only available if recording control has been activated in the *Servers module* in the tab *Usage*.
4. Click on the button *Save* to save the settings.



For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



Additional data which is not delivered along with the protocol is not available for further use.

7.1.2.6.6 Create integration for Multi-Server Parallel Recording

In the Integrations module, the PBX-related recording settings are configured.

You first have to create and activate a recording architecture to be able to create a integration and to assign it here.

Depending on the recording solution, you additionally have to configure IP addresses, ports, protocols, sniffer cards, CTI connection data, phones, monitor points, and, where required, add-ons.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Integrations*.
⇒ The following window appears:

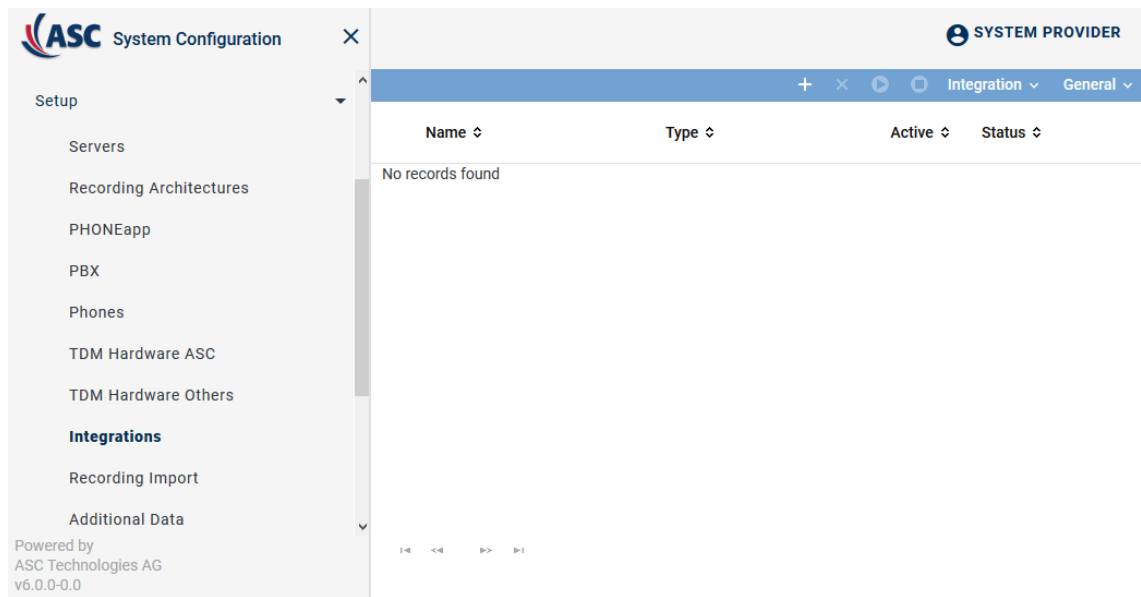




Fig. 400: Integrations - main view

In the table in the main view, the following information is displayed:





Name	Name of the integration
Type	Type of the integration
Active	Shows whether the integration has been activated and is used for the recording. <div> ✓ = Integration is active, can be deactivated in the toolbar via the icon . ✗ = Integration is not active, can be activated in the toolbar via the icon . </div>
Status	Shows whether the configuration has been carried out completely. <div> ✓ = Configuration is complete. ✗ = Configuration is incomplete. </div>

Toolbar of the Integrations module


The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 401: Toolbar Integrations module

	Create	Opens the detail view so that you can create a new integration.
	Delete	Deletes the selected integration. The integration can only be deleted if it has been deactivated.
	Activate	Activates the selected integration. The integration can only be activated if it has been configured completely.
	Deactivate	Deactivates the selected integration. This stops running recordings.
Integration	Import Grammar	By clicking on this menu item, you can import a customized grammar which you can then configure in the configuration step for the CTI connection data.
General	General Help	Opens the online help.
	Module Help	Opens the module-specific online help.

Assign integration type

- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view to create a new integration.
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Integration Type* appears.

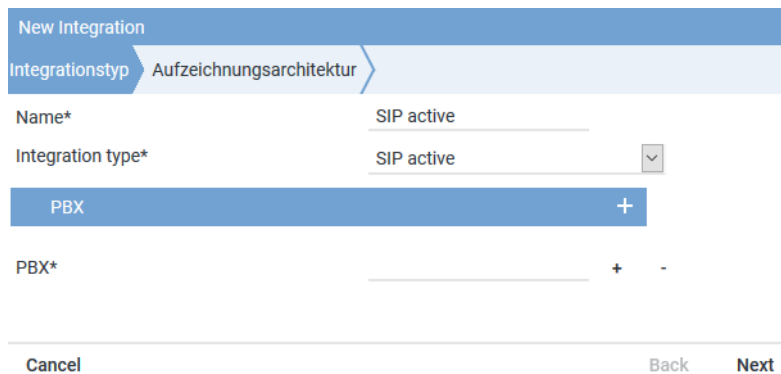



Fig. 402: Create integration type

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
<i>Name</i>	In the entry field, enter a descriptive name for the integration. This name is used as the identifier of this integration in the system.
<i>Integration type</i>	Select the entry <i>SIP active</i> from the drop-down list <i>Integration type</i> .

Tab. 103: Create integration type

- To assign the PBX, click on the button  behind the field *PBX*.
⇒ The window *PBX* appears.

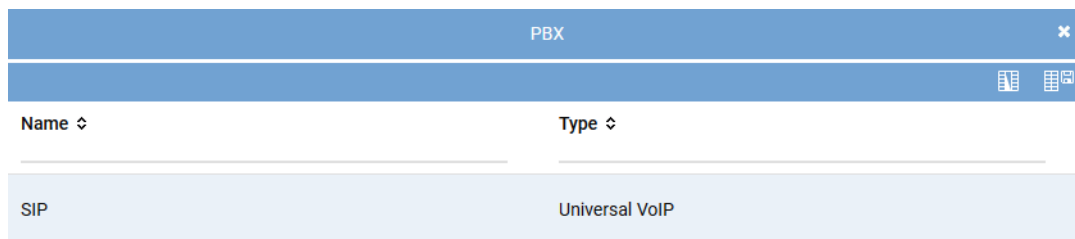



Fig. 403: Select PBX

- Select the respective *PBX* from the list of available PBXs.
- Click on the button *Add*.

Assign recording architecture for Multi-Server Parallel Recording

- In the detail view on the bottom right, click on the button *Next*.
⇒ The tab *Recording Architecture* appears.

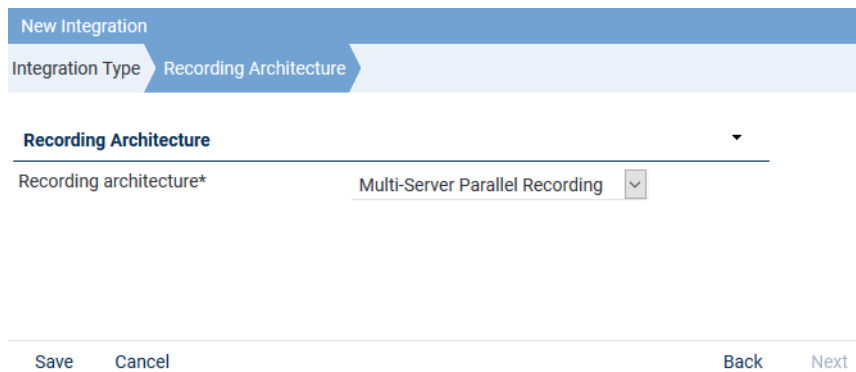


Fig. 404: Assign recording architecture - Multi-Server Parallel

2. Select the respective recording architecture from the drop-down list *Recording architecture*.




Only activated recording architectures in which the appropriate integration type has been configured appear in the drop-down list.

3. Click on the button **Save**.
⇒ The integration now appears in the main view.



When using a recording architecture with parallel recording, the tab *Parallel Recording* appears in the detail view. In this tab, you can adjust the settings for the duplicate detection of parallel configured servers, see [chapter "Duplicates in parallel recording architectures", p. 365](#).

Configuration steps

1. To complete the configuration of the integration, click on the icon  in front of the name of the new integration.
⇒ The following configuration steps appear:







SIP active		SIP active		X	X
Step		Configuration			
Configure recording architecture		✓			
Global recording settings		✗			
Configure recording servers		✗			
Configure add-on		✓			
Configure miscellaneous settings		✓			

Fig. 405: Configuration steps of the integration

Configure recording architecture

The section *Configure recording architecture* has already been configured in previous steps.

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording architecture* in the main view to show the configuration.
⇒ In the detail view, the configuration step appears with the information of the assigned recording architecture.

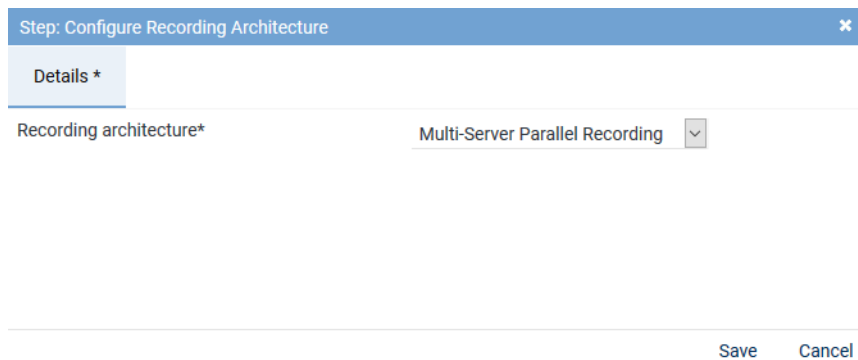



Fig. 406: Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture

2. Click on the button *Save* to save changes and to finish the configuration step.
3. Click on the button *Cancel* to cancel the configuration step without applying changes.

Global recording settings for Multi-Server Parallel Recording

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Global recording settings* in the main view.
⇒ The window *Step: Global Recording Settings* appears.

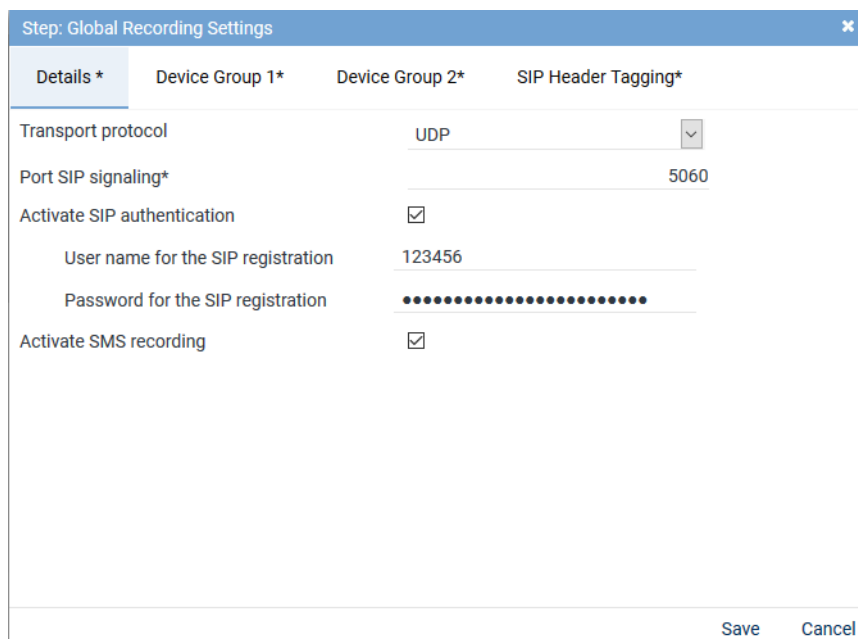


Fig. 407: Configuration step - Global Recording Settings - Multi-Server Parallel Recording

2. Set the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Transport protocol</i>	From the drop-down list, select the used transport protocol for the SIP signaling between the recording server and the PBX. The following protocols are available: TCP = unencrypted UDP = unencrypted TLS = encrypted
<i>Port SIP signaling</i>	Enter the port for the SIP signaling, where the recording server is expecting the signaling. The default value is 5060 .

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Activate SIP authentication</i>	Activate this option if you would like to use the SIP digest authentication.
<i>User name of the SIP registration</i>	Enter the user name for the SIP registration, e. g. 123456.
<i>Password of the SIP registration</i>	Enter the password, if an authentication for the SIP registration is used.
<i>Activate SMS recording</i>	Activate the check box if you would like to use SMS recording.

Tab. 104: Global recording settings

- Click on the button Save.

Tab SIP Header Tagging

- If you would like to configure the SIP header tagging, select the tab *SIP Header Tagging*.

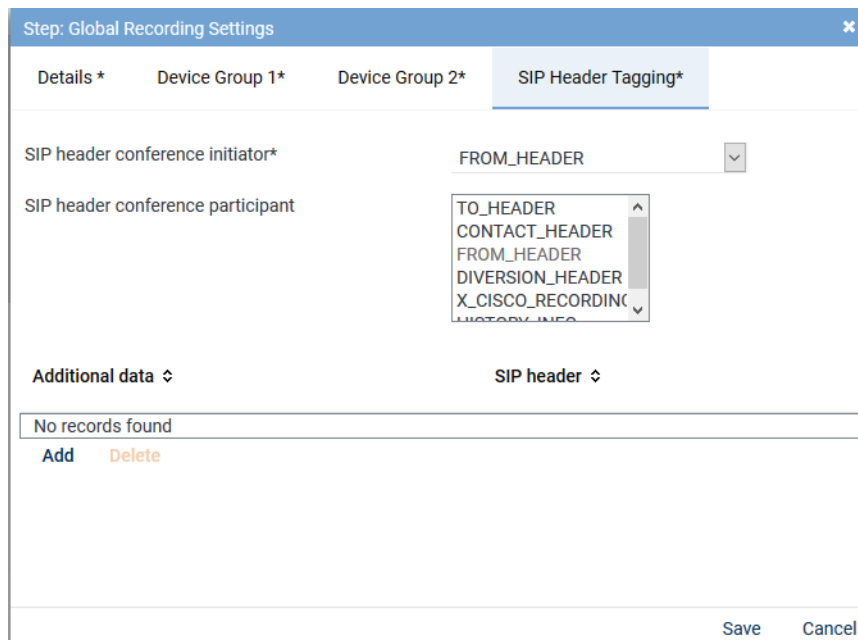


Fig. 408: Tab SIP Header Tagging Configure sources

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>SIP header conference initiator</i>	Select the SIP header which contains the extension of the conference initiator.
<i>SIP header conference participant</i>	Select the SIP header which contains the extension of the additional conference participants.

Tab. 105: Configure SIP header tagging



It is possible to select several entries; the information is then displayed one after the other in the respective replay application.

To select several entries, highlight the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To deselect an entry, click on it again without releasing the [Ctrl] key.

3. If you would like to configure individual additional data that you have defined previously in the Additional Data module, click on the button *Add* in the section *Additional data*.
⇒ The window *SIP Additional Data* appears.

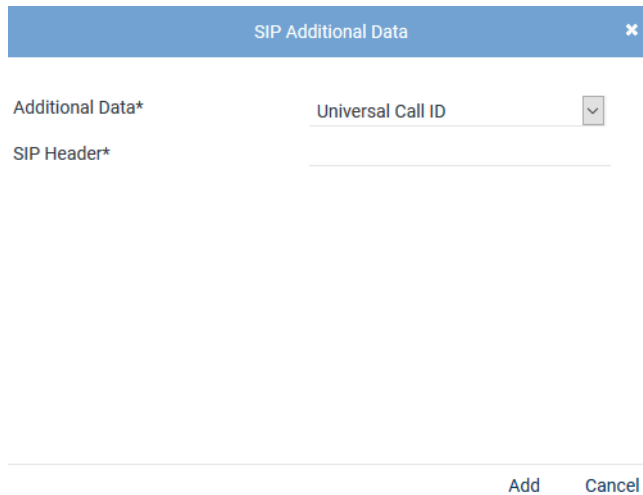


Fig. 409: SIP Additional Data



Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

4. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Additional Data</i>	In the drop-down list, select the display name of the field in which the information of the SIP header is supposed to be released.
<i>SIP Header</i>	Enter the source from the SIP header from where the information is to be extracted. Observe the correct spelling.


Tab. 106: Configure SIP conversation parameters

5. Click on the button *Save* to close the window.
6. Click on the button *Save* to finish the configuration in this step.

Configure recording server for Multi-Server Parallel

In case of several recording servers, you have to define the port range for each recording server. The range may be the same for all recording servers. Make sure, though, that the port range lies within the range of ports activated in the firewall, refer to the installation manual *Installation requirements* in chapter *Communication matrix*.

This configuration takes place in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
⇒ The window *Step: Configure Recording Servers* appears.

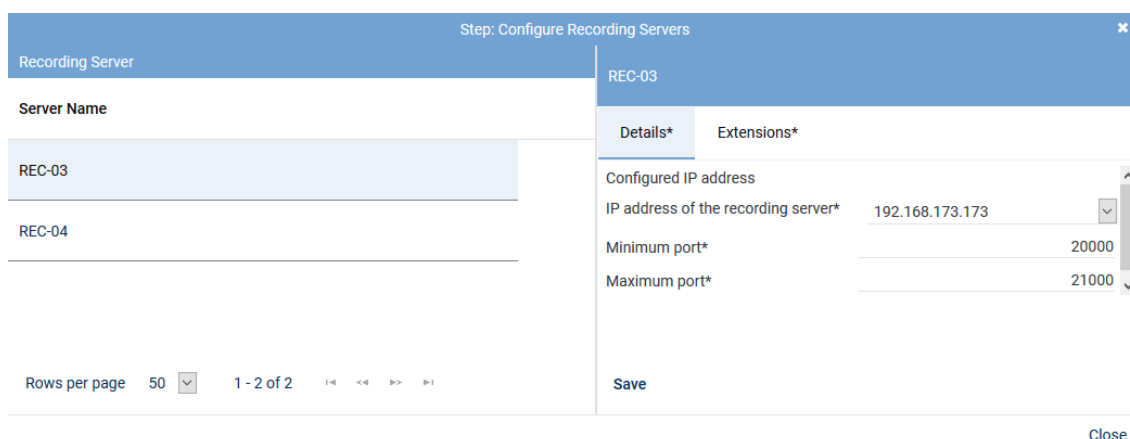


Fig. 410: Configuration step - Configure recording servers

2. Enter the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configured IP address</i>	Here, the IP address is displayed which has been configured for this recording server and via which the data to be recorded are received.
<i>IP address of the recording server</i>	From the drop-down list, select one of the available IP addresses of the recording server for the recording data.
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the lowest port of the port range configured on the PBX that is used to receive the RTP data from the recording server, e. g. 20000 .
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the highest port configured on the PBX that is used to receive the RTP data from the recording server, e. g. 21000 .

Tab. 107: Configure recording servers



This recording solutions allows recording data streams in stereo. For stereo recording, reckon with 4 ports as only even ports are used to receive **RTP**.

Stereo recording requires more storage space, too.



If you use several active integrations in one recording architecture, you must configure different port ranges for each integration in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.



If you use several active integrations in one recording architecture, you must configure different port ranges for each integration in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

Tab Extensions

1. Click on the tab *Extensions*.

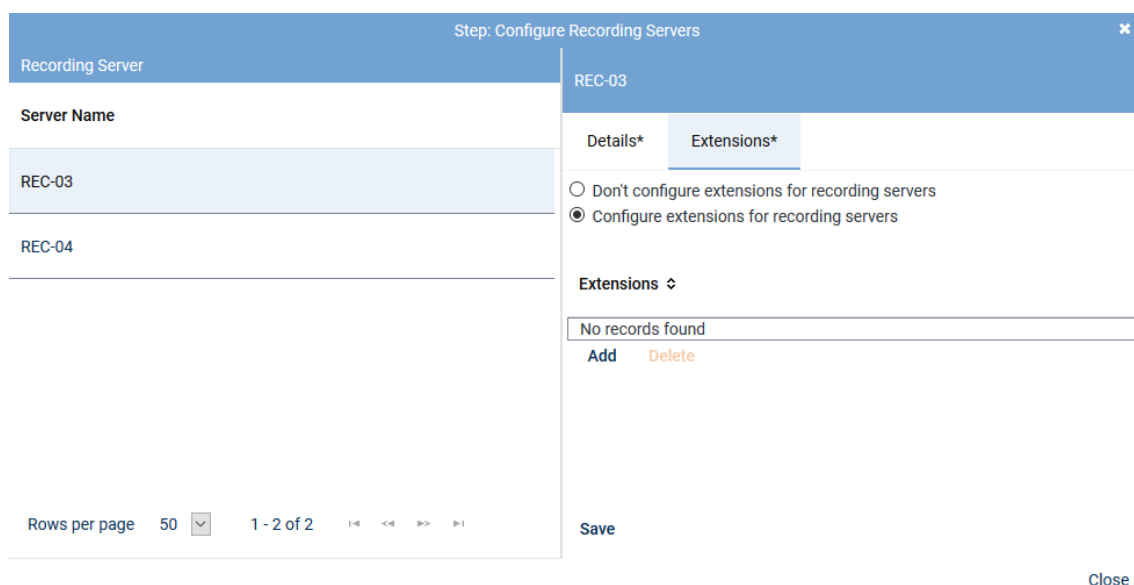


Fig. 411: Tab Extensions

The following options are available:

<i>Configure no extensions for recording servers</i>	Activate this option if you have not configured the extensions for the recording server in the PBX.
<i>Configure extensions of the recording server</i>	Activate this option if you have configured extensions for the recording server in the PBX and add the extensions.

- To add extensions, click on the button *Add* in the table *Extensions*.
⇒ The window *Add Extensions* appears.

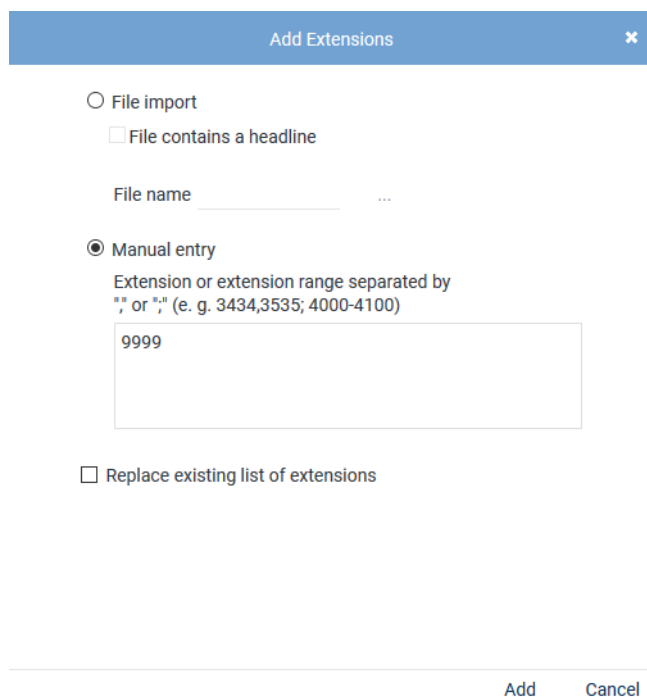


Fig. 412: Add extensions

- In the window *Add Extensions*, enter either a single extension or an extension range that the recording server is to use when registering on the PBX.
- Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.

5. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
6. The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.

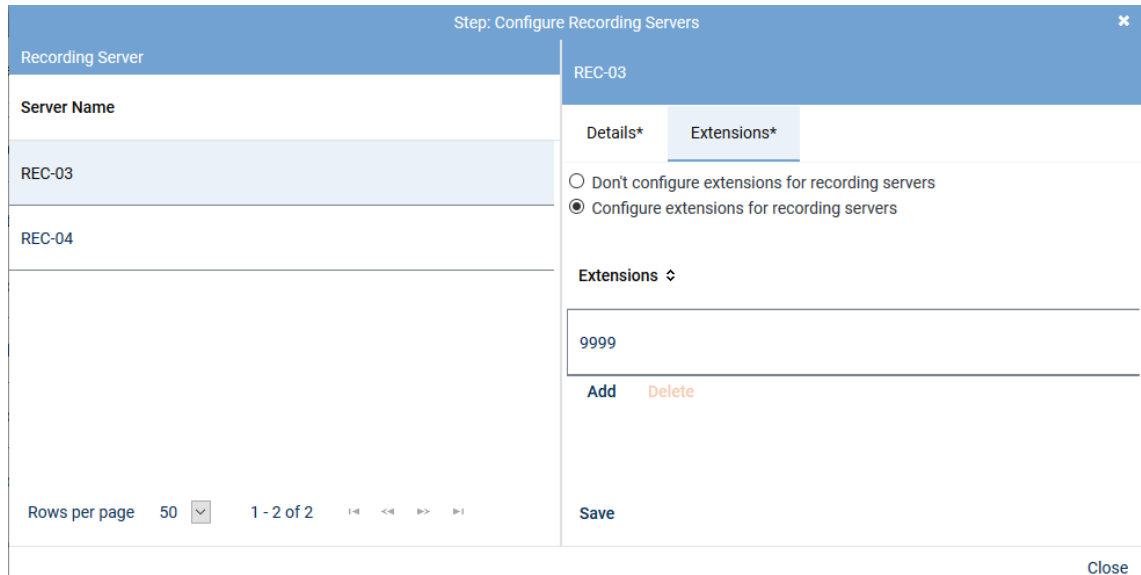


Fig. 413: Added extensions

7. Repeat the steps for additional servers. For each server, configure its own extension or extension range depending on how it can be reached.
8. Click on the button *Save*.
9. Click on the button *Close* to finish this configuration step.

Configure add-on



The use of the add-on in the integration is optional. The status of this configuration step has been set to *No selection* by default and is considered to be completely configured that way. You can activate and use the integration without an add-on, too.

If you use an application with add-on, you can select the required grammar in the corresponding version in this configuration step. Additionally, you can configure the connection data and the additional data.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

Configure add-on for Sparkassen FI ISP (optional)

The add-on refers to the usage of CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP in the DACH region and only has to be configured if the add-on is used.



The add-on cannot be used in a failover architecture. The application Sparkassen FI ISP cannot connect to more than one IP address.

The integration runs in combination with a PBX and the recording server. The service CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP receives the additional data from the PBX and sends them to the recording server. In addition, the recording decision which is initiated by the user on the end device is processed via CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP and sent to the recording server.

Sparkassen FI Interaktive Service Plattform

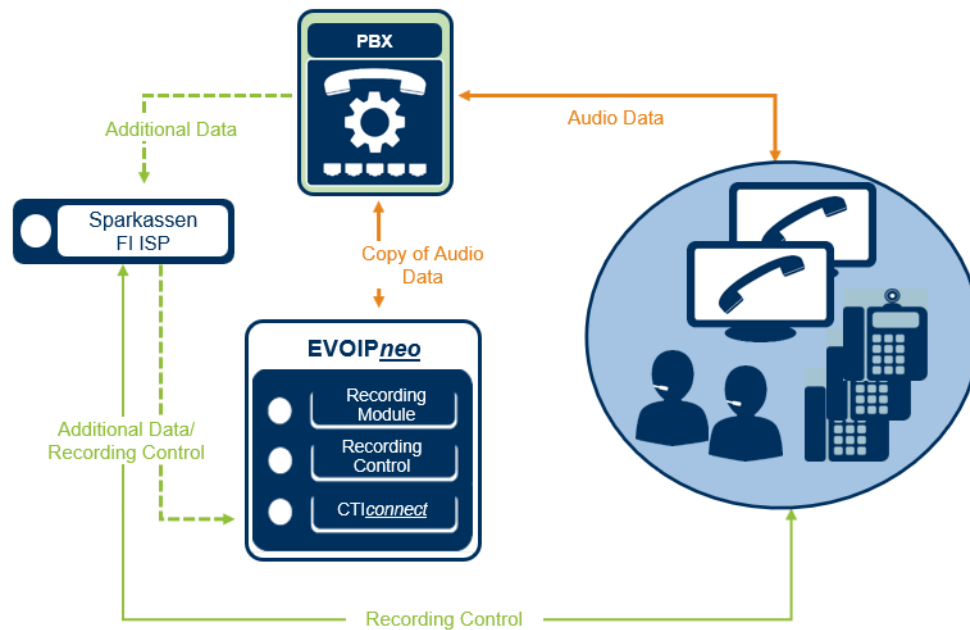



Fig. 414: Overview of Sparkassen FI ISP

Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. Select the add-on *Sparkassen FI ISP* in the detail view.

Step: Configure Add-on

Details *

Select add-on
☐ None
☒ Sparkassen FI ISP

CTIconnect Module

TypeCTIconnect passive
Grammar name*ISP Sparkassen FI
Grammar version*1.00.05

Connection Data

Listener port*3468

Additional Data

ID des Call CentersCall Center ID
ID des Calls aus GenesysUniversal Call ID
Anmeldename des KundenUser name
Name des KundenCustomer name
Personennummer des KundenCustomer ID

Arbitrary assignment

Please select...
Please select...
Please select...

SaveCancel

Fig. 415: Configure add-on for Sparkassen FI ISP

Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 108: Configure CTIconnect module



For recording control via the add-on of the Sparkassen FI ISP, grammar version 1.00.05 or higher is required. If the grammar in the respective version is not available yet, you can import it. See [chapter "Import grammar", p. 282](#).

Group field Connection Data

Set the following parameter in the group field *Connection Data*; the IP address for the PBX does not have to be entered, since the PBX connects to our recording server:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Listener port</i>	Enter the port that the add-on connects to, e. g. 3468.

Tab. 109: Configure connection data

Group field Additional Data



This add-on is used exclusively in the DACH region; for this reason the additional data is only available in German, too. The names of the fields refer to the assignment of the strings which are delivered by the interface.

When using CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP, the following additional data is delivered with the protocol:

- *ID of the call center*
- *ID of the call from Genesys*
- *Login name of the customer*
- *Name of the customer*
- *Employee number of the customer*

Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

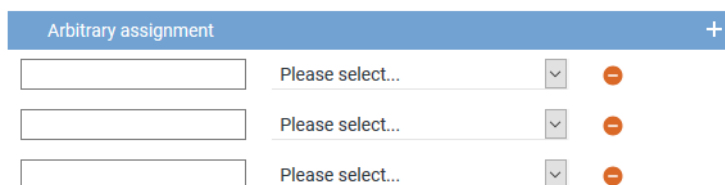



Fig. 416: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
- *End time*
- *Duration*
- *Calling Party Phone Number*
- *Called Party Phone Number*

- *Conversation Direction*
- 2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
- 3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
- 4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
 - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
- 5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.


Configure add-on for OpenScape Contact Center (optional)

The add-on refers to the usage of the OpenScape Contact Center and must only be configured if a OpenScape Contact Center is used.

The integration runs in combination with a Unify PBX which is responsible for recording. The CTIconnect service receives the conversation events of the agents via a SDK link in the OpenScape Contact Center and sends the additional data to the EVOIPneo recording service.

For information about the configuration of the OpenScape Contact Center, see [chapter "Configure OpenScape Contact Center \(optional\)", p. 378](#).

Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. Select the add-on OpenScape Contact Center in the detail view.

Step: Configure Add-on

Details

Select add-on
☐ None
☒ OpenScape Contact Center

CTIconnect Module

TypeCTIconnect passive
Grammar name*Unify OpenScape Contact Center
Grammar version*1.00.04

Connection Data

Connection data

6000@192.168.170.29

Add Edit Delete

Additional Data

Business UnitBusiness Unit
DepartmentDepartment
Department KeyDepartment Key
Call IDUniversal Call ID
To PartyTo Party
ACD Group NumberACD Group Number

Arbitrary assignment

Please select...

Please select...

Save Cancel

Fig. 417: Configure add-on for OSCC

Group field CTIconnect Module

- Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 110: Configure CTIconnect module

Group field Connection Data

In the table Connection Data, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

If you are configuring several connections, several connections to different business units are established simultaneously in the recording solution with OpenScape Contact Center.

- In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:

Configure Connection
✕

Link name*

Business unit*

User name*

Password*

Add Cancel

Fig. 418: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Link name</i>	Enter the link to the OSCC server in the format <i>osccport@ascserver</i> . The default value for the OSCC port is 6000 and the name of the OSCC server is usually spelled in minor letters. A valid link can look like this: 6000@osccv7r3. Ensure that the server name (e. g. osccv7r3) can be resolved to an IP address. Check whether the address can be reached via the ping command. Alternatively, you can also enter the IP address.
<i>Business unit</i>	The default name of a business unit is <i>default</i> . This is a predefined name for the business unit after a new OSCC server installation. Enter the business unit's actual name you would like to use in the future.
<i>User name</i>	Create a valid user for the business unit that you have created on the OSCC server, so the CTI <u>connect</u> service can establish the connection to the OSCC server. See chapter "Create user for CTIconnect", p. 378 .
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the user of the business unit.

Tab. 111: Configure connection data

3. Click on the button *Add* to save the entries and to close the window.
4. To configure additional connections, repeat the configuration steps accordingly.

Group field Additional Data

When using CTIconnect for Unify OpenScope Contact Center, the following additional data is delivered with the protocol by default:

- *Business unit*
- *Department*
- *Department Key*
- *Call ID*
- *To Party*

- *ACD Group Number*

Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must have been configured and made available in the Additional Data module previously.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

Here, you can map the database fields for the additional data which is delivered by the [OSCC](#). The contact data of the processed contacts of the OpenScape Contact Center provides a list of key pairs/value pairs. The keyword of this key pair/value pair can be chosen arbitrarily and adjusted customer-specifically. If you would like to use more than one word, avoid spaces. Use underscores instead of spaces, e. g. *ACD_group*.

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ▶ to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

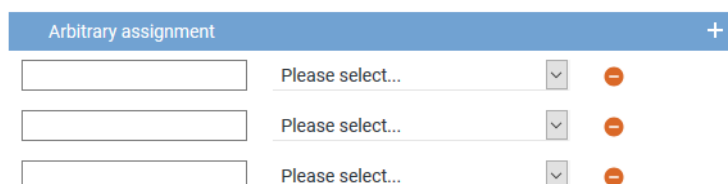




Fig. 419: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
3. From the drop-down list, select a configured display name of the additional data type which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players. Here, you can only select the display names for the additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module.
4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
5. To delete an assignment, click on the icon  in the respective row.
6. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server (optional)

The add-on refers to the usage of Genesys T-Servers and must only be configured if you use Genesys T-Servers.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server. The CTI^{connect} service receives the information which Genesys T-Server the monitor points have been assigned to from the Genesys Configuration Server. The monitor points must register on the respective Genesys T-Server. Upon successful registration, the respective Genesys T-Server sends all conversation events and additional data of the agents to the recording server.

CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server

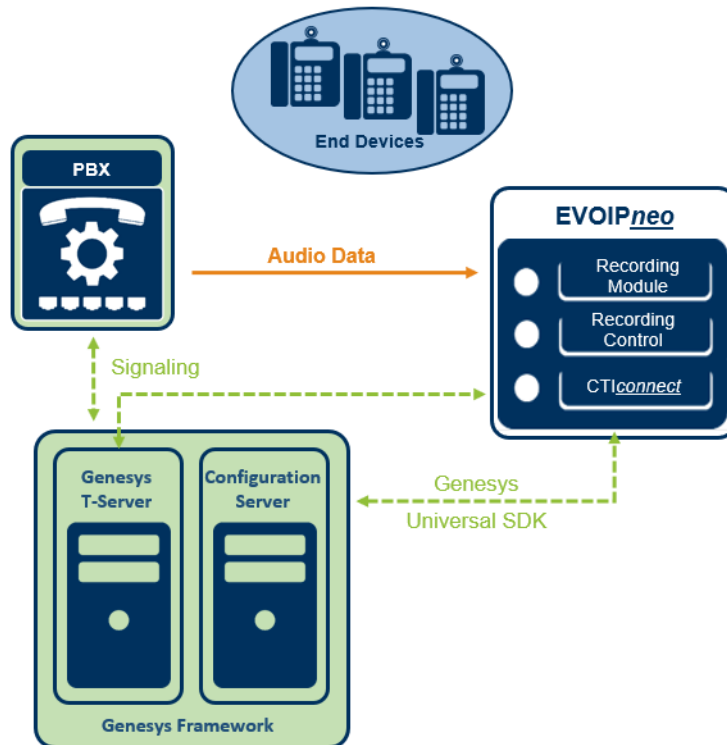


Fig. 420: Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server



For further information about the configuration of Genesys T-Servers, see [chapter "Configure Genesys T-Server \(optional\)", p. 379](#).

The Genesys add-on uses either a unique call ID or the extension to unambiguously identify the conversations to be recorded.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

When using a CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server, a Genesys Framework with T-Servers and Genesys Configuration Servers are required.


By default, the Genesys data field *CallID* has been selected as identifier. If a different data field is supposed to be used for internal control, this can be changed in the configuration file *basic.pif.properties*.

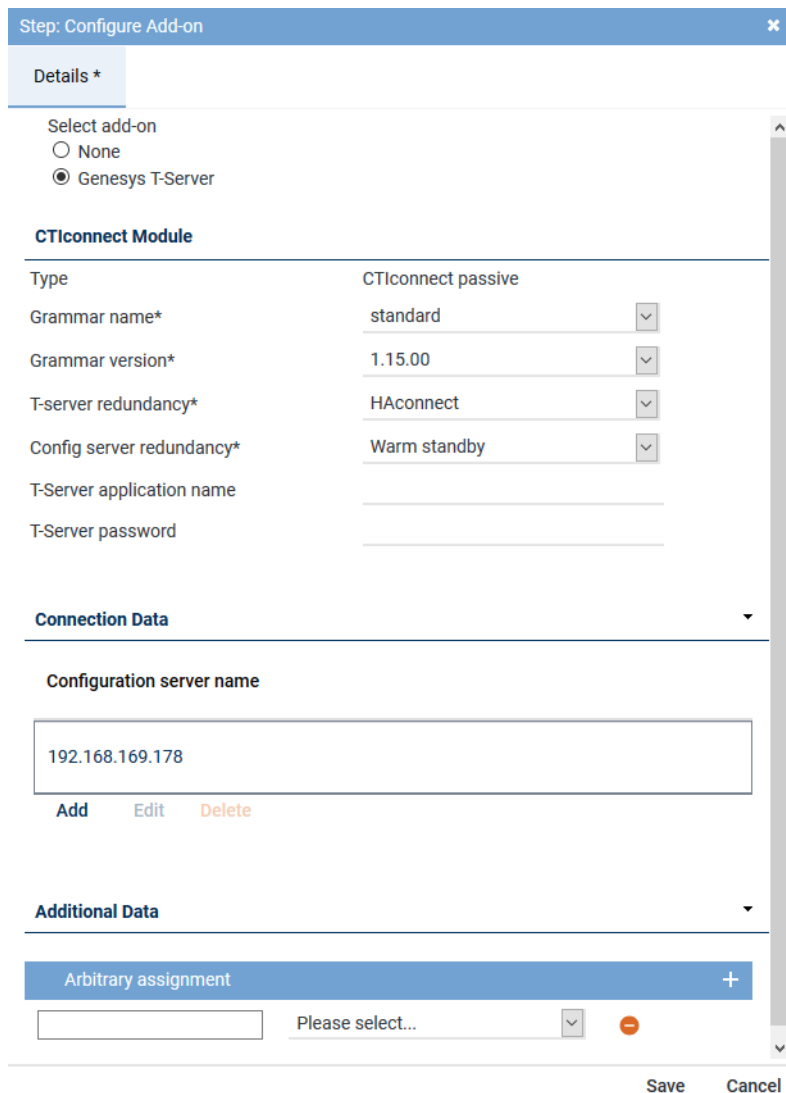
Adjust configuration file for Genesys add-on

The data field which is supposed to be used by the Genesys add-on is selected by means of the parameter *pifgenesys.call_identifier*.

1. To adjust the identifier, change to the path
C:\ASC Product Suite\data\CTIConnectForGenesysT\.
2. Open the file *basic.pif.properties*.
3. Enter the respective data field for the parameter *pifgenesys.call_identifier*.
4. Save the changes in the file.
5. Restart the recording architecture after completing the change.

Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. In the detail view, select the add-on *Genesys T-Server*.



Step: Configure Add-on

Details *

Select add-on

☐ None

☒ Genesys T-Server

CTIconnect Module

Type CTIconnect passive

Grammar name* standard

Grammar version* 1.15.00

T-server redundancy* HAconnect

Config server redundancy* Warm standby

T-Server application name

T-Server password

Connection Data

Configuration server name

192.168.169.178

Add Edit Delete

Additional Data

Arbitrary assignment

Please select...

Save Cancel

Fig. 421: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Here, the type of the CTI <u>connect</u> module is displayed.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the respective grammar.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the respective grammar version.
<i>T-server redundancy</i>	Select the redundancy which is used from the drop-down list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>No redundancy</i> • <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection • <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy
<i>Config server redundancy</i>	From the drop-down list, select the redundancy which is used for the Configuration Server of Genesys.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>No redundancy</i> • <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection • <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy
<i>T-Server application name</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the application name that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>
<i>T-Server password</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the password that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>

Tab. 112: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:

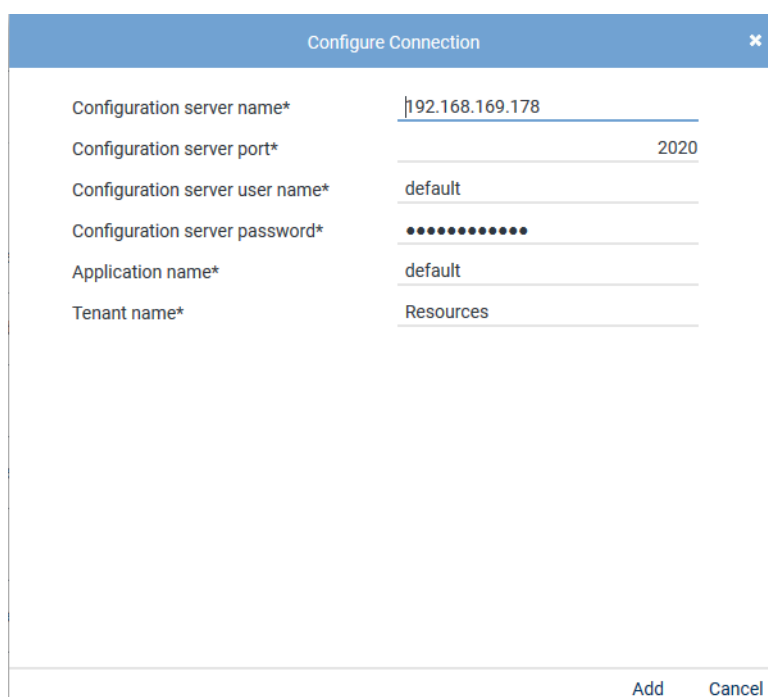


Fig. 422: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the computer that the Genesys Configuration Server runs on.
<i>Configuration Server: Port</i>	Enter the port of the Genesys Configuration Server.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: User name</i>	Enter the user name to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Configuration Server: Password</i>	Enter the password to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Application name</i>	Enter the application name that the recording servers uses to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server. Default is <i>default</i> .
<i>Tenant name</i>	Enter the name of the Genesys tenant(s) that are supposed to request the configuration data. Default is <i>Resources</i> . Several tenants can be added separated by commas.

Tab. 113: Configure connection data

Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered by default in the protocol when using Genesys T-Server:

- *CallID*
- *ANI*
- *CallUuid*
- *DNIS*



Further additional data depend on the configuration of the Genesys T-Servers. Check the list *AttributeUserData* in the trace files to find out which further additional data have been delivered by the Genesys T-Servers. Put the addition *UserData* in front of the additional data type when configuring customer-specific additional data, e. g. for *RTargetAgentGroup* you have to configure *UserDataRTargetAgentGroup*.

Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.


For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Arbitrary assignment			+
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖

Fig. 423: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
 - *End time*
 - *Duration*
 - *Calling Party Phone Number*
 - *Called Party Phone Number*
 - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
 3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
 4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
 - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
 5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.




To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

Configure miscellaneous settings

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
 - ⇒ The window *Step: Miscellaneous Settings* appears.

Step: Miscellaneous Settings

×

Details

Dispatcher

Please select... ▼

Save

Cancel

Fig. 424: Configure miscellaneous settings

2. Enter the following parameter:


Parameters	Description
<i>Dispatcher</i>	From the drop-down list, select the previously created additional data field that the participant information is supposed to be connected with.





Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

Activate integration

The integration can only be activated after the configuration is complete.

If not all configuration steps have been carried out completely, the icon  (*Incomplete*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.

If the configuration has been carried out completely, the icon  (*Complete*) will appear in the line of the respective step, in the column *Configuration*.

If all settings are complete, the icon  (*OK*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.

















+ × ⏮ ⏭ Integration ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
 SIP active	SIP active		
Step		Configuration	
Configure recording architecture			
Global recording settings			
Configure recording servers			
Configure add-on			
Configure miscellaneous settings			

Fig. 425: Activate integration

1. Mark the integration in the main view, so that the icon  (*Activate*) becomes active in the toolbar.
2. To activate the integration, click on the icon  (*Activate*).
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.




+ × ⏮ ⏭ Integration ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
 SIP active	SIP active		

Fig. 426: Activated integration



If you use several PBXs, you can create and activate several integrations with the same recording architecture.



If you take advantage of the grace period and there is no valid license file in the system after its expiration, all integrations are deactivated. After uploading a valid license file, you have to activate the integrations again.






Upon activating the standard configuration, a bulk recording will start.

To restrict the recording to particular end devices, the tenant can configure the Recording Planner in the System Configuration accordingly.

Deactivate/Delete integration

To be able to delete an integration, it has to be deactivated.

- To deactivate the integration, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*) in the toolbar.
 - ⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.
 - ⇒ The icon  (*Delete*) becomes active in the toolbar.







+ ×   Integration ▾ General ▾			
Name ↕	Type ↕	Active ↕	Status ↕
 SIP active	SIP active		

Fig. 427: Deactivate integration

- Click on the icon  (*Delete*) and confirm the security prompt to delete the integration.

7.1.2.7 Synchronization options

There are 2 different types of synchronization:

- Synchronization of the Recording Control service for recording control
- Synchronization of the system storage to compare recording data

7.1.2.7.1 Synchronizing recording control

Recording Control services

In parallel recording servers which have been installed and configured in the same system architecture, you can configure the synchronization of recording control.



DANGER!

Before the configuration, contact your ASC support to ensure that this function is suitable for your recording solution and to avoid a possible loss of recordings!

For information about which recording solutions support this function refer to the file [neo](#) Integration Overview.

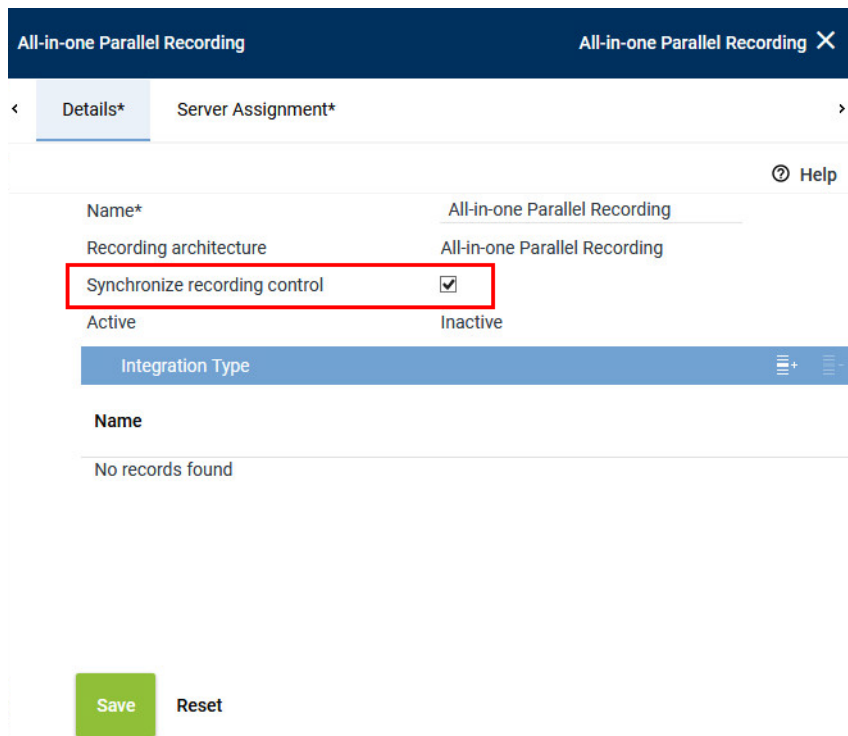
If recording control is supposed to take place by means of external applications such as [CLIENTcommand](#), [PHONEapp](#), or [SCREENrec](#) scan Editor, a synchronization of the Recording Control services of the parallel recording servers must be set up.

Primarily, recording control is carried out by the 1st Recording Control service. The Recording Control service guarantees that the conversations are recorded by both recording servers.

If the 1st Recording Control service fails, the 2nd Recording Control service takes over the task of recording control for both recording servers, both of which will record the conversations then.

Synchronization of recording control is configured in the Recording Architectures module. In parallel recording architectures, the check box *Synchronize recording control* appears in the tab *Details*.

1. Activate the check box *Synchronize recording control* so that the Recording Control services can be synchronized and only one service controls recording for the two recording servers.



The screenshot shows the 'All-in-one Parallel Recording' configuration window. The 'Details*' tab is active. The 'Synchronize recording control' checkbox is checked, and the 'Active' status is 'Inactive'. The 'Save' button is highlighted in green.

Fig. 428: Synchronize recording control

2. To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

If you subsequently activate or deactivate this synchronization options, you have to carry out the following configuration steps again before the changes take effect:

1. Set the requested state of the recording control:
 - ☒ = *recording control is synchronized*
 - ☐ = *recording control is not synchronized*
2. Deactivate the integration.
3. Deactivate the recording architecture.
4. Check that the following services have been stopped.
 - *ASC RecordingControl*
 - *ASC RecordingModule*
 - *ASC CTIconnect(integration name)*
5. Activate the recording architecture.

WARNING! In this status, all services have received the updated configuration, but may be in a conflict status.

Therefore, you have to carry out the following steps again:

6. Deactivate the recording architecture again.
7. Check that the following services have been stopped.

8. Activate the recording architecture again.
 9. Activate the integration.
- ⇒ Now, the changes have been applied.

7.1.2.7.2 Synchronization of system storage

In recording architectures with 2 system storages, you can configure a synchronization for comparing the recordings.

A synchronization configuration is always created for 2 system storages. All recordings which are added to one system storage are copied to the other system storage, too, and vice versa. That way, all recordings of both system storages are available on the 2 system storages simultaneously. If one of the two system storages fails, you can thus access the recordings of the failed system storage via the other system storage.

Synchronization of system storage is configured in the Servers module.

1. To create a synchronization configuration, click on the menu item *Servers > Manage synchronization configuration* in the toolbar of the main view.



Fig. 429: Menu item Manage synchronization configuration

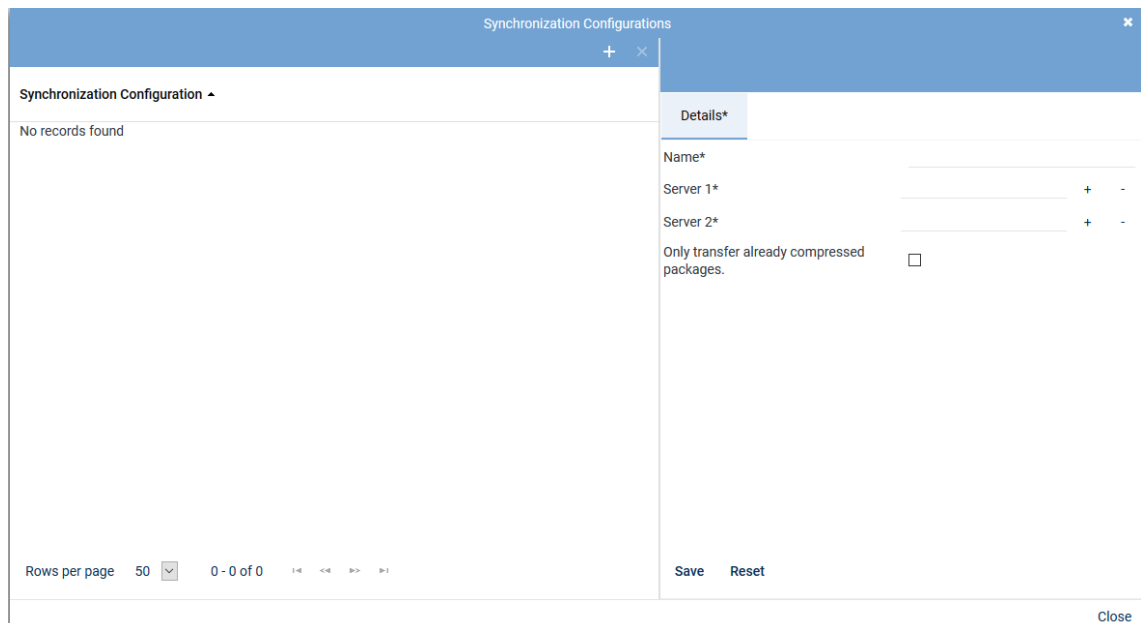




Fig. 430: Configure synchronization configurations

The following options are available:


	Create	Creates a new synchronization configuration (see chapter "Create synchronization configuration", p. 364).
	Delete	Deletes the selected synchronization configuration (see chapter "Delete synchronization configuration", p. 364).

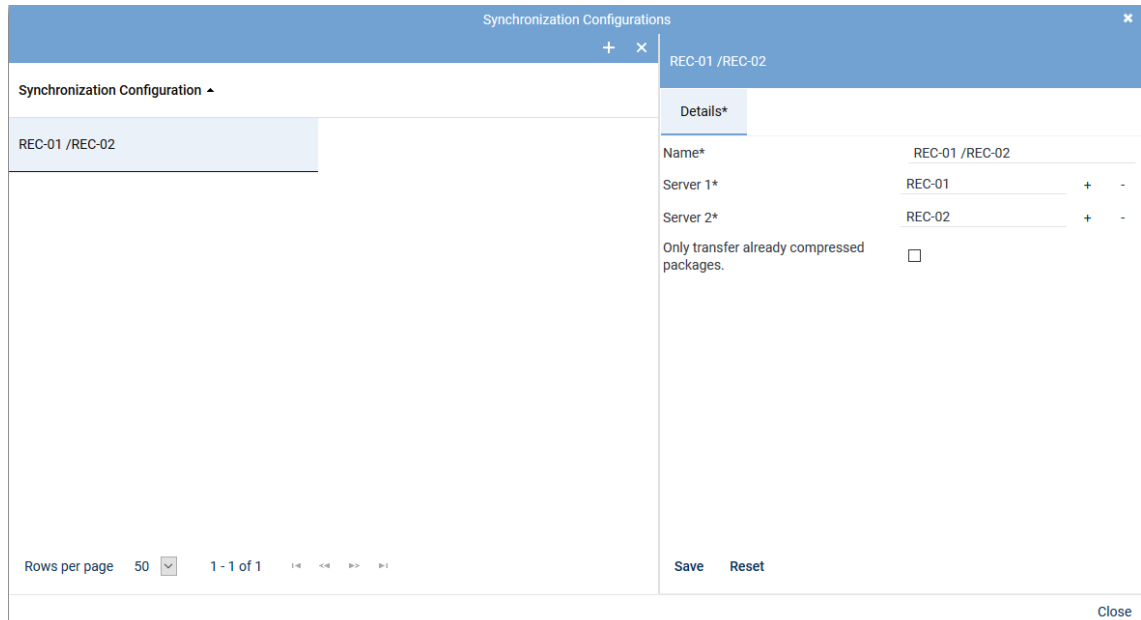
A synchronization configuration becomes active upon saving it and continues running until it is deleted. During this period both system storages are regularly checked for new content and synchronized.



A server which is already used in a synchronization configuration cannot be used in another synchronization configuration.

Create synchronization configuration

- In the window *Administrate Synchronization Configuration*, click on the icon  (*Create*).
⇒ The tab *Details* becomes active.





The screenshot shows a window titled 'Synchronization Configurations'. On the left, a list shows 'REC-01 / REC-02' selected. The main area on the right is the 'Details*' tab for this configuration. It contains the following fields:

- Name***: REC-01 / REC-02
- Server 1***: REC-01 (with '+' and '-' buttons)
- Server 2***: REC-02 (with '+' and '-' buttons)
- Only transfer already compressed packages.**: ☐

At the bottom right of the details panel are 'Save' and 'Reset' buttons. At the bottom right of the entire window is a 'Close' button. The bottom of the window shows a status bar with 'Rows per page 50', '1 - 1 of 1', and navigation icons.


Fig. 431: Create synchronization configuration

- Complete all fields for the new synchronization configuration:

Name	Enter a name for the synchronization configuration.
Server 1 / Server 2	<p>Click on the button  next to the entry field to select the respective server for the synchronization of the system storage from the list of available servers.</p> <p>If you would like to delete an entry in one of the entry fields, click on the button  next to the respective entry field.</p>
Only transfer already compressed packages	<p>Select whether data which has not yet been compressed is supposed to be transferred, too.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Uncompressed data is transferred, too.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Only compressed data is transferred.</p> <p>NOTICE! This option is not available until you have entered and saved the two servers.</p>

- Click on the button *Save* to apply the configuration.
- Click on the button *Close* to finish this configuration step and close the window.

Delete synchronization configuration

- In the window *Administrate synchronization configurations*, select the synchronization configuration you would like to delete.
- Click on the icon  (*Delete*) in the toolbar of the window.
⇒ The synchronization of the two entered system storages is finished.
⇒ The selected synchronization configuration is deleted.

7.1.2.8 Duplicates in parallel recording architectures



In parallel recording architectures in which recording control is synchronized, no duplicates are created which could be deleted. Both recordings are merged in one package and thus cannot be deleted separately. Keep in mind that more storage space must thus be available for the recordings.

A parallel recording without synchronization results in redundant recording data in the system. To avoid that conversations are displayed twice in the replay applications (e. g. *POWERplay Web*) because the database contains them twice, you can delete duplicates so that only one of the double recordings remains.

Conversations with the following characteristics are considered identical:

- Identical start and end times

You can define an allowed difference for the start and end times so that the conversations are still considered duplicates despite a differing start or end time, see [chapter "Configure duplicate detection", p. 365](#).

The start and end times of complete conversations as well as the start and end times of the individual recordings belonging to a conversation are checked.

- Identical call participants
- Identical additional data

Duplicate detection is configured in the Integrations module. There, you can configure for each integration individually under which circumstances conversations are supposed to be considered identical. Upon selecting an architecture for an integration which is based on parallel recording, the tab *Parallel Recording* is displayed which allows adjusting the required settings, see [chapter "Configure duplicate detection", p. 365](#).

The shorter one of the two identical recordings is deleted. To calculate the total recording length, the recording lengths of all sections of a conversation are added. The additional data as well as the audio data of the duplicate are deleted. On which of the two recording servers a duplicate is deleted thus depends on the location where the shorter recording has been saved. If the recording length is the same, the recording which has been checked second is considered a duplicate and deleted.

Duplicate detection is executed regularly for all new recordings from the moment on it has been activated but not for past recordings. This means Recordings which already exist when duplicate detection is activated are not checked for duplicates.



For information about the status of a job refer to the Jobs module in the application System Monitoring, see user manual *Usage System Monitoring*.



If you would like to delete duplicates but nevertheless want that all conversations exist on both recording servers, you can create a synchronization configuration in the Servers module which synchronizes the system storages of the two recording servers.

7.1.2.8.1 Configure duplicate detection

In the Integrations module, you can configure for each integration separately under which circumstances 2 conversations are supposed to be considered identical. Upon selecting an architecture for an integration which is based on parallel recording, the tab *Parallel Recording* is displayed which allows adjusting the required settings.

1. In the main view of the Integrations module, select the integration for which you would like to configure duplicate detection.
2. Select the tab *Parallel Recording* in the detail view and adjust the following settings:

Details*

Parallel Recording

☒ Delete duplicates if the participants of the conversations are identical and the following criteria are met:

The start times differ in a maximum of

1500

Milliseconds

The end times differ in a maximum of

1500

Milliseconds

Additional settings

Time after which conversations are to be checked at the earliest *

10

minutes

Interval in which the check is to take place *

1

minutes

Additional Data



ID ↕	Displayed Name ↕
customCP01	Kommentar
customCP02	Universal Call ID

Save

Reset

Fig. 432: Tab Parallel Recording (integration)

<i>Delete duplicates,....</i>	<p>When activating this option, you can define by means of the displayed criteria when 2 recordings are supposed to be identified as identical.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Duplicate detection has been activated. Duplicates are deleted according to the defined criteria.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Duplicate detection has been deactivated.</p>
<i>The start times differ in a maximum of</i>	<p>Enter the maximum difference with regards to the start time. The start times of complete conversations as well as the start times of the individual recordings belonging to a conversation are checked.</p> <p>Example: <i>1000 milliseconds</i></p> <p>If one conversation started at 2:20:15 PM and a second conversation started at 2:20:16 PM, and if the start times of the individual recordings of those two conversations differ less than 1000 milliseconds, then these conversations are considered possible duplicates with regards to their start time.</p>
<i>The end times differ in a maximum of</i>	<p>Enter the maximum difference with regards to the end time. The end times of complete conversations as well as the end times of the individual recording sections belonging to a conversation are checked.</p> <p>Example: <i>1000 milliseconds</i></p> <p>If one conversation ended at 2:20:15 PM and a second conversation ended at 2:20:16 PM, and if the end times of the individual recordings of those two conversations differ less than 1000 milliseconds, then these conversations are considered possible duplicates with regards to their end time.</p>
<i>Time after which conversations are to be checked at the earliest</i>	<p>Enter the time interval which is supposed to pass before a recording is checked for duplicates.</p>

	<p>Example: 3 minutes</p> <p>If one conversation ended at 2:20 PM, i. e. the recording has been saved at 2:20 PM, then the recording is not check for duplicates before 2:23 PM.</p>
<i>Interval in which the check is to take place</i>	<p>Select the intervals in which the job for duplicate detection is supposed to be executed.</p> <p>Example: 2 minutes</p> <p>The job for duplicate detection is started over again every 2 minutes to search for new recordings and possible duplicates and to delete duplicates.</p>
<i>List Additional Data</i>	<p>Add all additional data to the list which are supposed to be used as criteria. When searching for duplicates, only those recordings are considered which contain an additional data type from the list. If an additional data type is empty in both conversations, this is considered identical, too, and one of the conversations is deleted.</p> <p> = Add additional data to the list, see chapter "Map additional data", p. 367.</p> <p> = Remove additional data from the list, see chapter "Delete additional data assignment", p. 368.</p>

- To save the settings, click on the button **Save**.
- ⇒ Upon activating the option *Delete duplicates...* the recordings are checked for duplicates and the detected duplicates are deleted.

7.1.2.8.2 Map additional data

In addition to the start time and the end time, you can configure more additional data which is supposed to be used for checking for duplicates.

- In the list *Additional data*, click on the icon  (*Add*) to configure more additional data.

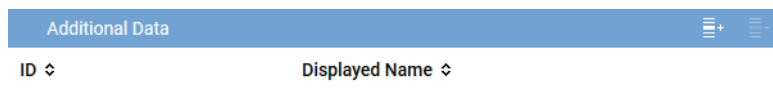


Fig. 433: Map additional data

- Select the respective additional data from the list which are supposed to be used additionally to check for duplicates.
To select several entries or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Additional Data			
Displayed Name ↕	Available ↕	Editable ↕	External Recording Control ↕
Kommentar	✓	✓	✗
Universal Call ID	✓	✓	✗

Rows per page 20 1 - 2 of 2

Add Cancel

Fig. 434: Select additional data


NOTICE! The list contains only additional data which have been configured in the Additional Data module previously.



For information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

- To apply the selection, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

7.1.2.8.3 Delete additional data assignment

- Select the tab *Parallel Recording*.
- Select the additional date that you would like to remove in the list *Additional Data*.
- Click on the icon  (*Delete*).

Additional Data	
ID ↕	Displayed Name ↕
customCP01	Kommentar
customCP02	Universal Call ID

Fig. 435: Delete additional data assignment

7.1.2.9 Standby management for failover architectures

For architectures with failover concepts, you can go to the standby management to manually select which server with which components is supposed to be active.

For architectures of the type *Parallel Recording*, you can also use the standby management if you have provided for the respective resources.

Using the standby management makes sense in the following cases:

- You would like to switch back to the primary server, e. g. when the standby server has automatically taken over and the primary server is now available again.

- You would like to switch to the standby server manually, e. g. during maintenance of the primary server.



You can only edit the standby management if the corresponding architecture has been activated.

7.1.2.9.1 Standby management for All-in-one Failover

For failover recording architectures, the menu *Recording Architectures* appears in the toolbar of the main view. If you have installed the required redundancy options on different servers, you can switch from primary to standby server and vice versa by clicking on the menu item *Standby Management*.

The menu item *Standby Management* is only active if the selected recording architecture has been activated.

- In the main view, select the recording architecture the standby management of which you would like to call up.
- Click on the menu *Recording Architectures* in the toolbar of the main view.
 - ⇒ If the selected recording architecture has been activated, the menu item *Standby Management* is active.

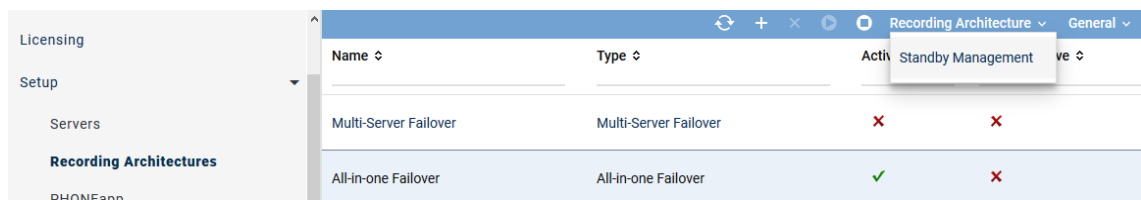



Fig. 436: Configure standby management

- Click on the menu item *Standby Management*.
 - ⇒ The window *Standby Management* appears.

Standby Management				
Server Name	Status	Oldest Running Activity	Running Activities	Version
RC - REC-01 / REC-02				
REC-01	Active		Activities: 0	60.01.00
REC-02	In Standby		Activities: 0	
RIA - REC-01 / REC-02				
REC-01	Active		Activities: 0	60.01.00
REC-02	In Standby		Activities: 0	
RM - REC-01 / REC-02				
REC-01	Active		Activities: 0	60.00.00
REC-02	In Standby		Activities: 0	

Fig. 437: Switch server

Here, you see the assignment of the deployed components.
In the column *Status*, you can see which component is currently active.



4. To activate a standby server, select the respective server in the list.
 5. Click on the icon  (*Activate*) in the toolbar.
- ⇒ The status of the standby server changes from *In Standby* to *Active*.

Activate shutdown mode for maintenance purposes

If you would like to shut down a server for maintenance purposes, you can activate shutdown mode for this server



This function is not useful for architectures for All-in-one Failover as no additional server can be activated in shutdown mode in this architecture.


1. To activate shutdown mode for a server, select the respective server in the list.
 2. Click on the icon  (*Activate shutdown mode*) in the toolbar.
- ⇒ The status of the server changes from *Active* to *Shutdown Mode*.
3. To deactivate shutdown mode again, click on the icon  in the toolbar again.
- ⇒ The status of the server changes from *Shutdown Mode* to *Active*.



In shutdown mode, the standby components are not activated automatically. Only those conversations which are already running are continued to be recorded. Once you make manual configurations in the standby management, you must make sure that one of the respective components relevant for recording has been activated. New recordings will not be accepted before another server has been activated manually.

Activate failover components

For another standby server to take over the recording of new conversations, you must activate it manually.

1. To activate a standby server, select the respective server in the list.
 2. Click on the icon  (*Activate*) in the toolbar.
- ⇒ The status of the standby server changes from *In Standby* to *Active*.
Only now can this server record new conversations.

7.1.2.9.2 Standby management for Multi-Server Failover

For failover recording architectures, the menu *Recording Architectures* appears in the toolbar of the main view. If you have installed the required redundancy options on different servers, you can switch from primary to standby server and vice versa by clicking on the menu item *Standby Management*.

The menu item *Standby Management* is only active if the selected recording architecture has been activated.

1. In the main view, select the recording architecture the standby management of which you would like to call up.
 2. Click on the menu *Recording Architectures* in the toolbar of the main view.
- ⇒ If the selected recording architecture has been activated, the menu item *Standby Management* is active.

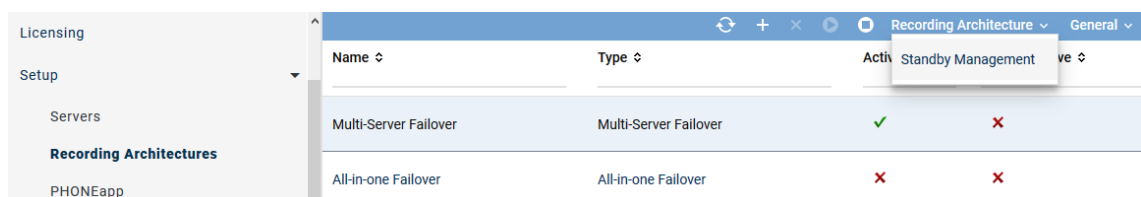


Fig. 438: Menu of the standby management

3. Click on the menu item *Standby Management*.
⇒ The window *Standby Management* appears.

Standby Management				
Server Name	Status	Oldest Running Activity	Running Activities	Version
RC - RC-01 / RC-02				
RC-01	Active		Activities: 0	60.01.00
RC-02	In Standby		Activities: 0	60.00.00
RM - REC-01 / REC-02				
REC-01	Active		Activities: 0	60.00.00
REC-02	In Standby		Activities: 0	
RIA - CTI-01 / CTI-02				
CTI-01	Active		Activities: 0	60.01.00
CTI-02	In Standby		Activities: 0	60.00.00


Fig. 439: Switch server

If you have installed the required redundancy options on different servers, you can use standby management for the following components:

- **RC** (*Recording Control Standby Management*) to secure recording control
- **RM** (*Recorder Standby Management*) to secure recording
- **RIA** (*CTIconnect Standby Management*) to secure the additional data of the recordings

Here, you see the assignment of the deployed components.

In the column *Status*, you can see which component is currently active.



4. To activate a standby server, select the respective server in the list.
5. Click on the icon  (*Activate*) in the toolbar.
⇒ The status of the standby server changes from *In Standby* to *Active*.

Activate shutdown mode for maintenance purposes

If you would like to shut down a server for maintenance purposes, you can activate shutdown mode for this server



This function is not useful for architectures for All-in-one Failover as no additional server can be activated in shutdown mode in this architecture.


1. To activate shutdown mode for a server, select the respective server in the list.
2. Click on the icon  (*Activate shutdown mode*) in the toolbar.
⇒ The status of the server changes from *Active* to *Shutdown Mode*.
3. To deactivate shutdown mode again, click on the icon  in the toolbar again.
⇒ The status of the server changes from *Shutdown Mode* to *Active*.



In shutdown mode, the standby components are not activated automatically. Only those conversations which are already running are continued to be recorded. Once you make manual configurations in the standby management, you must make sure that one of the respective components relevant for recording has been activated. New recordings will not be accepted before another server has been activated manually.

Activate failover components

For another standby server to take over the recording of new conversations, you must activate it manually.

1. To activate a standby server, select the respective server in the list.
 2. Click on the icon  (*Activate*) in the toolbar.
- ⇒ The status of the standby server changes from *In Standby* to *Active*.
Only now can this server record new conversations.

7.1.3 Adjust ASC configuration file

Some parameters cannot be configured via the graphic interface but have to be adjusted in the configuration files.

7.1.3.1 Adjust Recording Module for RTCP

The configuration files for the recording module can be found in the following directory:

C:\Program Files (x86)\ASC\ASC Product Suite\data\RecordingModule

A separate configuration file is created for each configured integration. Customer-specific adjustments of the parameters have to be carried out in the respective integration configuration file. Upon starting, the basic file *basic.recorder.properties* is read out. After that, the integration configuration file is read out. The values in the integration configuration file have a higher priority and will be the ones being used in the end.

If you have configured several integrations of the same integration type, you have to make the adjustments for each integration separately. To determine which file belongs to which integration, you can open the configuration file and for instance compare the area of assigned extensions. Under no circumstances change the original name of the file since you will not be able to start the integration again.

Configured integrations which have not been activated have the addition *inactive* in front of the file name. The file is not deleted even if the integration in the application System Configuration is deleted. If a deactivated integration is activated again, the addition *inactive* is removed and the file is used again.

1. Change to the installation directory *C:\Program Files (x86)\ASC\ASC Product Suite\data\RecordingModule*.

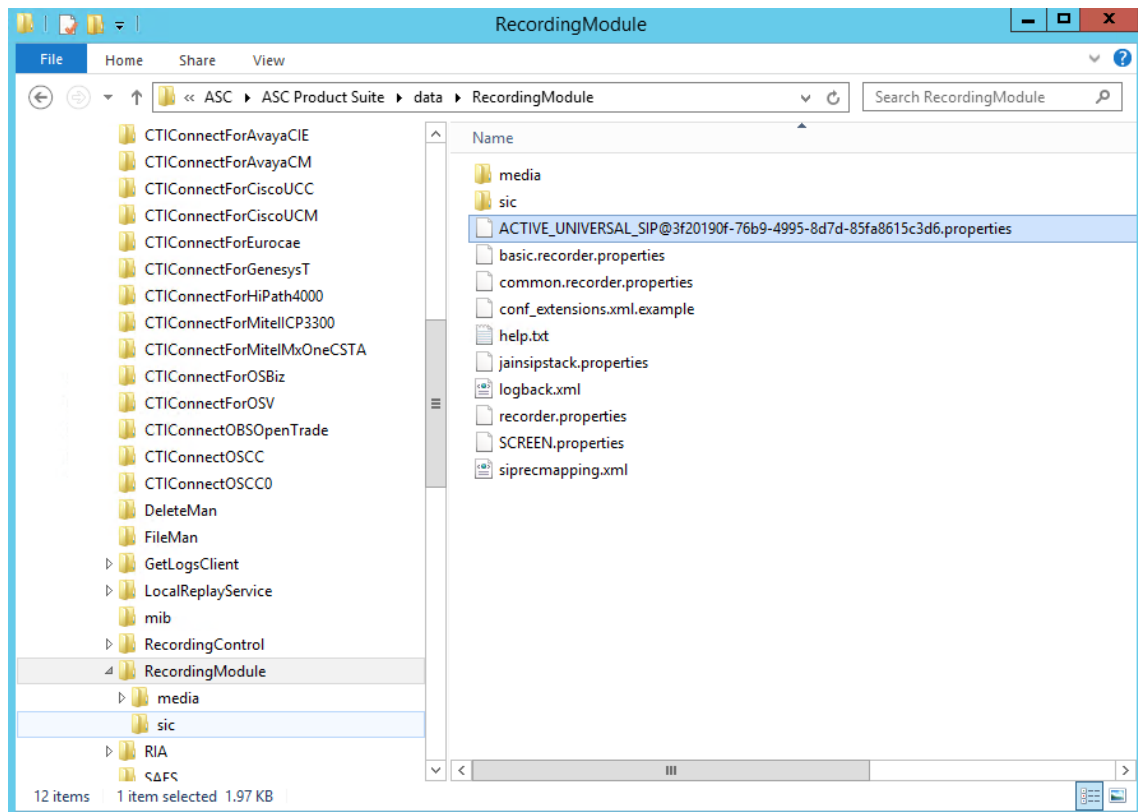


Fig. 440: Path to the configuration file

2. Open the file `ACTIVE_UNIVERSAL_SIP@<UUID>.properties` in the Editor.
3. Search for the entry `universalSip.rtpreceiver.portMode=`.
4. To enable the PBX to process **RTCP** data, you must supplement the parameter with the value `RTP_RTCP_PORTS`.
 - `universalSip.rtpreceiver.portMode=RTP_RTCP_PORTS`
5. Save the changes in the configuration file.
6. Restart the service *ASC RecordingModule* to apply the changes.

7.1.3.2 Configure recording announcement

If you would like to issue recording announcements, you have to adjust the configuration files of the Recording module.

1. Open the Windows Explorer.
2. Change to the installation directory `C:\Program Files (x86)\ASC\ASC Product Suite\data\RecordingModule`.

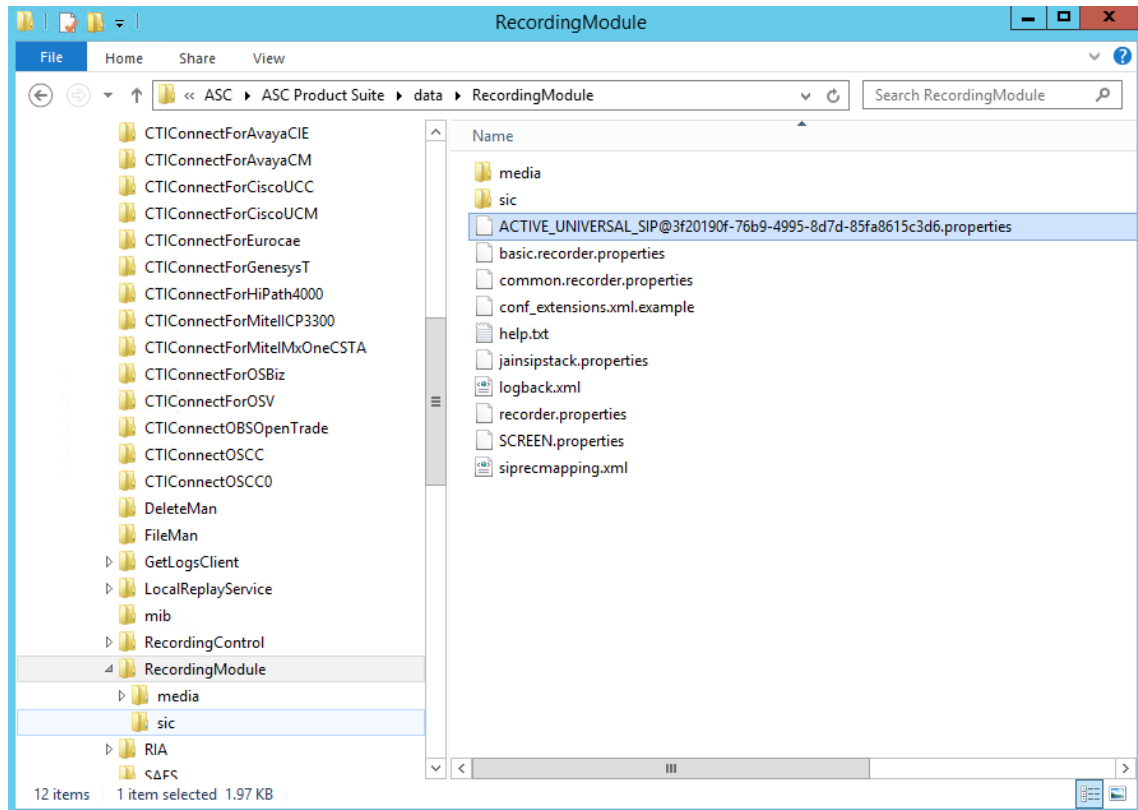


Fig. 441: Path to the configuration file

3. Open the file `ACTIVE_UNIVERSAL_SIP@<UUID>.properties` in the Editor.
4. Search for the section `# recording announcement`.

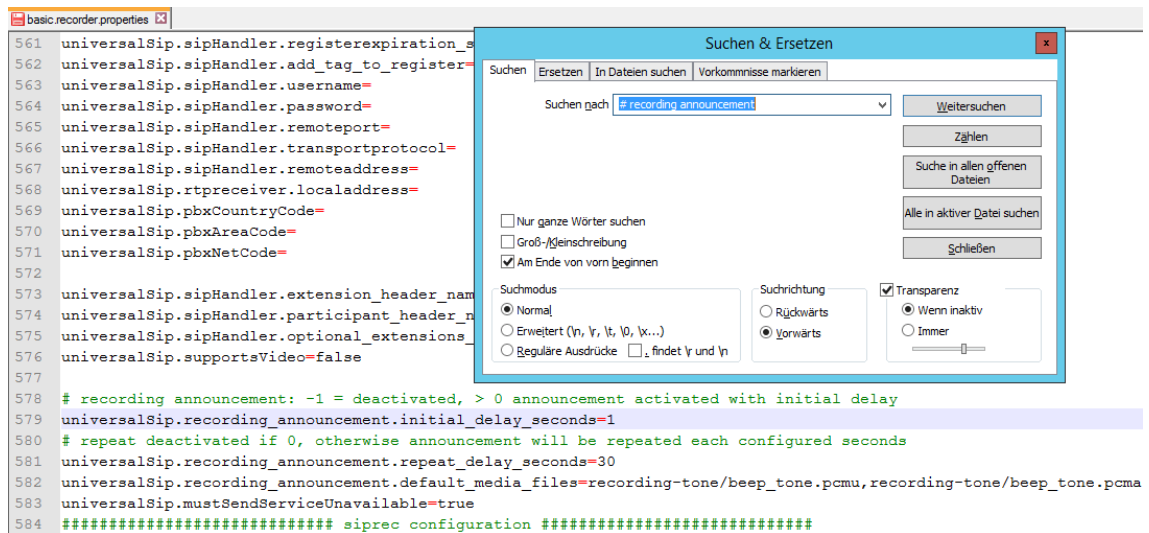


Fig. 442: Configure recording announcements

5. Configure the following parameters:

<code>universalSip.recording_announcement.initial_delay_seconds=</code>	-1 Deactivated; no announcements are issued. > 0 Activated; the announcement is issued with the configured delay.
<code>universalSip.recording_announcement.repeat_delay_seconds=</code>	0 Deactivated; the announcements are not repeated.

	> 0 Activated; the announcement is repeated with the configured delay in seconds.
<i>universalSip.recording_announcement.default_media_files=</i>	<p>A list of default files which are issued in an announcement. The file extension indicated the codec that the file has been encoded with.</p> <p>The beep tone files in the directory <i>/recording-tone</i> have been pre-configured by default.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • beep_tone.g722 • beep_tone.g729 • beep_tone.pcma • beep_tone.pcmu

6. Save the changes in the configuration file and restart the service *ASC RecordingModule* so that the changes are applied.

Adjust announcement texts

Instead of the beep tones configured by default you can use announcement texts in different languages, too.

1. The default files of the announcement texts in different languages and the beep tones can be found in the following path:
C:\Program Files (x86)\ASC\ASC Product Suite\data\RecordingModule\media\default\.

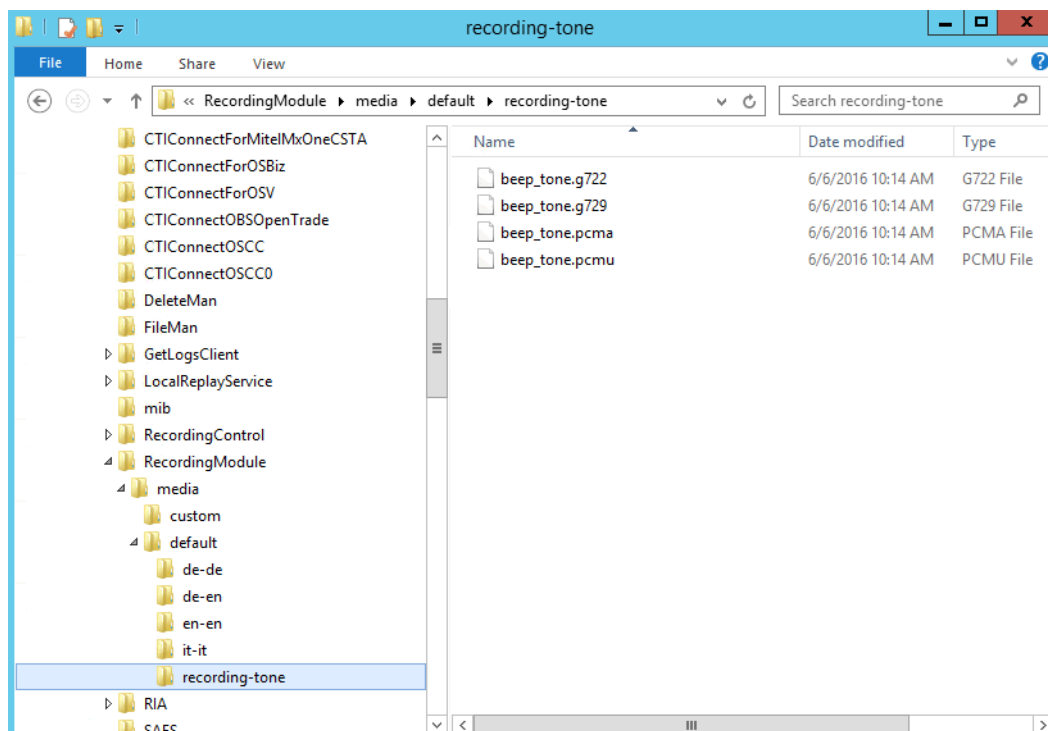


Fig. 443: Path of the default files

2. If you would like to use default texts in other languages, copy the files from the language-specific directory (e. g. */default/en-us*) directly into the directory */custom*. Do not use sub-directories. The files in the directory */custom* are preferred to the files in directory */default* and will not be overwritten in case of an update.
3. If you are using individual media files, deposit them in the directory */custom* as well. Observe that the file extension has to indicate the codec that the file has been encoded with.



For further information about how to adjust the configuration files contact your local ASC support or call ASC support at +49 700 27278776.

7.1.4 Configure recording announcement

If you would like to issue recording announcements, you have to adjust the configuration files of the Recording module.

1. Open the Windows Explorer.
2. Change to the installation directory *C:\Program Files (x86)\ASC\ASC Product Suite\data\RecordingModule*.

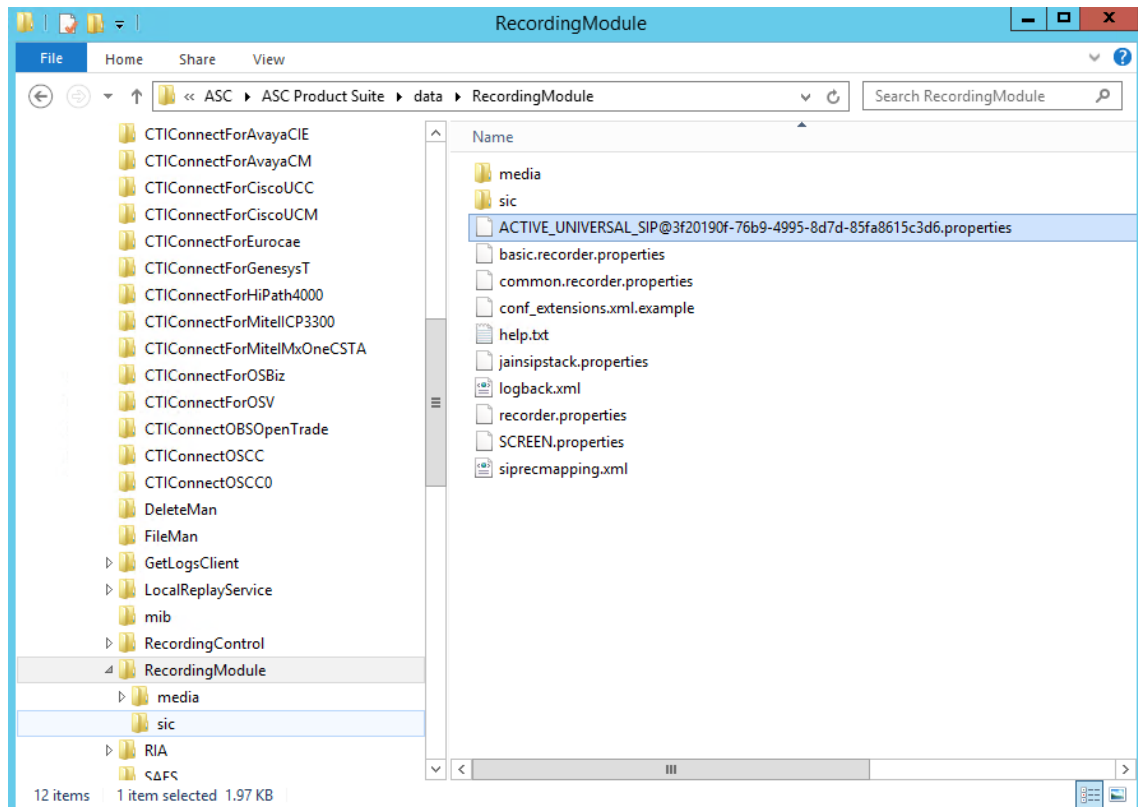


Fig. 444: Path to the configuration file

3. Open the file *ACTIVE_UNIVERSAL_SIP@<UUID>.properties* in the Editor.
4. Search for the section *# recording announcement*.

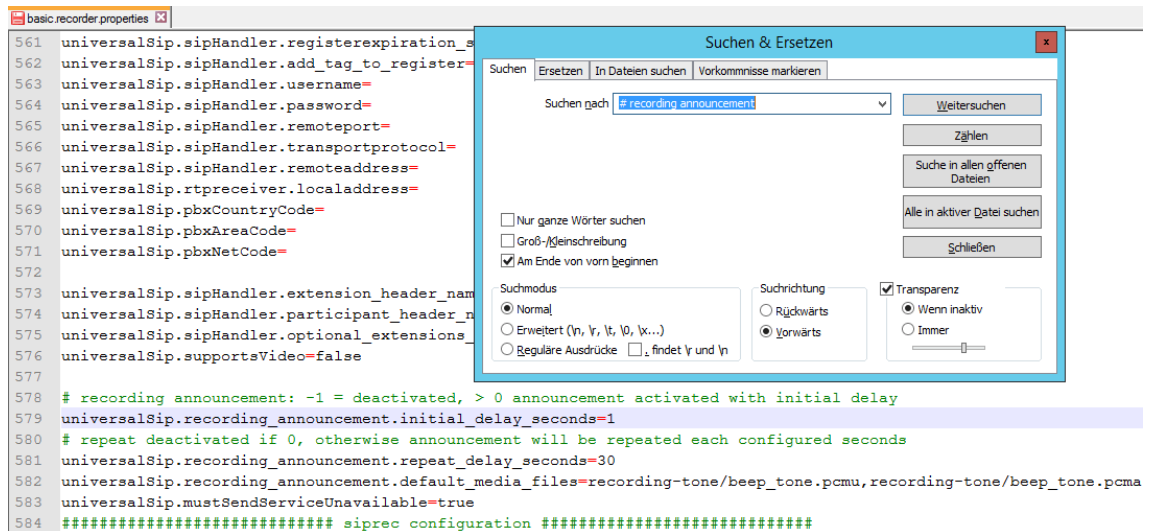


Fig. 445: Configure recording announcements

5. Configure the following parameters:

<code>universalSip.recording_announcement.initial_delay_seconds=</code>	-1 Deactivated; no announcements are issued. 0 Activated; the announcement is issued with the configured delay.
<code>universalSip.recording_announcement.repeat_delay_seconds=</code>	0 Deactivated; the announcements are not repeated. 0 Activated; the announcement is repeated with the configured delay in seconds.
<code>universalSip.recording_announcement.default_media_files=</code>	A list of default files which are issued in an announcement. The file extension indicated the codec that the file has been encoded with. The beep tone files in the directory <code>/recording-tone</code> have been pre-configured by default. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • beep_tone.g722 • beep_tone.g729 • beep_tone.pcma • beep_tone.pcmu

6. Save the changes in the configuration file and restart the service *ASC RecordingModule* so that the changes are applied.

Adjust announcement texts

Instead of the beep tones configured by default you can use announcement texts in different languages, too.

- The default files of the announcement texts in different languages and the beep tones can be found in the following path:
`C:\Program Files (x86)\ASC\ASC Product Suite\data\RecordingModule\media\default\`.

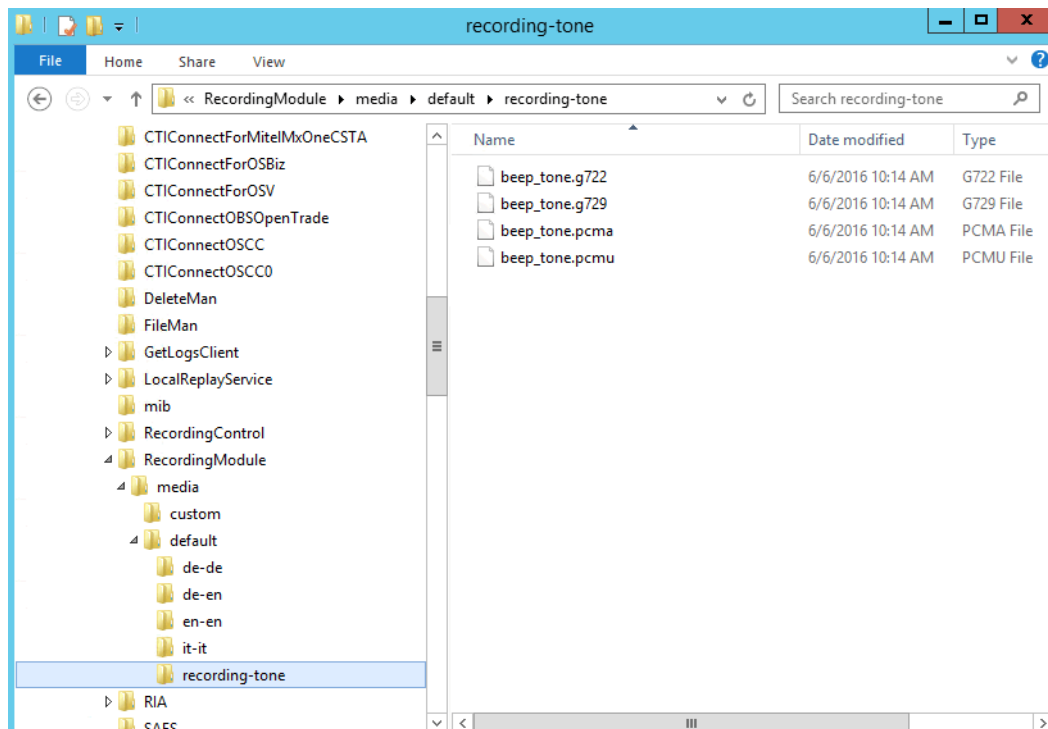


Fig. 446: Path of the default files

2. If you would like to use default texts in other languages, copy the files from the language-specific directory (e. g. */default/en-us*) directly into the directory */custom*. Do not use sub-directories. The files in the directory */custom* are preferred to the files in directory */default* and will not be overwritten in case of an update.
3. If you are using individual media files, deposit them in the directory */custom* as well. Observe that the file extension has to indicate the codec that the file has been encoded with.



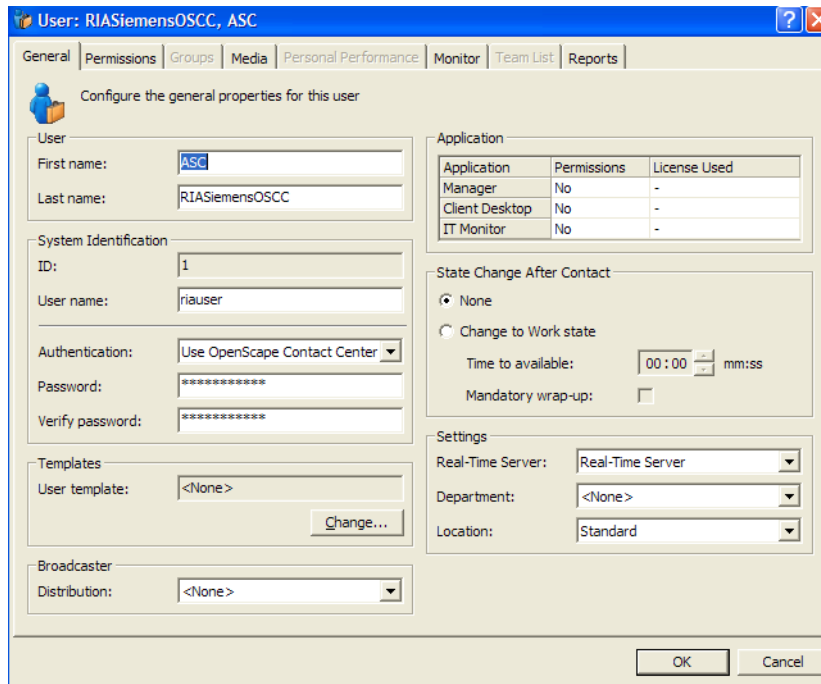
For further information about how to adjust the configuration files contact your local ASC support or call ASC support at +49 700 27278776.

7.2 Configure CTIconnect add-on

7.2.1 Configure OpenScape Contact Center (optional)

7.2.1.1 Create user for CTIconnect

Create a user in [OSCC](#) server administration.



Application	Permissions	License Used
Manager	No	-
Client Desktop	No	-
IT Monitor	No	-

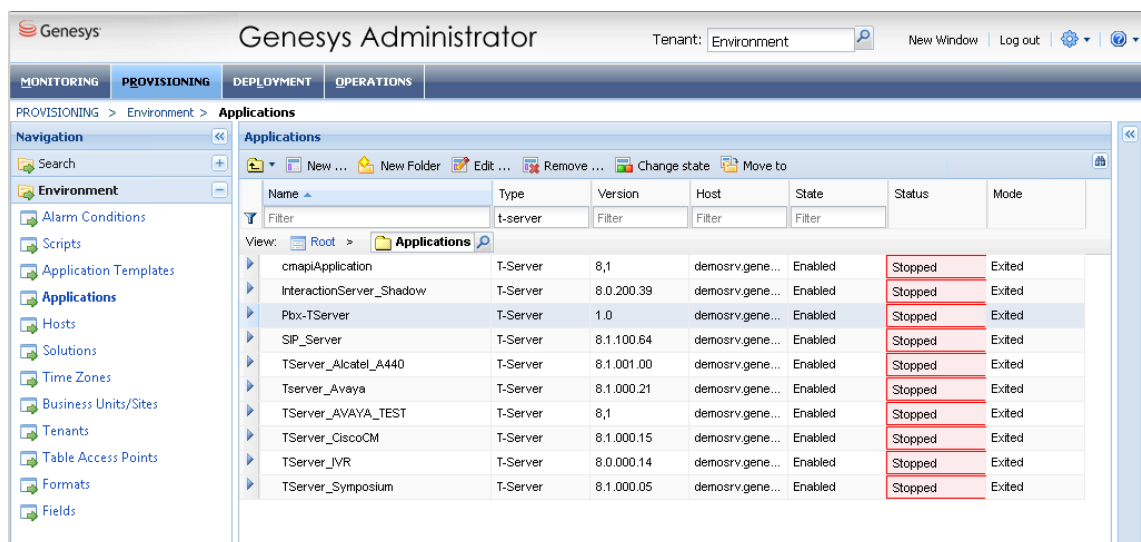
Fig. 447: Create a user for CTIconnect service

This user does not need other special authorizations. All other settings can remain on default values.

7.2.2 Configure Genesys T-Server (optional)

7.2.2.1 Configure IP address and port of the Genesys T-Server

1. Log in to the Genesys Administrator.
2. Click on the menu item *Environment > Applications* in the navigation bar.



Name	Type	Version	Host	State	Status	Mode
cmapiApplication	T-Server	8,1	demosrv.gene...	Enabled	Stopped	Exited
InteractionServer_Shadow	T-Server	8.0.200.39	demosrv.gene...	Enabled	Stopped	Exited
Pbx-TServer	T-Server	1.0	demosrv.gene...	Enabled	Stopped	Exited
SIP_Server	T-Server	8.1.100.64	demosrv.gene...	Enabled	Stopped	Exited
TServer_Alcatel_A440	T-Server	8.1.001.00	demosrv.gene...	Enabled	Stopped	Exited
Tserver_Avaya	T-Server	8.1.000.21	demosrv.gene...	Enabled	Stopped	Exited
TServer_AVAYA_TEST	T-Server	8,1	demosrv.gene...	Enabled	Stopped	Exited
TServer_CiscoCM	T-Server	8.1.000.15	demosrv.gene...	Enabled	Stopped	Exited
TServer_IVR	T-Server	8.0.000.14	demosrv.gene...	Enabled	Stopped	Exited
TServer_Symposium	T-Server	8.1.000.05	demosrv.gene...	Enabled	Stopped	Exited

Fig. 448: Genesys Administrator - select T-Server

3. Double-click on the entry T-Server which has been connected to the switch instance to be monitored.
⇒ The window *Configuration* appears.
4. Expand the area *Server Info*.

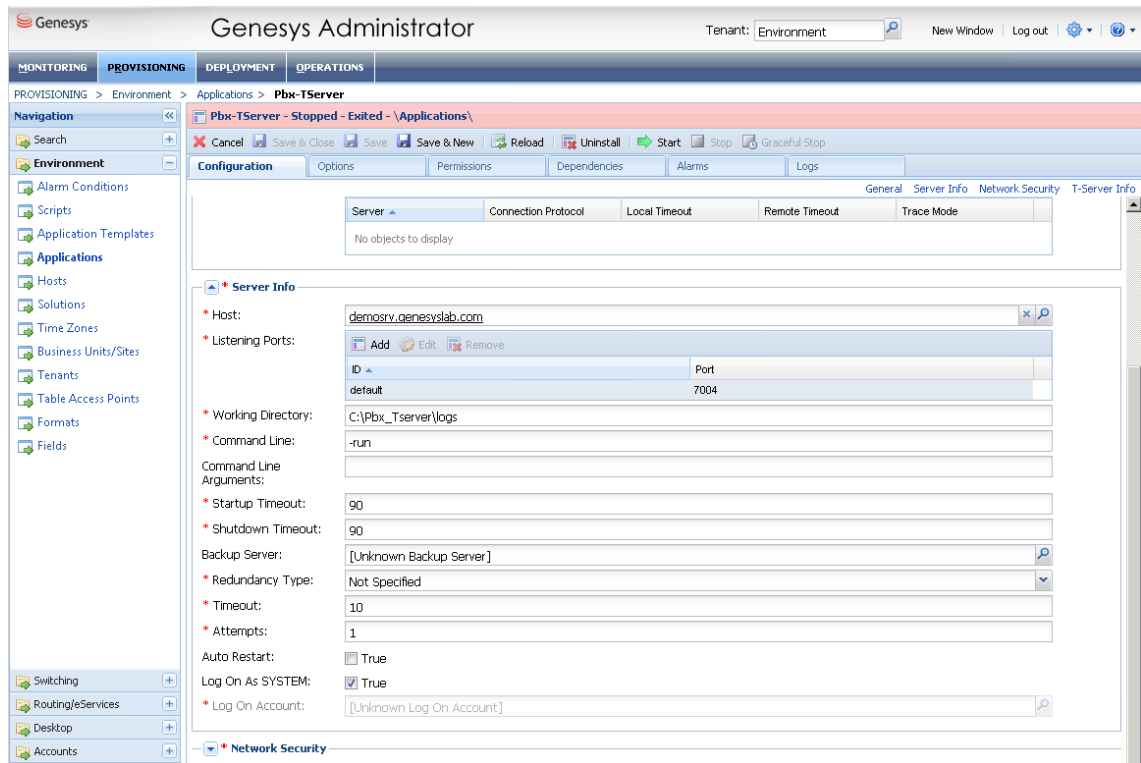


Fig. 449: Genesys Administrator - configure T-Server

5. In the field *Host*, enter the IP address or the computer name of the T-Server, e. g. *demosrv8.genesyslab.com*.
6. In the field *Listening Port*, enter the port of the T-Server, e. g.

7.2.2.2

Configure IP address and port of the Genesys Configuration Server

1. Click on the menu item *Environment > Applications* in the navigation bar.

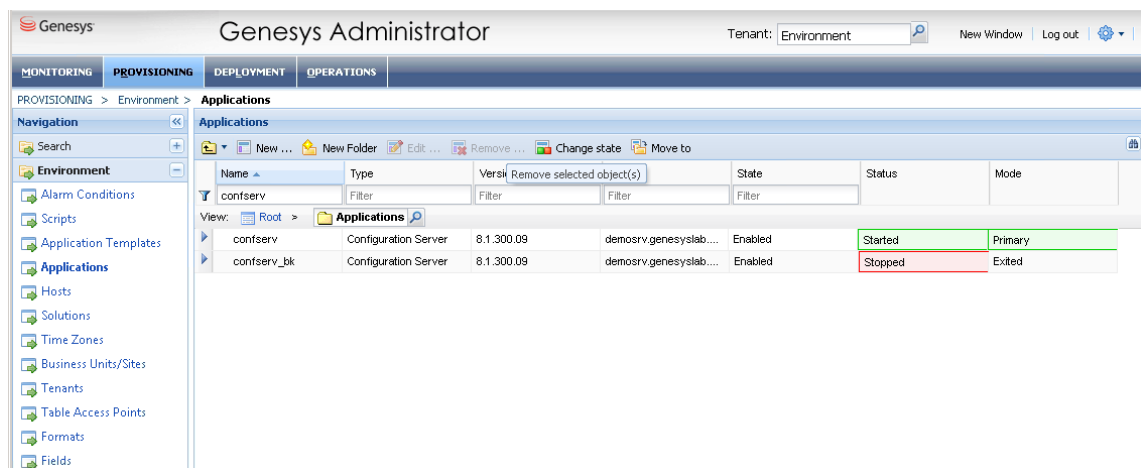


Fig. 450: Genesys Administrator - select configuration server

2. Double-click on the entry Configuration Server, e. g. *confserv*.
⇒ The window *Configuration* appears.
3. Expand the area *Server Info*.

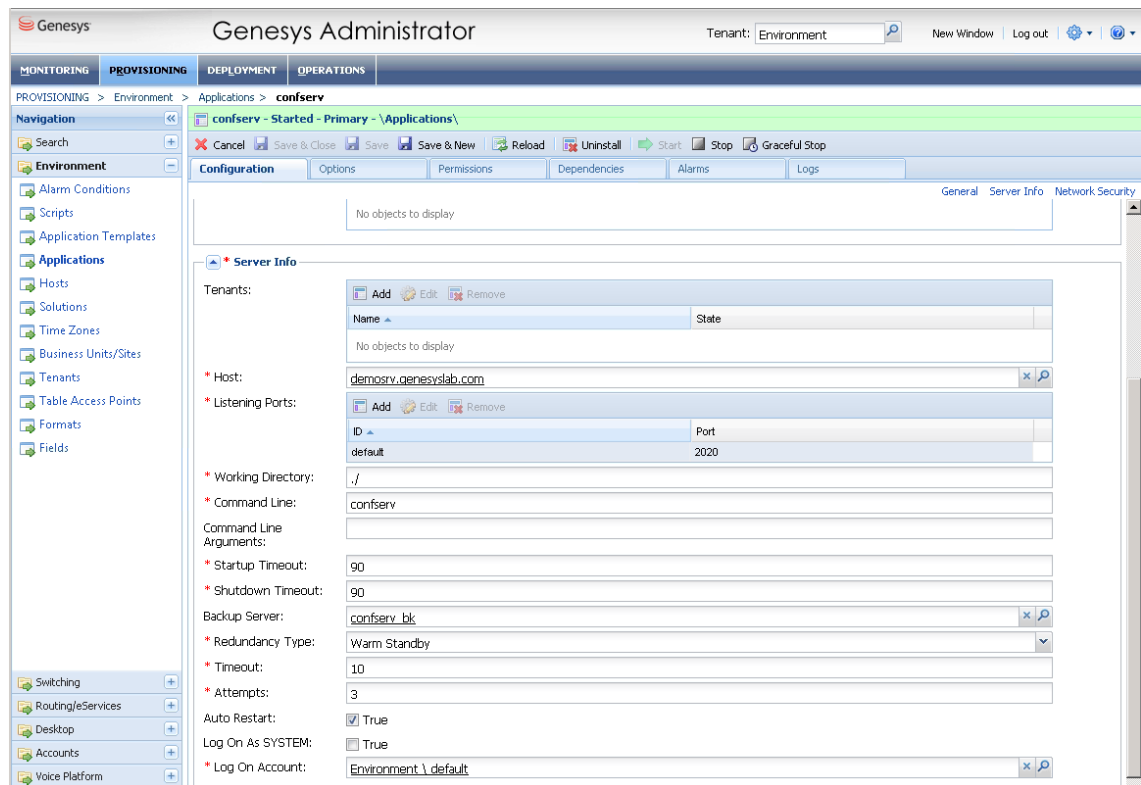


Fig. 451: Genesys Administrator - configure configuration server

4. In the field *Host*, enter the IP address or the computer name of the configuration server, e. g. *demosrv8.genesyslab.com*.
5. In the field *Listening Port*, enter the port of the configuration server, e. g. *2020*.

7.2.2.3 Configure switch instance in the Genesys Configuration Server

1. Click on the menu item *Switching > Switches* in the navigation bar.

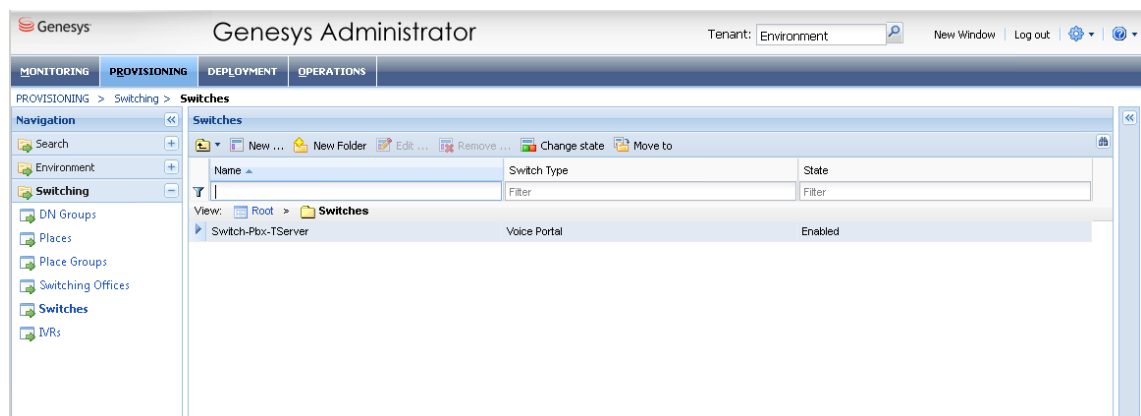
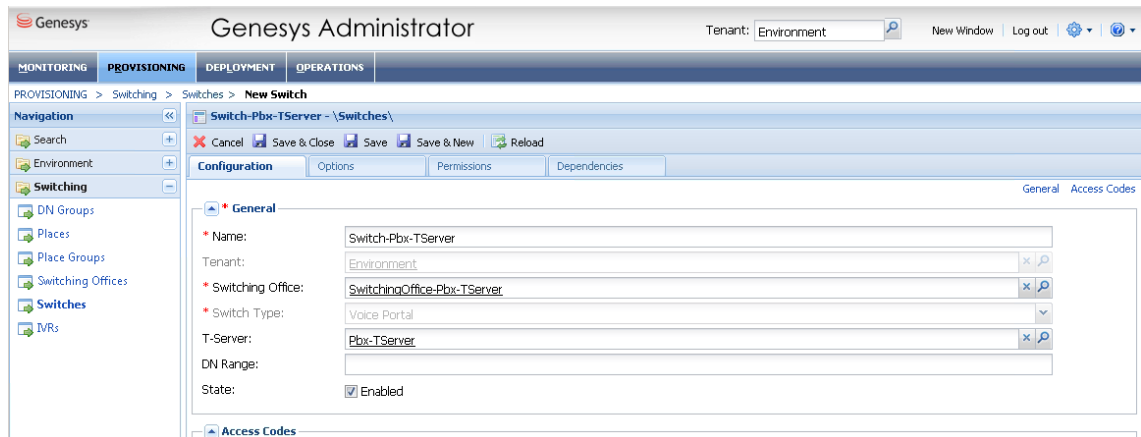


Fig. 452: Genesys Administrator - switch instances

2. Double-click on the entry of the switch instance.
⇒ The window *Configuration > General* appears.



The screenshot shows the Genesys Administrator web interface. The top navigation bar includes tabs for MONITORING, PROVISIONING, DEPLOYMENT, and OPERATIONS. The left sidebar shows a tree view with categories like Environment, Switching, and IVRs. The main content area is titled 'Switch-Pbx-TServer - \Switches\' and contains a 'Configuration' tab. The 'General' sub-tab is active, displaying fields for Name (Switch-Pbx-TServer), Tenant (Environment), Switching Office (SwitchingOffice-Pbx-TServer), Switch Type (Voice Portal), T-Server (Pbx-TServer), DN Range, and State (Enabled). Buttons for Cancel, Save & Close, Save, Save & New, and Reload are visible at the top of the configuration area.

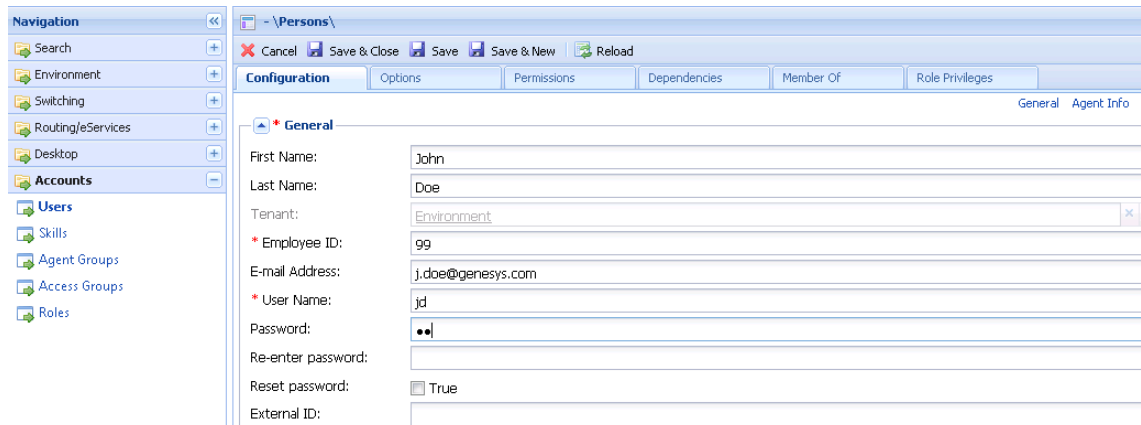
Fig. 453: Genesys Administrator - configure switch instance

3. Enter the same name in the configuration as in the Genesys T-Server.
4. Check whether the T-Server is identical to the T-Server configured in the Genesys T-Server.
5. Click on the button **Save** to save the entries.

7.2.2.4 Create users for the Genesys Configuration Server

To access the Genesys Configuration Server, you have to create a user.

1. Click on the menu item *Account > Users* in the navigation bar.
2. Click on the button **New**.
⇒ The window *Configuration > General* appears.



The screenshot shows the Genesys Administrator web interface with the 'Accounts' section selected in the left sidebar. The main content area is titled '- \Persons\' and contains a 'Configuration' tab. The 'General' sub-tab is active, displaying fields for First Name (John), Last Name (Doe), Tenant (Environment), Employee ID (99), E-mail Address (j.doe@genesys.com), User Name (jd), Password (masked with dots), Re-enter password, Reset password (checkbox), and External ID. Buttons for Cancel, Save & Close, Save, Save & New, and Reload are visible at the top of the configuration area.

Fig. 454: Genesys administrator - create user

3. Complete the mandatory fields *Employee ID*, *User Name*, and *Password*.
4. Assign the user the rights to the created switch instance.
5. Click on the button **Save** to save the entries.

8 Troubleshooting



Before initiating any troubleshooting measures, verify that the recording solution has been configured according to the description in the manual and check whether an up-to-date hotfix version with bug fixes is available.

If no calls or additional data can be recorded, check:

- whether the transport protocol and the port have been configured correctly.
- that the PBX connection and the [SIP](#) authentication have been configured correctly and are active when the recording server has to register on the PBX.

When opening a ticket, include the following information:

- Log files with test calls
NOTICE! Before creating any log files, adjust the settings of the log levels in the Log Level module in the System Monitoring as described below, see user manual *System Monitoring*.
- detailed description of the issue and of the scenarios of the test calls which have been made
- extension and IP address of the affected device
- manufacturer, type, and software version of the PBX
- Wireshark traces of the recording network interface

Log level settings

Module	Log level
RECORDING_CONTROL	DEBUG
RECORDING_MODULE_MANAGER	DEBUG
API_SERVER	DEBUG
FILE_MANAGER	DEBUG

List of figures

Fig. 1	Overview of the recording solution.....	6
Fig. 2	Selection of the certificate.....	12
Fig. 3	Import certificate.....	12
Fig. 4	Confirm alias	13
Fig. 5	Message - Successful import.....	13
Fig. 6	Selection of the certificate	13
Fig. 7	Export PBX certificate from recording server	14
Fig. 8	System Configuration - web interface	16
Fig. 9	System Configuration - main view:.....	17
Fig. 10	Recording architectures - main view	18
Fig. 11	Toolbar Recording Architectures module.....	18
Fig. 12	Create recording architecture - All-in-one Basic Recording	19
Fig. 13	Recording architecture - tab Details.....	20
Fig. 14	Select integration type.....	21
Fig. 15	Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment.....	21
Fig. 16	Recording Architecture - assign server	22
Fig. 17	Recording Architecture - activate recording type	22
Fig. 18	Recording architecture - activate recording architecture.....	23
Fig. 19	Servers - main view.....	23
Fig. 20	Toolbar Servers module.....	24
Fig. 21	Add server locations.....	25
Fig. 22	Delete server location	26
Fig. 23	Servers - tab Details.....	26
Fig. 24	Servers - tab Usage	27
Fig. 25	Group field API Server	27
Fig. 26	Select storage expansion.....	29
Fig. 27	Group field Audio Analysis	29
Fig. 28	Group field Recording Control/Key Management	30
Fig. 29	Group field Data Processing	31
Fig. 30	Select server	33
Fig. 31	Group field Replay	33
Fig. 32	Select server	35
Fig. 33	Group field Virtualization	35
Fig. 34	Servers module - tab Media Streamer	36
Fig. 35	Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping	38
Fig. 36	Servers module - tab Key Management.....	39
Fig. 37	Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization	40
Fig. 38	Add NTP server.....	41
Fig. 39	Edit IP address.....	42
Fig. 40	Remove NTP server.....	42
Fig. 41	Create new PBX.....	43

Fig. 42	Toolbar PBX module	43
Fig. 43	Create new PBX - tab Details	44
Fig. 44	Tenants - main view - tab Extensions	46
Fig. 45	Assign extensions to tenants	46
Fig. 46	Remove extensions.....	48
Fig. 47	Select extensions	48
Fig. 48	Additional Data module main view	49
Fig. 49	Configure additional data	49
Fig. 50	Additional data - configure availability	50
Fig. 51	Integrations - main view	51
Fig. 52	Toolbar Integrations module	51
Fig. 53	Create integration type.....	52
Fig. 54	Select PBX.....	52
Fig. 55	Assign recording architecture - All-in-one Basic	53
Fig. 56	Configuration steps of the integration	53
Fig. 57	Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture.....	54
Fig. 58	Configuration step - Global Recording Settings	54
Fig. 59	Tab SIP Header Tagging Configure sources	55
Fig. 60	SIP Additional Data	56
Fig. 61	Configuration step - Configure recording servers	57
Fig. 62	Tab Extensions	58
Fig. 63	Add extensions.....	58
Fig. 64	Added extensions.....	59
Fig. 65	Overview of Sparkassen FI ISP	60
Fig. 66	Configure add-on for Sparkassen FI ISP	61
Fig. 67	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	62
Fig. 68	Configure add-on for OSCC.....	64
Fig. 69	Configure connection data	65
Fig. 70	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	66
Fig. 71	Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server	67
Fig. 72	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server	68
Fig. 73	Configure connection data	69
Fig. 74	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	71
Fig. 75	Configure miscellaneous settings	71
Fig. 76	Activate integration.....	72
Fig. 77	Activated integration.....	72
Fig. 78	Deactivate integration	73
Fig. 79	Recording architectures - main view	74
Fig. 80	Toolbar Recording Architectures module.....	74
Fig. 81	Create recording architecture - All-in-one Failover	75
Fig. 82	Recording architecture - tab Details - All-in-one Failover.....	76
Fig. 83	Select integration type.....	77

Fig. 84	Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment	78
Fig. 85	Recording Architecture - assign server - example	78
Fig. 86	Recording Architecture - activate recording type	79
Fig. 87	Recording architecture - activate recording architecture.....	79
Fig. 88	Servers - main view.....	80
Fig. 89	Toolbar Servers module.....	80
Fig. 90	Add server locations.....	82
Fig. 91	Delete server location	83
Fig. 92	Servers - tab Details.....	83
Fig. 93	Servers - tab Usage	84
Fig. 94	Group field API Server	84
Fig. 95	Select storage expansion.....	86
Fig. 96	Group field Audio Analysis	86
Fig. 97	Group field Recording Control/Key Management	87
Fig. 98	Group field Data Processing	88
Fig. 99	Select server	90
Fig. 100	Group field Replay	90
Fig. 101	Select server	92
Fig. 102	Group field Virtualization	92
Fig. 103	Servers module - tab Media Streamer	93
Fig. 104	Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping.....	95
Fig. 105	Servers module - tab Key Management.....	96
Fig. 106	Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization	97
Fig. 107	Add NTP server.....	98
Fig. 108	Edit IP address.....	99
Fig. 109	Remove NTP server.....	99
Fig. 110	Create new PBX.....	100
Fig. 111	Toolbar PBX module	100
Fig. 112	Create new PBX - tab Details	101
Fig. 113	Tenants - main view - tab Extensions	103
Fig. 114	Assign extensions to tenants	103
Fig. 115	Remove extensions.....	105
Fig. 116	Select extensions	105
Fig. 117	Additional Data module main view	106
Fig. 118	Configure additional data	106
Fig. 119	Additional data - configure availability.....	107
Fig. 120	Integrations - main view	108
Fig. 121	Toolbar Integrations module	108
Fig. 122	Create integration type.....	109
Fig. 123	Select PBX.....	109
Fig. 124	Assign recording architecture - All-in-one Failover	110
Fig. 125	Configuration steps of the integration	110

Fig. 126	Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture.....	111
Fig. 127	Configuration step - Global Recording Settings	111
Fig. 128	Tab SIP Header Tagging Configure sources	112
Fig. 129	SIP Additional Data	113
Fig. 130	Configuration step - Configure recording servers	114
Fig. 131	Tab Extensions	115
Fig. 132	Add extensions.....	115
Fig. 133	Added extensions.....	116
Fig. 134	Overview of Sparkassen FI ISP	117
Fig. 135	Configure add-on for Sparkassen FI ISP	118
Fig. 136	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	119
Fig. 137	Configure add-on for OSCC.....	121
Fig. 138	Configure connection data	122
Fig. 139	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	123
Fig. 140	Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server	124
Fig. 141	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server	125
Fig. 142	Configure connection data	126
Fig. 143	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	128
Fig. 144	Configure miscellaneous settings	128
Fig. 145	Activate integration.....	129
Fig. 146	Activated integration.....	129
Fig. 147	Deactivate integration	130
Fig. 148	Recording architectures - main view	131
Fig. 149	Toolbar Recording Architectures module.....	131
Fig. 150	Create recording architecture - All-in-one Parallel Recording.....	132
Fig. 151	Recording architecture - tab Details - All-in-one Parallel Recording	133
Fig. 152	Select integration type.....	134
Fig. 153	Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment.....	135
Fig. 154	Recording Architecture - assign server - example	135
Fig. 155	Recording Architecture - activate recording type	136
Fig. 156	Activate recording architecture.....	136
Fig. 157	Servers - main view.....	137
Fig. 158	Toolbar Servers module.....	137
Fig. 159	Add server locations.....	139
Fig. 160	Delete server location	140
Fig. 161	Servers - tab Details.....	140
Fig. 162	Servers - tab Usage	141
Fig. 163	Group field API Server	141
Fig. 164	Select storage expansion.....	143
Fig. 165	Group field Audio Analysis	143
Fig. 166	Group field Recording Control/Key Management	144
Fig. 167	Group field Data Processing	145

Fig. 168	Select server	147
Fig. 169	Group field Replay	147
Fig. 170	Select server	149
Fig. 171	Group field Virtualization	149
Fig. 172	Servers module - tab Media Streamer	150
Fig. 173	Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping	152
Fig. 174	Servers module - tab Key Management.....	153
Fig. 175	Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization	154
Fig. 176	Add NTP server.....	155
Fig. 177	Edit IP address.....	156
Fig. 178	Remove NTP server.....	156
Fig. 179	Create new PBX.....	157
Fig. 180	Toolbar PBX module	157
Fig. 181	Create new PBX - tab Details	158
Fig. 182	Tenants - main view - tab Extensions	160
Fig. 183	Assign extensions to tenants	160
Fig. 184	Remove extensions.....	162
Fig. 185	Select extensions	162
Fig. 186	Additional Data module main view	163
Fig. 187	Configure additional data	163
Fig. 188	Additional data - configure availability	164
Fig. 189	Integrations - main view	165
Fig. 190	Toolbar Integrations module	165
Fig. 191	Create integration type	166
Fig. 192	Select PBX	166
Fig. 193	Assign recording architecture - All-in-one Parallel	167
Fig. 194	Configuration steps of the integration	167
Fig. 195	Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture.....	168
Fig. 196	Configuration step - Global Recording Settings	168
Fig. 197	Configure device group 1	169
Fig. 198	Configure device group 2	170
Fig. 199	Tab SIP Header Tagging Configure sources	170
Fig. 200	SIP Additional Data	171
Fig. 201	Configuration step - Configure recording servers	172
Fig. 202	Tab Extensions	173
Fig. 203	Add extensions.....	173
Fig. 204	Added extensions.....	174
Fig. 205	Overview of Sparkassen FI ISP	175
Fig. 206	Configure add-on for Sparkassen FI ISP	176
Fig. 207	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	177
Fig. 208	Configure add-on for OSCC	179
Fig. 209	Configure connection data	180

Fig. 210	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data	181
Fig. 211	Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server	182
Fig. 212	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server	183
Fig. 213	Configure connection data	184
Fig. 214	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data	186
Fig. 215	Configure miscellaneous settings	186
Fig. 216	Activate integration	187
Fig. 217	Activated integration	187
Fig. 218	Deactivate integration	188
Fig. 219	Recording architectures - main view	189
Fig. 220	Toolbar Recording Architectures module	189
Fig. 221	Create recording architecture - Multi-Server Recording	190
Fig. 222	Recording architecture - tab Details - Multi-Server Recording	191
Fig. 223	Select integration type	192
Fig. 224	Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment	193
Fig. 225	Recording Architecture - assign server - example	193
Fig. 226	Add Recording Server	194
Fig. 227	Recording architecture - activate recording architecture	195
Fig. 228	Servers - main view	196
Fig. 229	Toolbar Servers module	196
Fig. 230	Add server locations	197
Fig. 231	Delete server location	198
Fig. 232	Servers - tab Details	199
Fig. 233	Servers - tab Usage	199
Fig. 234	Group field API Server	200
Fig. 235	Select storage expansion	201
Fig. 236	Group field Audio Analysis	202
Fig. 237	Group field Recording Control/Key Management	202
Fig. 238	Group field Data Processing	203
Fig. 239	Select server	205
Fig. 240	Group field Replay	205
Fig. 241	Select server	207
Fig. 242	Group field Virtualization	207
Fig. 243	Servers module - tab Media Streamer	208
Fig. 244	Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping	210
Fig. 245	Servers module - tab Key Management	211
Fig. 246	Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization	212
Fig. 247	Add NTP server	213
Fig. 248	Edit IP address	214
Fig. 249	Remove NTP server	214
Fig. 250	Create new PBX	215
Fig. 251	Toolbar PBX module	215

Fig. 252 Create new PBX - tab Details	216
Fig. 253 Tenants - main view - tab Extensions	218
Fig. 254 Assign extensions to tenants	218
Fig. 255 Remove extensions.....	220
Fig. 256 Select extensions	220
Fig. 257 Additional Data module main view	221
Fig. 258 Configure additional data	221
Fig. 259 Additional data - configure availability	222
Fig. 260 Integrations - main view	223
Fig. 261 Toolbar Integrations module	223
Fig. 262 Create integration type.....	224
Fig. 263 Select PBX.....	224
Fig. 264 Assign recording architecture - Multi-Server Recording.....	225
Fig. 265 Configuration steps of the integration	225
Fig. 266 Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture.....	226
Fig. 267 Configuration step - Global Recording Settings	226
Fig. 268 Tab SIP Header Tagging Configure sources	227
Fig. 269 SIP Additional Data	228
Fig. 270 Configuration step - Configure recording servers	229
Fig. 271 Tab Extensions	230
Fig. 272 Add extensions.....	230
Fig. 273 Added extensions.....	231
Fig. 274 Overview of Sparkassen FI ISP	232
Fig. 275 Configure add-on for Sparkassen FI ISP	233
Fig. 276 Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	234
Fig. 277 Configure add-on for OSCC.....	236
Fig. 278 Configure connection data	237
Fig. 279 Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	238
Fig. 280 Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server	239
Fig. 281 Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server	240
Fig. 282 Configure connection data	241
Fig. 283 Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	243
Fig. 284 Configure miscellaneous settings	243
Fig. 285 Activate integration.....	244
Fig. 286 Activated integration.....	244
Fig. 287 Deactivate integration	245
Fig. 288 Recording architectures - main view	246
Fig. 289 Toolbar Recording Architectures module.....	246
Fig. 290 Create recording architecture - Multi-Server Failover	247
Fig. 291 Recording architecture - tab Details - Multi-Server Failover	248
Fig. 292 Select integration type.....	249
Fig. 293 Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment.....	250

Fig. 294 Recording Architecture - assign server - example	251
Fig. 295 Add Recording Server	252
Fig. 296 Recording architecture - activate recording architecture.....	253
Fig. 297 Servers - main view.....	253
Fig. 298 Toolbar Servers module.....	254
Fig. 299 Add server locations.....	255
Fig. 300 Delete server location	256
Fig. 301 Servers - tab Details.....	256
Fig. 302 Servers - tab Usage	257
Fig. 303 Group field API Server	257
Fig. 304 Select storage expansion.....	259
Fig. 305 Group field Audio Analysis	259
Fig. 306 Group field Recording Control/Key Management	260
Fig. 307 Group field Data Processing	261
Fig. 308 Select server	263
Fig. 309 Group field Replay	263
Fig. 310 Select server	265
Fig. 311 Group field Virtualization	265
Fig. 312 Servers module - tab Media Streamer	266
Fig. 313 Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping.....	268
Fig. 314 Servers module - tab Key Management.....	269
Fig. 315 Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization	270
Fig. 316 Add NTP server.....	271
Fig. 317 Edit IP address.....	272
Fig. 318 Remove NTP server.....	272
Fig. 319 Create new PBX.....	273
Fig. 320 Toolbar PBX module	273
Fig. 321 Create new PBX - tab Details	274
Fig. 322 Tenants - main view - tab Extensions	276
Fig. 323 Assign extensions to tenants	276
Fig. 324 Remove extensions.....	278
Fig. 325 Select extensions	278
Fig. 326 Additional Data module main view	279
Fig. 327 Configure additional data	279
Fig. 328 Additional data - configure availability.....	280
Fig. 329 Integrations - main view	281
Fig. 330 Toolbar Integrations module	281
Fig. 331 Choose file	282
Fig. 332 Upload grammar	282
Fig. 333 Create integration type.....	283
Fig. 334 Select PBX	283
Fig. 335 Assign recording architecture - Multi-Server Failover	284

Fig. 336	Configuration steps of the integration	284
Fig. 337	Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture.....	285
Fig. 338	Configuration step - Global Recording Settings	285
Fig. 339	Tab SIP Header Tagging Configure sources	286
Fig. 340	SIP Additional Data	287
Fig. 341	Configuration step - Configure recording servers	288
Fig. 342	Tab Extensions	289
Fig. 343	Add extensions.....	289
Fig. 344	Added extensions.....	290
Fig. 345	Overview of Sparkassen FI ISP	291
Fig. 346	Configure add-on for Sparkassen FI ISP	292
Fig. 347	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data	293
Fig. 348	Configure add-on for OSCC.....	295
Fig. 349	Configure connection data	296
Fig. 350	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	297
Fig. 351	Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server	298
Fig. 352	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server	299
Fig. 353	Configure connection data	300
Fig. 354	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	302
Fig. 355	Configure miscellaneous settings	302
Fig. 356	Activate integration.....	303
Fig. 357	Activated integration.....	303
Fig. 358	Deactivate integration	304
Fig. 359	Recording architectures - main view	305
Fig. 360	Toolbar Recording Architectures module.....	305
Fig. 361	Create recording architecture - Multi-Server Parallel Recording.....	306
Fig. 362	Recording architecture - tab Details - Multi-Server Parallel Recording.....	307
Fig. 363	Select integration type.....	308
Fig. 364	Recording architecture - server assignment device group 1	309
Fig. 365	Recording Architecture - assign server - example	309
Fig. 366	Add Recording Server.....	310
Fig. 367	Recording architecture - activate recording architecture - example.....	311
Fig. 368	Servers - main view.....	312
Fig. 369	Toolbar Servers module.....	312
Fig. 370	Add server locations.....	313
Fig. 371	Delete server location	314
Fig. 372	Servers - tab Details.....	315
Fig. 373	Servers - tab Usage	315
Fig. 374	Group field API Server	316
Fig. 375	Select storage expansion.....	317
Fig. 376	Group field Audio Analysis	318
Fig. 377	Group field Recording Control/Key Management	318

Fig. 378	Group field Data Processing	319
Fig. 379	Select server	321
Fig. 380	Group field Replay	321
Fig. 381	Select server	323
Fig. 382	Group field Virtualization	323
Fig. 383	Servers module - tab Media Streamer	324
Fig. 384	Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping	326
Fig. 385	Servers module - tab Key Management.....	327
Fig. 386	Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization	328
Fig. 387	Add NTP server.....	329
Fig. 388	Edit IP address.....	330
Fig. 389	Remove NTP server.....	330
Fig. 390	Create new PBX.....	331
Fig. 391	Toolbar PBX module	331
Fig. 392	Create new PBX - tab Details	332
Fig. 393	Tenants - main view - tab Extensions	334
Fig. 394	Assign extensions to tenants	334
Fig. 395	Remove extensions.....	336
Fig. 396	Select extensions	336
Fig. 397	Additional Data module main view	337
Fig. 398	Configure additional data	337
Fig. 399	Additional data - configure availability	338
Fig. 400	Integrations - main view	339
Fig. 401	Toolbar Integrations module	339
Fig. 402	Create integration type.....	340
Fig. 403	Select PBX	340
Fig. 404	Assign recording architecture - Multi-Server Parallel	341
Fig. 405	Configuration steps of the integration	341
Fig. 406	Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture.....	342
Fig. 407	Configuration step - Global Recording Settings - Multi-Server Parallel Recording .	342
Fig. 408	Tab SIP Header Tagging Configure sources	343
Fig. 409	SIP Additional Data	344
Fig. 410	Configuration step - Configure recording servers	345
Fig. 411	Tab Extensions	346
Fig. 412	Add extensions.....	346
Fig. 413	Added extensions.....	347
Fig. 414	Overview of Sparkassen FI ISP	348
Fig. 415	Configure add-on for Sparkassen FI ISP	349
Fig. 416	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	350
Fig. 417	Configure add-on for OSCC.....	352
Fig. 418	Configure connection data	353
Fig. 419	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	354

Fig. 420	Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server	355
Fig. 421	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server	356
Fig. 422	Configure connection data	357
Fig. 423	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data	359
Fig. 424	Configure miscellaneous settings	359
Fig. 425	Activate integration.....	360
Fig. 426	Activated integration.....	360
Fig. 427	Deactivate integration	361
Fig. 428	Synchronize recording control.....	362
Fig. 429	Menu item Manage synchronization configuration	363
Fig. 430	Configure synchronization configurations	363
Fig. 431	Create synchronization configuration	364
Fig. 432	Tab Parallel Recording (integration)	366
Fig. 433	Map additional data	367
Fig. 434	Select additional data	368
Fig. 435	Delete additional data assignment	368
Fig. 436	Configure standby management	369
Fig. 437	Switch server.....	369
Fig. 438	Menu of the standby management.....	370
Fig. 439	Switch server.....	371
Fig. 440	Path to the configuration file.....	373
Fig. 441	Path to the configuration file.....	374
Fig. 442	Configure recording announcements	374
Fig. 443	Path of the default files.....	375
Fig. 444	Path to the configuration file.....	376
Fig. 445	Configure recording announcements	377
Fig. 446	Path of the default files.....	378
Fig. 447	Create a user for CTIconnect service	379
Fig. 448	Genesys Administrator - select T-Server	379
Fig. 449	Genesys Administrator - configure T-Server.....	380
Fig. 450	Genesys Administrator - select configuration server.....	380
Fig. 451	Genesys Administrator - configure configuration server	381
Fig. 452	Genesys Administrator - switch instances	381
Fig. 453	Genesys Administrator - configure switch instance	382
Fig. 454	Genesys administrator - create user	382

List of tables

Tab. 1	Licenses of ASC.....	9
Tab. 2	Licenses for OpenScape Contact Center optional	9
Tab. 3	Licenses for Sparkassen FI ISP optional	9
Tab. 4	Licenses for Genesys.....	9
Tab. 5	Login data - system provider.....	16
Tab. 6	Configure audio analysis.....	29
Tab. 7	Configure Recording Control/Key Management	30
Tab. 8	Configure data storage.....	31
Tab. 9	Configure replay.....	33
Tab. 10	Configure virtualization.....	35
Tab. 11	Create PBX	44
Tab. 12	PBX parameters with complete phone number.....	45
Tab. 13	Create integration type.....	52
Tab. 14	Global recording settings	54
Tab. 15	Configure SIP header tagging.....	55
Tab. 16	Configure SIP conversation parameters	56
Tab. 17	Configure recording servers.....	57
Tab. 18	Configure CTIconnect module	61
Tab. 19	Configure connection data	62
Tab. 20	Configure CTIconnect module	64
Tab. 21	Configure connection data	65
Tab. 22	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server	68
Tab. 23	Configure connection data	69
Tab. 24	Configure audio analysis.....	86
Tab. 25	Configure Recording Control/Key Management	87
Tab. 26	Configure data storage.....	88
Tab. 27	Configure replay.....	90
Tab. 28	Configure virtualization.....	92
Tab. 29	Create PBX	101
Tab. 30	PBX parameters with complete phone number.....	102
Tab. 31	Create integration type.....	109
Tab. 32	Global recording settings	111
Tab. 33	Configure SIP header tagging.....	112
Tab. 34	Configure SIP conversation parameters	113
Tab. 35	Configure recording servers.....	114
Tab. 36	Configure CTIconnect module	118
Tab. 37	Configure connection data	119
Tab. 38	Configure CTIconnect module	121
Tab. 39	Configure connection data	122
Tab. 40	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server	125
Tab. 41	Configure connection data	126

Tab. 42	Configure audio analysis.....	143
Tab. 43	Configure Recording Control/Key Management	144
Tab. 44	Configure data storage.....	145
Tab. 45	Configure replay.....	147
Tab. 46	Configure virtualization.....	149
Tab. 47	Create PBX	158
Tab. 48	PBX parameters with complete phone number.....	159
Tab. 49	Create integration type	166
Tab. 50	Global recording settings	168
Tab. 51	Configure SIP header tagging.....	171
Tab. 52	Configure SIP conversation parameters	171
Tab. 53	Configure recording servers.....	172
Tab. 54	Configure CTIconnect module	176
Tab. 55	Configure connection data	177
Tab. 56	Configure CTIconnect module	179
Tab. 57	Configure connection data	180
Tab. 58	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server	183
Tab. 59	Configure connection data	184
Tab. 60	Configure audio analysis.....	202
Tab. 61	Configure Recording Control/Key Management	202
Tab. 62	Configure data storage.....	203
Tab. 63	Configure replay.....	205
Tab. 64	Configure virtualization.....	207
Tab. 65	Create PBX	216
Tab. 66	PBX parameters with complete phone number.....	217
Tab. 67	Create integration type	224
Tab. 68	Global recording settings	226
Tab. 69	Configure SIP header tagging.....	227
Tab. 70	Configure SIP conversation parameters	228
Tab. 71	Configure recording servers.....	229
Tab. 72	Configure CTIconnect module	233
Tab. 73	Configure connection data	234
Tab. 74	Configure CTIconnect module	236
Tab. 75	Configure connection data	237
Tab. 76	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server	240
Tab. 77	Configure connection data	241
Tab. 78	Configure audio analysis.....	259
Tab. 79	Configure Recording Control/Key Management	260
Tab. 80	Configure data storage.....	261
Tab. 81	Configure replay.....	263
Tab. 82	Configure virtualization.....	265
Tab. 83	Create PBX	274

Tab. 84	PBX parameters with complete phone number.....	275
Tab. 85	Create integration type.....	283
Tab. 86	Global recording settings	285
Tab. 87	Configure SIP header tagging.....	286
Tab. 88	Configure SIP conversation parameters	287
Tab. 89	Configure recording servers.....	288
Tab. 90	Configure CTIconnect module	292
Tab. 91	Configure connection data	293
Tab. 92	Configure CTIconnect module	295
Tab. 93	Configure connection data	296
Tab. 94	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server	299
Tab. 95	Configure connection data	300
Tab. 96	Configure audio analysis.....	318
Tab. 97	Configure Recording Control/Key Management	318
Tab. 98	Configure data storage.....	319
Tab. 99	Configure replay.....	321
Tab. 100	Configure virtualization.....	323
Tab. 101	Create PBX	332
Tab. 102	PBX parameters with complete phone number.....	333
Tab. 103	Create integration type.....	340
Tab. 104	Global recording settings	342
Tab. 105	Configure SIP header tagging.....	343
Tab. 106	Configure SIP conversation parameters	344
Tab. 107	Configure recording servers.....	345
Tab. 108	Configure CTIconnect module	349
Tab. 109	Configure connection data	350
Tab. 110	Configure CTIconnect module	352
Tab. 111	Configure connection data	353
Tab. 112	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server	356
Tab. 113	Configure connection data	357

Glossary

API

Application Programming Interface

API server

Server on which the API service runs. (API=Application Programming Interface)

CSV

Comma-separated values is a file format which stores tabular data in plain text form.

Digest Authentication

In Digest Access Authentication (also RFC 2617) the server sends a random string of characters (nonce) created specifically for this purpose along with the WWW-Authenticate-Header. The browser calculates the hashcode (usually MD5) of a combination of user name, password, contained string of characters, HTTP method, and requested URI. It sends it back to the server in the authentication header along with the user name and the random string of characters. The server then calculates the hash total for comparison purposes. This method resembles Message Authentication Code. Provided that the used hash function is safe in terms of the cryptographic construction, attackers do not profit from sniffing the communication since the hash function prevents a reconstruction of the access data and because the access data are different for the next request due to using a nonce. (Especially the widespread hash function MD5 is not considered safe anymore.) The remaining data transmission is not protected, though. To achieve this Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure (HTTPS) can be used. Translation of the German-language source: Wikipedia (20/02/2017)

DTMF

Dialed Dual Tone Multi Frequency keys represent dialing signals on the analog connecting cable of the telephone. This is a method to transmit the phone number to the telephone network or to a PBX.

IP

Internet Protocol, basic protocol for Internet communication

LCR

Last Conversation Repeat

NTP

Network Time Protocol NTP is a standard for the synchronization of clocks in computer systems via packet-based communication networks. NTP uses the connectionless transport protocol UDP. It has been developed with the objective to guarantee reliable time verification across networks with variable packet runtime. (Source: Wikipedia 12th June 2018)

OSCC

OpenScape Contact Center

PBX

Private Branch Exchange

RTCP

The Real Time Control Protocol provides feedback on the quality of service (QoS) in media distribution by periodically exchanging control messages between sender and recipient. The Real Time Control Protocol is used together with the Real Time Streaming Protocol (RTSP) which is responsible for controlling the transfer and with the Real Time Transport Protocol (RTP) which is responsible for the transfer itself.

RTP

Real-time Transport Protocol is a protocol to continuously transmit audio and video files via the IP protocol within the network.

SDES

Session Description Protocol Security Descriptions

SDK

Software Development Kit

SDP

The Session Description Protocol describes properties of multimedia data streams. It serves to manage communication sessions and is used together with SIP and H.323 for instance within the IP telephony to deal codecs, transport protocols and addresses as well as for the transmission of meta data. (Source: Wikipedia 4th May 2017)

SIP

Session Initiation Protocol

SMS

Short Message Service, text message (GSM, landline)

SRTP

Secure real-time protocol

TCP

Transmission Control Protocol, controlled connection establishment, secure data transmission, controlled connection termination

TDM

Time Division Multiplexing is an umbrella term for time-slot-oriented interfaces, ITU G.703 defined. The term is used ASC-wide representative for conventional telephony.

TLS

Transport Layer Security; previously known as Secure Sockets Layer (SSL), is a hybrid encryption protocol for safe data transmission in the Internet. Since version 3.0, the SSL protocol is developed under the new name TLS.

UDP

User Datagram Protocol UDP is a minimal, connectionless network protocol which belongs to the core members of the Internet protocol suite. Its purpose is to make sure that data transmitted via the Internet reach the designated application. There is no destination check.

URL

Uniform resource locator. Identifies and locates a resource (e. g. a website) about the used access method (e. g. the used network protocol as HTTP or FTP) and the location of the resource in the computer network. (Source: Wikipedia 20th November 2013)

VM

Virtual machine

VoIP

Voice over IP